

# The Fivefold



George Akalonu

## **Editorial Team**

An organic team is at work used by Holy Spirit to make these revelations available to the Body of Yeshua, Jesus.

Author, Apostle George Akalonu

Publisher, Pastor Grace Akalonu

Director of Studies Master Class, Apostle Candace Star (Fort Pierce, Florida)

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster (Chicago, Illinois)

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones (San Diego, California)

Prophet Kandis Carney (Houston, Texas)

Apostle Pat Gowera (Harare, Zimbabwe)

Seema Kale (Dubai, United Arab Emirates)

Elijah Jawon Louis Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Jasmine Marshall (London, United Kingdom)

Taria Waldon-Dean (Norristown, Pennsylvania)

Janis Crew (West Branch, Iowa)

Toshia Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Denise Ngari (Kilgore, Texas)

Brittney McCarty (Kilgore, Texas)

Rebecca English (Columbia, South Carolina)

Adeola Akintoye (London, United Kingdom)

Otha Bell (Georgetown, Texas)

Zummie Chinwendu Ebere-Nwadozi (Toronto, Ontario, Canada)

Karen Phillips (Tyler, Texas)

Patti Mkwanzazi (Johannesburg, Gauteng)

Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote (Kanye, Botswana)

Norbet Ceejay Ekeogu (London, United Kingdom)

The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and  
Teachers



George Akalonu

## The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers

We strongly believe in the biblical principle freely you receive, freely give. This eBook version is released to you, absolutely free of charge. There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: Do not use them to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively! We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available to the remnant. To support this project financially use this link:

<https://www.paypal.me/kingdombooksclub>

Scriptures marked KJV are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION (KJV): KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-05-7

Library of Congress Control Number:

Published by Kingdom Books Club

P.O. Box 741686, San Diego, CA 92174

## Table of Contents

Foreword.....	i
Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High .....	ii
Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series .....	iii
Chapter 1 Introduction.....	1
Chapter 2 Documenttition and the Kingdom Church.....	11
Chapter 3 Pauline Epistles + Yeshua as Fivefold.....	24
Chapter 4 What it is not + General Obligations.....	37
Chapter 5 General Purpose of the Fivefold .....	51
Part B: The Folds.....	64
Chapter 6 The Apostle Part 1 .....	64
Chapter 7 The Apostle Part 2 Roles and Signs .....	76
Chapter 8 The Apostle Part 3 Apostles are Work in Progress/Process .....	89
Chapter 9 Yeshua as Sole Compass of Apostles .....	101
Chapter 10 Women and the Apostolic Office Part 1.....	117
Chapter 11 Women and the Apostolic Office Part 2.....	131
Chapter 12 Privileges and Potential Pitfalls .....	144
Chapter 13 Apostolic Authority Down the wire .....	156
Chapter 14 The Office of The Prophet Part 1 The Prophetic/Revelatory Nature of the New Covenant Church .....	169
Chapter 15 The Office of The Prophet Part 2 Roles of Prophets in the New Covenant Context .....	179
Chapter 16 The Office of The Prophet Part 3 Signs & Pitfalls .....	194
Chapter 17 The Office of The Prophet Part 4 Negative Trends + Growth Keys .....	210
Chapter 18 Foundational Functions of Apostles and Prophets .....	224

Chapter 19 The Office Gift of Evangelist Part 1 .....	234
Chapter 20 The Evangelist Part 2 .....	244
Chapter 21 The Evangelist Part 3 Signs & Pitfalls .....	254
Chapter 22 Profile Qualiteis of the Mature Evangelist.....	268
Chapter 23 Office of Pastor Part 1 Introduction Definition, Role and Basic Issues .....	278
Chapter 24 Office of Pastor Part 2.....	288
Chapter 25 Office of Pastor Part 3 Growth in Grace and Stages of Growth.....	300
Chapter 26 Office of Pastor Part 4 Other Relevant Issues	310
Chapter 27 Office of Teacher Part 1.....	321
Chapter 28 Office of Teacher Part 2 Outcomes .....	329
Chapter 29 Office of Teacher Part 3 Context + Pitfalls .....	339
Part C .....	352
Chapter 30 Epilogue General Purpose of the Fivefold The Kingdom and the Church Part 1 .....	352
Chapter 31 Epilogue The Grand Purpose of the Fivefold: Kingdom and the Chursh Part 2.....	363
Chapter 32 Some Salient Issues of Contemporary Application .....	372
Chapter 33 Keys for Restoration of the Fivefold Part 1 .....	386
Chapter 34 Keys to Restoration of the Fivefold & its Reformation Mandate Part 2 .....	399
Chapter 35 Additional Keys for Restoration & Reformation Part 3 .....	409
Chapter 36 General Biblical Qualifications for Leadership in the Kingdom .....	421
Feedback from Students .....	436
Course Impact Assessment/Examination .....	447
Postscript.....	453
Masterclass Curriculum.....	454

Masterclass Mentors..... 456  
Principal Officers ..... 458





## Foreword

All saints who have been part of the process of birthing this Kingdom Culture resource are acknowledged in both the imprint page as well as the postscript. To Elohim is all the glory for release of His Grace, in 21 years, to apprehend His Heart and download same for distribution to the Kingdom Church!

## Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name He revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The Name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Jesus derived from the Greek translation, Ioseus. We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.

## Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series

We have tarried before the Lord for some time to receive a rhema concerning how to introduce the books in the series you are about to read. He directed us to share a little bit of how He ordered our steps over a 21-year period between 1996-2017. In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to one critical vision He released beginning August 1996. At that time, we joined other saints to lament the sad state of Africa on almost all fronts of life. It was surreal to hear the Lord comfort us by saying He had appointed His Church in Africa as instrument of a quick work: Rescuing His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus. In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back, because we did not see it then, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration, and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to rediscover Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517.

Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear what He was about to do was not raise a man or woman, like Martin Luther was raised prominently and publicly. But rather activate a company of saints worldwide with understanding of Him and the Church. A company of saints who embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In this regard, the Lord made it clear the election of His Church in Africa was not for the purpose of building an 'African Cultural Church'. The wider and more strategic scope was to use it to use His remnant 'out

of the seed of Ham' to impact and connect His seed out of Shem and Japheth to constitute the fourth race which is the Elect Remnant or 'one new man' spoken of by Apostle Paul. In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry project to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith. And, be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then Holy Spirit provided illumination of this anchor scripture:

**Romans 11:5 (KJV)** 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

There is a simple, yet grand key to understand the fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Kingdom Culture project. The Reformation of Martin Luther was designed to 'Protest' some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins. The Kingdom Culture project, on the other hand, is designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing of the Church which was tired of persecution and martyrdom in the 4th Century. In other words, through the Kingdom Culture project, the Omega or End Time Church will be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha or First Century Church.

Unlike other reformation projects before it, Kingdom Culture, through the Global School of Ministry and annual Master Class series of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: Get the Church back into the 'School' Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to both congregational and general ministry. Second, to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out, He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or

sects; He releases Power through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus! These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the T>T>E>A>R process. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:

**Teach** saints the whole counsel of Holy Scriptures

**Train** saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua

**Equip** saints with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support

**Activate** the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them

**Release** the saints into productive ministry. This may be by public ordination or Commissioning during ministry events.

500 years after the Protestant Reformation of 1517, the Lord Yeshua, Jesus is activating throughout the earth realm this framework. The framework through which Holy Spirit will undertake training of Reformers who will receive proper understanding of the Pauline Epistles and Master Plan of the true Kingdom Church contained therein, and build individual lives, ministries, and congregations accordingly.

This Kingdom Culture project involves release of 40 books on dedicated websites where all saints worldwide who desire to discover, pursue and fulfil their callings as the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedeck can find the teaching resources to train in the comfort of their own homes. On the other hand, these 40 books will put in the hands of the great company of elect ministers across the world who know the flock is not theirs but Yeshua's. These books are tools with which to systematically transform the operating systems of the ministries committed to their trust from 'Theatres' to 'Schools'. These books collectively make up the curriculum with which to launch their own Global School of Ministry project. The curriculum will ensure every two or three years,

fresh sets of fit for-purpose ministers of the gospel who will serve the Lord with all their hearts are produced.

All 40 books on the websites constitute what it takes to root out the leaven of Babylon derived from our various experiences with Christian Religion. They therefore constitute what we need to embrace and walk in true Kingdom Culture. It is through ministry of the Word that the Church will be prepared and made ready for return of her Groom:

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Please intentionally study this and the other resources in the series prayerfully under unction of Holy Spirit with your Bible to confirm all the points made. As you train, necessity is upon you to make your vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to transmit these empowering truths to other saints who yearn for empowerment!

**Psalm 68:11 (KJV)** 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

**2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV)** 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

May Elohim, our heavenly Father make you the instrument of His Grace He designed you to be!

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### Preamble/Prologue

Within just one hundred years of the death of Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary, His burial, resurrection, ascension into heaven and the outpouring of Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost, a great part of the then known world had felt the impact of the gospel as He commanded by Yeshua, Jesus.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

In the commercial bastion of Thessalonica, here was the testimony of their effect as expressed by fearful adherents of Judaism:

**Acts 17:6 (KJV)** 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

On the one hand, he planted tares, un-regenerated people, inside congregations of the redeemed who then used personal charm, sweet tongues, and physical exertions to work their way up the ladder of leadership in the growing Church. Men with fertile imagination and power of speech were thus strategically located to become, in due course of time, leading 'theologians' whose voices would sway the direction of what later become the organised Christian Church. Yeshua prophesied these Tares in Matthew 13:24-30; 36-43.

With intensity of persecution and martyrdom, Satan wore down the strength of some leaders in the early Church which suffered greatly under the Gentile Roman empire. When the opportunity to get into union with the powerful empire and be

‘established’ as a State Religion came, majority who could not endure hardness jumped at the opportunity. As people of the Way, otherwise called Christians, had become one with the State, the need arose to create a respected professional priestly caste that would exercise power over those in their Parishes or Dioceses.

With their new-found status as an automatic, comfortable middle class, the emergent Clergy class opted for a pyramidal leadership structure that led all the way to the Bishop of Rome who was Pastor to the reigning Emperor. With this tendency described above, the chief victim became the Order of Priesthood Yeshua had come to inaugurate – the Order of Melchizedek! Instead of continuing in this scriptural priesthood which was uncomplicated, simple and service oriented, the new priesthood established by humans was complex, created a ‘lordship’ mentality and by so doing, introduced the concept of Christians as a dormant laity of sinning church goers who needed mediators to access heaven! The doctrine of the Nicolaitanes which Yeshua, Jesus Head of the Church hated with passion became an entrenched reality in the emerging Religion that was supposedly forged in His Name.

**Revelation 2:6, 15 (KJV)** 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

By the third and fourth centuries after Pentecost, the very purpose of that glorious experience which was to activate an empowered Royal Priesthood to represent the Kingdom in the earth realm was systematically subverted. Both Paul and Peter had been extensively used by Holy Spirit to teach saints in the Alpha Church they were organic members of the One Indivisible Body of Yeshua with specific spiritual gifts to release to others and receive from others. In the economy of heaven, the Body of Yeshua was ordained to function as a dynamic spiritual reality of His Person and Presence rather



than a dry human organization of religious folks seeking an unknown or distant 'God' who was ever angry.

### **Profile of the Royal Priesthood, the vibrant, living Kingdom Church in the earth realm**

Let us read these glorious passages which the enemy seeks to obscure to see how far Christian religion has strayed from the truth.

**1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV)** 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

**1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV)** 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

**Romans 12:5-8 (KJV)** 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth,

with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

**1 Corinthians 12:1-12 (KJV)** 1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

**Ephesians 4:1-8 (KJV)** 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8

Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

The ONLY leadership pattern Yeshua put in place to lead His Body into an organic state: The Fivefold!

Yeshua put in place to lead the Church He is building, some priests after the Order of Melchizedek whose main function is to be used by Him to perfect saints to live also as the Royal Priesthood anywhere and everywhere they find themselves. The Fivefold is the only heaven recognized and approved Government system of the Kingdom on this side of eternity! In other words, the Fivefold Ascension office gifts collectively form the ONLY divinely approved form of government for Kingdom citizens in the true Church of Yeshua. Those who preach and teach well but neglect or ignore the Fivefold will give account for why they disobeyed their King when they meet Him in the hereafter!

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Let this truth be repeated for emphasis: It is by the Sovereign will of Yeshua that the ONLY resource to bring to pass an organic Church of living cells and body parts which are mutually engaged in releasing and receiving grace is the

collective leadership function called the Fivefold. These are the functions and offices of Apostles; Prophets; Evangelists; Pastors and Teachers working in tandem to release the quantum of empowering synergy that is in Him for feeding His Church, leading them to maturity in Him and making them complete in Him and each other.

### **The Great Counteroffer: What Rome Gave to Lead the Organizational Church.**

On the other hand, Rome gave the world a Priesthood themed after the defunct order of Levi/Aaron who rule over a dormant laity. Protestants did not abandon this Levitical concept when they departed from Rome but rather added to it strains of the pattern of Nimrod, the hunter of souls of Genesis 10:8-10. What this means is simple: Satan truly went for the jugular which is to re-configure the leadership pattern or structure of the Organized Church. He knew full well that once leadership is structured on a DNA at variance with Who Yeshua is and what He set in order for His Church, the outcome of its ministry would be radically different from what was intended. This is the way Mystery Babylon has emerged, leading many away from the King but fully exercised in religion and religiosity of all types. We thank Yahweh Who preserved a remnant in each generation that are led by Holy Spirit to cling faithfully to the Divine pattern of both leadership and an organic Body, according to the election of Grace. Within this remnant from generation to generation, Yeshua by His Spirit has ensured that they maintained faithful adherence to His Master Plan. These are those who comprise the True Church He is building which hell cannot destroy or re-configure!

**Matthew 16:18 (KJV)** 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

### **Two Prophecies Being Fulfilled in this Last Generation Before Yeshua Returns**

Ahead of His soon return, two scriptures accurately capture the restoration work that will take place in the true Church of

Yeshua which is different from Mystery Babylon in substance and structure:

**Acts 3:19-21 (KJV)** 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

**Ephesians 5:26-27 (KJV)** 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

The picture of what the True Kingdom Church is ordained to be, and look is expressly stated in the Word. This is the direction in which King Yeshua wants all who are true leaders to move their ministries. Those whose prominence and 'success' are not of Him will eat humble pie, give up control over units of the Church He gave them privilege to lead. When the Church is in His hands, we will see this picture come to life again as it was in the early Church.

It is possible that you who is reading this resource has allowed Flesh to suggest to you that 'it does not matter' how you build as long as there is 'success'. Nothing could be further away from the truth! From the dealings of Elohim with Adam till the day Yeshua returns to consummate the Kingdom, the Divine Pattern has been critical as proof of obedience. Let us remember that Yeshua declared explicitly that Obedience to His word is proof of love:

**John 14:15 (KJV)** 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

**John 15:10, 14 (KJV)** 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

Paul who was used exponentially to receive and proclaim the Master Plan of the New Testament Kingdom Church declared with holy boldness:

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

That is why it is necessary for all who read this note to realise that as long as there is life, there is hope of repentance and change.

**Ecclesiastes 9:4-6 (KJV)** 4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. 6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

Let us put it this way: Holy Spirit has orchestrated your study of this resource as an instrument of expelling ignorance.

**Hosea 4:6 (KJV)** 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me:

seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

The Greatest Antidote and Solution to Ignorance is Simply Truth!

**John 8:32 (KJV)** 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

It is when ignorance is rooted out that saints can do away with a critical pillar of religion: False Priesthood, and put in place that which conforms to His Will and Word!

**Acts 17:30 (KJV)** 30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

To repent and be converted to true Kingdom ministry lifestyle and patterns is the core need of the day! The Kingdom Church is not for unbelievers, backsliders, apostates or babes in Him to build. It is the portion of sons of Elohim <neither male nor female>!

**Daniel 2:44 (KJV)** 44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

Yeshua builds His Kingdom Church with active participation of sons who take responsibility for their Father's estate as led by Holy Spirit:

**Romans 8:12-14 (KJV)** 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

**Credit:** We are grateful to Elohim Who first released the truth expounded in this book about 8 years ago to Global School of Ministry and made available to the Kingdom Church worldwide, free of charge. We are also grateful to Yahweh for all the congregations connected to International Ministers Fellowship who have graciously implemented and are

implementing the divine concepts espoused in this book. The 9-month Master Class of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program has been birthed in the earth realm by Holy Spirit to equip and sharpen fit for purpose co-labourers in the Kingdom who Yeshua will use to prepare the Church for His return.

This resource on the Fivefold is part of the Omega Church series specifically downloaded by Divine timing for enabling leaders and saints alike to locate and root out the leaven of Babylon in their operating systems and restructure same in line with the Divine Master Plan. If you need some of the already edited ground-breaking courses in the Master Class which have been converted to eBooks, please visit [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com) All scripture references are from the King James Version, public domain.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Briefly share some of the main things you learnt of how part of the Church fell away from the divine pattern.
- (2). In what way has this deviation led the organized Church to differ in nature and outlook from the Kingdom Church which Yeshua is building?



## Chapter 2

### Documentation and the Kingdom Church

#### Documenting Yeshua's Life, Works and Master Plan for the Church

There is no doubt Yeshua Jesus knew humans would attempt to build His Church haphazardly. He therefore ensured that the Master plan for the Church was properly released and documented. The sad reality of both the Roman and Protestant versions of Christendom is the deliberate abandonment of the Master Plan He so clearly articulated, at great cost, in the New Covenant. A survey of those who are 'building churches' even among Pentecostals and Charismatics will reveal that there is no regard by majority of what the Word says. Rather 'churches' are built to suit either the fancies of their 'founders' or the needs of their 'target groups'. Consequently, the desire to 'succeed' trumps the need to obey Head of the Church!

To compound an ugly reality is the fact that men of fertile imaginations are now spinning out 'Church Growth' strategies which are straight from the playbooks of Babylon, carnal in the extreme. The sad reality we may not be willing to admit is that beautiful packaging and selling of 'anointed' personalities and brand names through carnal marketing strategies and slick commercials may draw desperate seekers of miracles to humans but will keep them further away from King Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom!

#### **Vessels Used to Document the New Covenant and their Specific Assignments**

Let us review a few salient facts to understand how and why vessels are chosen by divine election to fulfil specific purposes. **Matthew:** To capture His life, words and work in print for the benefit of the Hebrews/Jews who needed to be informed and convinced that the Messiah they waited for ages had come,

Yeshua personally recruited a man with the right eye for detail and skills of documentation, Matthew the Revenue official.

**Matthew 9:9 (KJV)** 9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

In writing for a Jewish audience, Matthew traced Yeshua's family tree all the way to David, the great King who Yahweh ordained as human progenitor of the Ultimate King as well as to Abraham, Patriarch of the Hebrew race.

**Matthew 1:1 (KJV)** 1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

One recurring theme in the gospel of Matthew was reference to prophecies concerning the Messiah which were fulfilled by Yeshua.

**John:** Yeshua allowed the disciple who loved Him greatly, John, to gain a deep insight into His divinity and to record what he saw and experienced for the benefit of all who believe so that the issue of His dual identity as Divine and Human would be made known to all. Reading through the entire New Covenant, the writings of John stand out for their explicit description of the Divinity of Yeshua.

**John 1:1-3 (KJV)** 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.

**John 20:30-31 (KJV)** 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

**1 John 1-3 (KJV)** 1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life; 2 (For the life

was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

**Luke:** Holy Spirit subsequently inspired a Medical Practitioner, Luke, who was trained to be systematic and have a keen eye for details to do a comprehensive biography of the Incarnate Man, Yeshua for the benefit of gentile believers. Using source materials from various eyewitnesses and after interviewing and cross referencing, the Gospel according to Luke traced the genealogy of Yeshua, Jesus all the way to Adam, father of the entire human race. In the same way, He was used by Holy Spirit to document the life of the early Church from Jerusalem to as far as Rome, especially the Missionary work committed to the trust of Paul the apostle.

**Culture was a stumbling block for the first apostles!**

If we review the life of the Alpha Church critically, it is obvious the Hebraic/Jewish cultural mindset of the first apostles who walked with Yeshua seemed to have been a major stumbling block to understanding the finer issues of the Kingdom. This affected their understanding of what they needed to do after Pentecost in fulfilment of the Great Commission of seeking and saving the lost worldwide so that Jews and Gentiles could be saved. It is noteworthy that Yeshua found it necessary to conduct a post-resurrection special school of ministry to clarify issues about the Kingdom. The ordinary deduction is that many of the things He shared prior to His passion and death did not truly sink in!

**Acts 1:1-3 (KJV)** 1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and

speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

He found it necessary to restrain them from going forward on the strength of their natural abilities and raw excitement! His charge was for them to go forth and proclaim same only after receiving Baptism of Holy Spirit. The idea was for the Presence and Power of Elohim to be the key propeller of the Great Commission.

**Acts 1:4-8 (KJV)** 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

The history of the Alpha Church reveals that though the 120 who obeyed Him were empowered in Acts 2:1-4, the cultural blocks in mindset of the leaders and saints in the early church hindered their ability to fulfil the Great Commission Mandate in Matthew 24:14; Matthew 28:18-20 and Acts 1:8. This hesitancy and spiritual timidity based on cultural limitations showed up in a number of ways:

1. **Early Church went into Maintenance Mode:** After the initial burst of zeal following the experience at Pentecost when thousands were saved and mighty miracles were performed, the Alpha Church went into maintenance mode. Welfare of those within the fold became the preoccupation of the Apostles. Two immediate outcomes were:

- 1.1 First, was the sin of Ananias and Sapphira which signified a deep level of backsliding had already occurred in the hearts of some (Acts 5:1-11).
- 1.2 The second was the strife over welfare and favouritism in distribution of necessities. It was only at this point the Apostles were strongly awakened to the reality that they had slowed down the gospel mandate! By inspiration of the Holy Spirit, they acted decisively, and heaven smiled on their obedience!

Let us take note, it was because of this challenge the early church put in place the first set of Church structure: The Diaconate to handle day to day business of ministry so the Apostles could function as the Presbytery and concentrate on Prayer, Ministering the Word and leadership (Acts 6:1-7). While on earth, Yeshua had clearly modelled this principle by leaving business affairs of the ministry to the disciples and specifically appointed Judas Iscariot as Treasurer (John 12:6). Unfortunately, the disciples apparently did not 'get it'.

2. **'Suppression of Gifts & Callings'**: In the same way, no other office was manifested until the persecution by Herod caused the saints to scatter. In the process of running for his life, Phillip who was only good enough to serve tables in Jerusalem - was stretched through the challenges and opportunities in Samaria. In this way, his higher calling as an Evangelist was manifested as detailed in Acts Chapter 8.

3. **Inability to take down the middle wall of separation between Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles.**

The struggles of Peter over relating with Gentiles in the matter of Cornelius was only resolved with the direct intervention of Holy Spirit (Acts Chapter 10). The obvious truth here is the gospel as envisaged by Yeshua was severely constrained by the mindset of the Apostles who saw Jerusalem as where the action ought to be! They were ready to die, if need be, in Jerusalem and did not flee when all others did! It should be recalled that in Matthew 10, Yeshua never asked them to

stay where they were rejected but to rather move on in order to finish the work!

**Acts 8:1 (KJV)** 1 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

### **The Assignment of Paul**

Yeshua had to act when it was obvious the first apostles were severely limited by cultural strongholds of Jewish superiority. In order to execute the twin agenda of taking the gospel to the uttermost parts of the earth and to document what the Church is as His Own organic Body and principal agency of the Kingdom on earth before His return, Yeshua chose and personally apprehended an ardent Pharisee, Saul of Tarsus, who was well schooled in understanding the Old Covenant. His dramatic arrest on the road to Damascus as detailed in Acts chapter 9 was a turning point in transforming the pace and scope of the gospel to what was originally designed. Some of the most profound revelations of the Church as the Body of Yeshua, the habitation of Yahweh by Holy Spirit; the One New Man which takes away the old division of the world into Jews and Gentiles were given to the man Saul whose name was later changed to Paul.

Nobody can understand the Kingdom Church that Yeshua is building by His Holy Spirit, using yielded human vessels outside of the very explicit revelations He specifically granted to this chosen vessel documented with clarity in the Pauline epistles. These are found in The Book of Romans; First and Second Corinthians; Epistles to: Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, First and Second Thessalonians, First and Second Timothy; Titus, Philemon and the Book of Hebrews (though some scholars dispute his authorship, we are persuaded that he wrote it). Let us note one essential truth, The Gospels according to Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John covered the Life and Times of Yeshua up to His death, resurrection, and ascension. On the other hand, the Pauline

epistles essentially expound what Yeshua obtained for His saints at the Cross and the implication of His Mission Accomplished as He now sits at the right hand of the Father as Only Head of the One Single Church in the earth realm!

In other words, the Pauline epistles expound benefits of the Cross as ONLY instrument of bringing to pass the One New Man and Single Body of Yeshua in the earth realm. The epistles make clear how this Single Church comprising Jews and Gentiles, bond and free, male, and female and people of all races, socio-economic and political persuasions should live to glorify the Head, Yeshua. The abundance of revelation granted this vessel also necessitated the quantum of sufferings appointed Him. Here is what Yeshua said of this vessel to Ananias, the obscure minister in Samaria who was used to welcome Saul into the Kingdom:

**Acts 9:15-16 (KJV)** 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

That Paul was divinely elected to receive, document and declare the Master plan of the Church above every other being created is a truth Satan has labored to obscure and in the case of Rome and its Protesting children, ignore.

**Ephesians 3:1-9 (KJV)** 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me

by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

His spiritual resume carried a recurring theme of divine election in the introduction to his letters.

**Romans 1:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, 2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

**1 Corinthians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

**Galatians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

**Ephesians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

**Colossians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

That He was chosen specifically to be the Master Builder who would lay out the design of the Kingdom Church on its ONLY valid foundation, Yeshua Ha Mashiach is a truth anyone can only ignore to eternal regret! Here is the word that is not subject to debate:

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's



work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

A careful examination of this passage < 1 Corinthians chapter 3:10-15> reveals Yeshua is interested in how we operate His Church and the building blocks we employ in the process. Yahweh has already laid the foundation of the Church in the person and sacrifice of Yeshua, the Chief Corner stone. Yeshua also by His own Sovereign will and determinate counsel made Paul of Tarsus the vessel through which He unequivocally announced that master plan. Yeshua also used Paul to model how the Church is to be planted, grown and multiplied across the earth. Since his time, all saints are not to engage in anything other than to simply build on that foundation which is Yeshua. At the end of the age, Yeshua will call us to account for how and with what we built our own assigned portions of the One single and indivisible Church described as such in Ephesians 4:1-6!

**2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV)** 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Yahweh has ordained to demonstrate His awesome powers through the Church and bless His saints. It was Paul Yahweh used to describe the Kingdom Church as the ground and pillar of truth:

**1 Timothy 3:15 (KJV)** 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

No less a person than Peter acknowledged the special place of the revelations granted Paul for the good of the Church universal when he made this declaration:

**2 Peter 3:14-18 (KJV)** 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. 17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness. 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

### **The Church Growth Crises**

These days, people are planning, planting, and growing all manner of “churches”. Some are extensions of denominations while others are supposedly fresh expressions of church or churches “designed to meet needs and expectations of contemporary society”. It is obvious Satan, being unable to scuttle Yahweh’s program for humanity will settle for a tendency to corrupt it as we saw in chapter 1. Just as Cain’s sacrifice was unacceptable to Elohim, so will the King not be swayed by the amount of energy expended in “church growth” projects where what run contrary to the Master Plan. The implications of this truth are these:

1. Any congregational gathering of saints which rejects the reality of Holy Spirit and need of Him is out of sync with Yeshua, Head of the Church. Sadly, Uncountable congregations and denominations across the world today have no space for Holy Spirit!
2. Any congregation which rejects the organic model of the Church granted to Paul to declare in Romans 12:1-8; 1 Corinthians 12 and Ephesians 4:1-16 is engaged in dead religious works.

3. Saints cannot be matured and perfected to fulfil their redemptive destinies outside of the Synergistic input of Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers working together in harmony as Ephesians 4:11-16 says.

### **Satan's Plot: Bible Translations which give Room for Humanism!**

Knowing saints will be unassailable if they dwell in Truth and manifest the Kingdom Church according to the divine pattern granted to Paul by election, Satan has worked overtime to shake confidence of leaders and saints in the Word. He has used a variety of humanistic logic. One is the tendency to confuse saints through various agenda driven translations of the Bible that leave off vital truths. Another is the debasement of the sanctity of the Holy Scriptures through placing more emphasis on commentaries and imposing human names on the various translations in a way that suggests their authorship! As more people do this as a mark of prestige and arrival as 'world-class' theologians, they unwittingly erode the confidence of saints in the Word when their own imperfect lives unravel through their lifestyles or ministry excesses.

As the game of branding bibles after human benefactors and ministries continues to explode, the danger is many new believers and unstable saints find their confidence in the simple, pure word eroded. Not only that, saints are in danger of seeing what Yahweh says through the filter of the personal interpretation of agenda driven ministers and translators and often do not see the need to rely on the Holy Spirit for illumination! It is interesting that only saints dare do this to the Word of the True Living Elohim! No Muslim can ever conceive having his or her name on any translation of the Quran, the Islamic text. No Hindu or Buddhists can conceive such a thought to their religious guidebooks. It is only children of Yahweh who are glorying in such shameful deeds! The Constitution of the Kingdom is violated by those who are supposed to be its Ambassadors, making sinners to mock our Elohim!

## **Danger of Relativism**

Of all the destabilizing plans of the enemy, nothing however matches the strange logic that Elohim and His Word are too archaic and out of touch with the reality of modern civilized life! Consequently, men of fertile imagination are creating new standards of morality which essentially negate core instructions of the Holy Scriptures. The New Covenant was pronounced by Yeshua as fulfilment of and therefore superior to the Old Covenant. What He declared as the only acceptable way to please the Father and function in His Kingdom has now been replaced by a raft of extra-biblical revelations which justify relativism – that sin which makes people to believe what they want to believe and expect a senile old man they call “God” to condone and even applaud. This is idolatry gone wild! Yahweh is not senile. As the Ancient of Days, He never ages. What He was, is what He remains today and will ever be in future. From the Day the Blood of the Lamb sealed the deal of redemption and purchase of saints from the hands of the wicked one, His standards are fixed and will not change.

Those who teach otherwise will answer for every deviation they have caused saints to walk in. Those who allow fear of man and desire to glory in men to sway them to acquiesce with evil – in order not to be called intolerant by men will one day, to their eternal regret, discover they were wrong. Dead wrong! It is interesting that the ‘Church’ will exert great energies to fight sinners who prefer to remain outside the Commonwealth of the Blood but refuse to see its sin of disobedience to the Word; lack of Love; extreme disunity and hero worship! A Church which refuses to lift up the Prince of Life so that all those appointed to salvation are drawn to Him will invariably lift up humans and religious organizations, asking humans to ‘join’.

Whether people join fellow humans or organizations, there is a systematic subversion of the Truth and The King! This is the spiritual equivalent of High Treason! On this note, saints, we are now ready to explore the root and basis of the Fivefold

through the ministry of Yeshua to His Church! The Omega Church is rising! Through it, the cohorts of hell will bow!

**Ephesians 3:10 (KJV)** 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, From today, in addition to the normal Bible reading plan do yourself a favour: Begin to read the Pauline epistles starting from Romans chapter 1 at any rate you can accommodate.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Explain what you understand of why Yeshua had to specifically arrest Saul of Tarsus.
- (2). Can true and lasting success in ministry be achieved outside following Elohim's Master Plan? Please explain.
- (3). Please describe the various ways in which Satan is leading Christians to negate the Holy Scriptures.

## Chapter 3

### Pauline Epistles + Yeshua as Fivefold

As part of the introductory part of this book, we will examine two broad issues in this chapter: A. The Pauline Epistles as Master Plan of the Kingdom Church B. Yeshua, Jesus as Personification of the Fivefold.

#### **A. The Pauline Epistles**

As hinted in the previous chapter, Yeshua specifically arrested Saul as the main vessel to document His mind for His Church and be the Master Builder. That is why the Pauline epistles contain the Master Plan in a way no other part of the Holy Writ does. Let us take a sneak peek into some of the core truths articulated in some of the Pauline Epistles that combine to show a picture of what the true Church is:

1. The Book of Romans contains detailed exposition of how sinners become saints by Faith, walking in true righteousness of the Father in Yeshua and by His Grace. This theme which goes on to show how both Jews and Gentiles are made right with the Father to become His One new man in the earth realm through Yeshua. This truth is also explored in Ephesians chapters 1, 2 and 3.
2. The Book of Romans chapter 12; 1 Corinthians Chapter 12; Ephesians Chapter 4:1-16 show in great detail that the Church of Yeshua is not a religious organisation people 'join' in other to 'belong' or religious building people go into on certain 'holy' days of the week but it is rather His spiritual Body on earth.

In that regard, it comprises various functional body parts. Each part is alive and gifted with capacity to release grace that others need and equally receive nourishment from others so the whole Body grows organically rather than organisationally.

1. The Book of 1 Corinthians Chapter 13 and Ephesians 4:1-6 show how love is the glue that holds the Body

- together in unity, so the Church differs clearly from worldly culture of strife, division, and hate.
2. The Book of 1 Corinthians Chapter 14 shows how spiritual gifts are to be used in an atmosphere of Liberty and Order for balance which ensures manifestation of the purpose of the Head.
  3. Based on various revelations granted to Paul, the Church is presented as The Body of Yeshua (1 Corinthians 12); His Bride on earth (Ephesians chapter 5) and the Holy Habitation of Elohim in Ephesians 2:19-22.
  4. The Book of 1 Timothy chapter 3 and Titus chapter 1 expound on qualifications for those who should be given formal leadership positions in the Church.
  5. The Book of 1 Timothy chapter 4 and 2 Timothy chapter 3 reveal how some saints will fall away from the true Kingdom life in the latter days. There is no doubt that the falling away from truth would be connected with attraction to Satanic and humanistic concepts of Church and ministry.
  6. The Book of 1 Corinthians chapter 15; 1 Thessalonians chapter 4 and 5 as well as 2 Thessalonians chapter 2 describe the end of the age and how the relationship of Yeshua and His Church will be consummated with the first resurrection and rapture of saints. Emergence of the man of Sin is also prophesied as well as life on earth after the rapture!
  7. The Book of Colossians Chapters 1 and 2 show the divine personality that is Yeshua and how He is organically connected to His Church as its head.
  8. The Book of Ephesians chapter 4:11-16 and 1 Corinthians 12:27-28 shows that the Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers - are set in the Body to bring to pass the purpose of Yeshua which is to perfect saints for the work of ministry until we all mature in Him and able to fulfil our redemptive purposes.

9. Ephesians 5:25-27 makes the important point that ahead of His return, Yeshua is releasing great power through His word that will ensure emergence of a radiant Church free from the spot of individual and corporate sin; the wrinkles of traditions of men such as Babylonian tendencies which age and grow ugly with time and other such things such as the inherent spirit of strife and confusion of identity in the Church. It is in this regard we receive the revelation that is contained in this course on the Ascension Office Gifts or the Fivefold.

The King is calling back the Church to rediscover the Master Plan He gave to Paul, the vessel He elected to be the Master Builder. It is only by so doing that the Church can be truly built on the foundation which is Yeshua Himself and thus avoid the danger of building His Church with the combustible worldly materials of Babylon which are described as Wood, Hay and Stubble! It is better to make corrections while we are alive than to face the rebuke of Yeshua on the Last Day.

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

### **Yeshua and Holy Spirit**

This book probes deep into the Word of Elohim to show the origin of the Fivefold Offices and spiritual Leadership gifts in



the Body of Yeshua as well as why they are placed. We will examine the scriptures concerning the offices, especially Ephesians 4:7, 11, 12 and 1 Corinthians 12:28-30. Though He was the Son of Yahweh - another term meaning the incarnate Elohim or Elohim made flesh in the earth realm – Emmanuel - Yeshua, Jesus needed to function with the infusion of Holy Spirit while in human form here on planet earth which is the inheritance of human kind.

**Psalm 115:16 (KJV)** 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

At His incarnation, heaven invaded the earth realm but in a covert/discreet fashion, known only to Mary when this incredible word was pronounced by Angel Gabriel to explain what was about to happen:

**Luke 1:26-35 (KJV)** 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow

thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

At His baptism and the consequent in filling of Holy Spirit, Yeshua, Jesus was unveiled, as it were and manifested to all Israel by a man who had been accepted as the national prophet, after over 400 years of spiritual darkness when no one ever uttered, Thus says Yahweh. This happened at the baptism of John, shortly before He began His public ministry.

**Matthew 3:16-17 (KJV)** 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

As John later testified, Yeshua, Jesus received Holy Spirit without measure, meaning an unlimited quantum of the anointing to represent the Kingdom of Heaven and advance it forcefully and in power on planet earth!

**John 3:34 (KJV)** 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

Yeshua, Jesus later went to the Cross as propitiation of the sins of the whole world, rose again and ascended into the heavens. Ten days after His ascension, Holy Spirit came upon saints who faithfully waited in the Upper Room as He instructed. By so doing, the Church was activated as His spiritual Body in the earth realm which would complete His assignment to seek and save the lost (Acts 1:8; Acts 2:1-4; Luke 19:10).

## **B. Spiritual Basis of the Fivefold**

Yeshua, is the spring and source of the Fivefold, able to give, any or some of the folds to those He calls. In a real sense, Yeshua was a Missionary from heaven to the earth realm. The Church which He activated is living proof of the efficacy of the sacrifice He offered at the Cross. Each generation of the Church that was thus activated in the earth realm derives validity from the reality that though in Heaven, He is its Head

from which its nature and strength flow. The organic link between a Supreme Head and His Body in the earth realm is described in vivid language by Paul, the vessel specially elected to communicate the ground-breaking truth. Take this passage for example:

**Colossians 1:12-23 (KJV)** 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

**Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV)** 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with

thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

It is important to remind ourselves some salient truths about the relationship of Yeshua to His Church. Let us take note that there is a spiritual law which governs the universe which states 'you can only give what you have'. In regard to Yeshua, Jesus as Head of the Church, Who He is and What He does constitute what He releases to individuals who make up His Body to play specific roles therein.

Before we get into the main teaching on what some call the 'Ascension Office Gifts' or the Fivefold, we need to first gain an insight into how those offices were exercised by Yeshua Himself. This understanding will enable us to understand why it pleased Him to give some of Himself to various vessels chosen by Him, not 'Church committees'.

**Ephesians 4:11 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

Yeshua demonstrated and continues to manifest all of the Fivefold offices in His Church:

1. **Chief Apostle:** He was the 'Sent One' who came from heaven to earth. He came to show the way and set a plumb line to what would be taught and known so mankind may know the right way to serve Elohim. In His epic Sermon on the Mount, Yeshua provided sharp contrasts of what Moses and the Prophets declared to be the way to serve Yahweh with what He taught (Matthew 5:21-45). By proclaiming the liberating truth and showing people how best to please Yahweh (John 8:32,36), He is the Chief Apostle of the Church. His word perfects us till today and there is simply no way anyone can ever hope to reconcile with our heavenly Father outside of Him as the sure access.

**John 14:6 (KJV)** 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

The way He picked, taught, trained, equipped/empowered, activated, and sent forth/released His disciples shows His apostolic mindset of empowerment in bold relief.

**Mark 3:13-19 (KJV)** 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: 16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, 19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

In other words, Yeshua modelled what can be termed as ‘apostolicity’ or an apostolic mindset and focus which is to Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release saints to function in His Body and fulfil the heavenly purpose of their redemption. Those who are called to be apostles and are pressured by scope of their assignments to take the title of ‘Chief Apostle’ should do well to reconsider the choices they have made to set themselves against Him! The Church of Yeshua, Jesus has ONLY ONE Chief Apostle: Yeshua, Jesus!

2. **Chief Prophet:** The words of Yeshua are prophecy in action. They have guided the Church from the days He walked the dusty streets of Galilee and Capernaum till

today and will ring true till end of the age. The Great Olivet Discourse documented in detail in Matthew Chapter 24 is simply prophecy!

**Matthew 24:1-3 (KJV)** 1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

All He said in answer to the three-barreled question amounted to accurate prophecies on these issues that were yet in the immediate and distant future:

- Destruction of the Temple at Jerusalem in AD70
- Signs of His Coming
- End of the Age

The Revelation He granted His servant John on the Isle of Patmos defined and continues to define the course of history. John was given prophetic insight into:

- Current state of the Church of His day (through the prism of the 7 Churches of Asia Minor in Revelation Chapters 2 and 3).
- The State of the earth realm
- Things which will mark end of the age.

**Revelations 1:19 (KJV)** 19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

Without any shadow of doubt, He is the Chief Prophet or Master Prophet from heaven to the earth realm! Those who are called to be Prophets and are pressured by scope of their assignments to take the title of 'Chief Prophet' or 'Master Prophet' should do well to reconsider the choices they have made to set themselves against Him! The Church of Yeshua, Jesus has ONLY ONE Chief Prophet: Yeshua, Jesus!

- 3. Chief Evangelist:** Yeshua was the ultimate Evangelist, imbued with an un-quenching passion for souls. At the core of His mission into the earth realm was to seek and save the lost as recorded here:

**Luke 19:10 (KJV)** 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

The gospels record His unparalleled three- and half-year tenure as the greatest soul winner ever. The precepts He enunciated and the life He lived were centred on the concept of doing everything possible to ensure all those ordained for salvation were enabled to reconcile with Yahweh our heavenly Father.

**John 4:31-35 (KJV)** 31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

- 4. Chief Shepherd (Pastor):** Yeshua is the Chief Shepherd of the Church. No one has ever cared for the flock the way He did. His compassion for the people was unparalleled and His ministry was hallmarked by a holistic mind-set which cared for spirit, soul and body.

**Matthew 9:35-36 (KJV)** 35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

His teaching on caring for the physical, emotional and other needs of humans was paradigm changing!

**Matthew 25:31-40 (KJV)** 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

His Pastoral anointing was such that He would leave 99 people who were whole in search of just one lamb who strayed away!

**Luke 15:1-7 (KJV)** 1 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. 2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. 3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying, 4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost. 7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in



heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

5. **Chief Teacher (Rabbi):** The teachings of Yeshua were radical and life transforming. He taught in such a way that had depth yet was very illustrative. He did not teach dry doctrines and traditions of men like religious leaders of His day. Rather, by Holy Spirit in Him, Yeshua brought revelation of the mind of the Father Who yearned for a relationship with Israel.

**Matthew 7:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

He taught with great authority, to the extent that on one occasion, those sent to arrest Him were so enthralled with His words that they forgot their assignment!

**John 7:40-47 (KJV)** 40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. 41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? 43 So there was a division among the people because of him. 44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. 45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? 46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

The Words that Yeshua spoke still impact multitudes till today! They are Spirit and Life and show us the way to live if we want to please the Father.

**John 6:63 (KJV)** 63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

He Who used sound teaching to transform unlearned fishermen of Galilee to become world changers is still at work,

ready to use available vessels for His glory! That is why He charged His Church not to just gather crowds of milk drinking babes who become co-dependent on human leaders. Rather, at the heart of the Great Commission is a Teaching Mandate which will ensure those who believe on Him are empowered to become His disciples who emulate Him.

**Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV)** 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

**Final word:**

The enemy knew what he was doing when in the 4th Century he took away consciousness of the Fivefold as Rome got into union with larger wing of the Church! Where there is no fivefold, there will be no perfection of saints and their equipping for works of ministry cannot take place. The outcome has been self-evident: Sustenance of a religious organisational model where a tiny, professional clergy minister to a large, dormant laity, inside elaborate Church buildings where Parishioners meet on scheduled 'holy hours' of 'holy days' to engage in rituals of religion! The Church is thus rendered ineffective to transform the world but rather becomes an agent of the world!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please summarise in one or two paragraphs, the core things you learnt from part A of this chapter: The Pauline Epistles as Master Plan of the Kingdom Church
- (2). Please summarise in one or two paragraphs, the core things you learnt from part B of this chapter: Yeshua, Jesus as Personification of the Fivefold

## Chapter 4

### What it is not + General Obligations

One of the features of the modern church is laziness. This laziness manifests mainly in the way people pick and choose scriptures to suit their perspectives. Regarding the Fivefold, most times, people take the 'smiling scriptures' which emphasize what they would like to see and hear without regard to the 'frowning' scriptures which emphasize the enormous responsibilities and obligations placed on those who would receive the great mandates inherent in each of the fivefold. (Credits for both terms to A.W. Tozer of blessed memory). Whether one is called to be an Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor or Teacher, it is imperative that obligations of the Fivefold to Yeshua the Chief and ultimate Head of the Church; to the Church which is His Body and to each other are understood clearly and executed with sincerity of heart.

When this reality is not addressed or ignored, flesh will interfere with the mantle and corruption will set in. Before we break down what each of the fivefold functions and office gifts are and their peculiar assignments, it is important to examine four broad issues which will make the foundation of this course complete. Those who understand and embrace these issues will invariably function more successfully in their Fivefold functions than those who are ignorant or neglect/reject them.

- What the Fivefold is not
- Obligations of the Fivefold to King Yeshua
- Obligations to the Church
- Obligations to each other in the Fivefold

#### **A. What the Fivefold is Not**

1. The Fivefold is not an appointment to honour, prominence or a promotion to lordship of the sheep of Yeshua. It is a settled case law established by no less a person than Head of the Church, Yeshua that

leadership in His Kingdom is a call to serve, not to be served or be master over other saints.

**Matthew 20:20-28 (KJV)** 20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able. 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father. 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

2. It is not an empowerment to automatically have the authority to 'found a church or churches' set up rules of governance and structures as it pleases the individuals involved, ordain leaders according to one's fancies and start denominations which essentially divide the Body. It is also a settled case law in the Kingdom that there is only One Church and all expressions of it cannot function according to what their human leaders think. Unity is a critical feature of the Kingdom.

**John 17:20-23 (KJV)** 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

**Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV)** 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

3. The call to the Fivefold is not an occasion to celebrate, wear special 'clerical' garments as part of a priestly caste patterned after the Levitical priesthood which ministers to a dormant laity. It is a settled issue that Yeshua fulfilled the Levitical priesthood, took it out of the way and became the model and initiator of the Melchizedek priesthood to which His under shepherds are called. Psalms 110:4; Hebrews chapter 7. The Melchizedek Priesthood is one of absolute simplicity and sacrifice. We are a Kingdom of Priests and Kings and the Fivefold are not superior to the saints! The Fivefold are just to engage in the function of being used by Holy Spirit to perfect and equip fellow saints for work of ministry (Ephesians 4:11-12).

**1 Peter 2:9-10 (KJV)** 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath

called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Anyone who claims to be called to the fivefold and yet loves to use clerical garments, coat of arms, sing and other insignia to distinguish from saints who are thereby made a dormant laity that come to 'consume the anointing' has simply embraced the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes which Yeshua hates.

**Revelation 2:6, 15 (KJV)** 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

## **B. Obligations of the Fivefold to King Yeshua**

Let us now examine general obligations of the Fivefold which apply to all those called as Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers. These are basic benchmarks which reveal whether they are on track with the plan of their Head Yeshua or are on their own.

1. **Accept invitation of Yeshua for death of the Self-nature.** Those who will answer the call and function successfully in same are to die to their self-nature so He can use them as vessels to express the aspect of His Headship function committed to their trust. What Yeshua required of His first disciples is still what He requires of us today and in all generations:

**Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV)** 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

**Galatians 2:20 (KJV)** 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me:

and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Whoever refuses to die to self - will mess up the assignment and instead of serving selflessly, will tend to use the anointing to divide the Church and carve out an empire to serve the flesh. It is this death of the self-nature which will necessitate individual fivefold leaders to joyfully embrace their particular assignments and make room for other folds to impact the flock so they can be whole. His vision is for a fivefold, not one, two, three or fourfold! When those called to the fivefold die to self, His Grace in them is exponentially released to impact a great company of saints who would have otherwise missed their appointed empowerment.

**John 12:24 (KJV)** 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

2. **A Poured-out life, totally consecrated to Yeshua.**

The life that is hidden with Yeshua must also be poured out as a living sacrifice unto Yahweh. Then The Master can use such a vessel exponentially to advance the frontiers of Kingdom culture and also lead those assigned to follow suit.

**Romans 12:1 (KJV)** 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

If the life is not poured out, it will build others unto Self, not King Yeshua.

3. **Commitment to seek first the Kingdom and His righteousness.** This poured out life manifests in leaving all else to follow Yeshua, seeking His Kingdom and its righteousness above all else as indicated in Matthew 6:19-34.

This by no means suggests all fivefold leaders are required to serve 'full time' as in not doing business or taking paid employment in the public service or private sector. It simply

means even when they are in business or working, they see such as simply platforms of Kingdom expression to fulfil their ambassadorial callings. The distinction Babylon makes between 'spiritual' and 'secular' activities is thus rejected. The same Yeshua who bought them with a great price and Who owns them also owns their business and employment including the profits they make or pay checks they receive.

This is proved by the reality that they do not regard themselves as having earned such. They therefore defer to Holy Spirit to lead them concerning priorities and what to spend the funds on. Paul was a self-employed businessman (tent maker) for a good part of his ministry life. Whenever Yeshua wants anyone to be 'full time', He will make it very clear and He will provide for the needs of the minister who is sold out to Him. He will do it through vessels of His choosing!

4. **A Renewed mind that thinks spiritually, not ruled by the 5 carnal senses.** This requirement is critical because it is what will enable the individuals concerned to see ministry and all that are involved through the prism of Yeshua and the Kingdom, rather than that of the world. When this happens, a fivefold leader is safe from the buffetings of the carnal senses. No one can give what he/she does not have. The leader who has made seeking first the Kingdom an experiential reality is qualified to teach others to do likewise. Words are spirit and life and therefore the true experience of the minister will back up the words spoken.

**Romans 12:2 (KJV)** 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

**Ephesians 4:23 (KJV)** 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

**Romans 8:5-9 (KJV)** 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and



peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

Please read these scriptures: 1 Corinthians Chapter 2 and 2 Corinthians 10:3-6

5. Commitment to be used of Holy Spirit to continue to expound the Apostles Doctrine.

**Acts 2:42 (KJV)** 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

This simply means a commitment to the New Covenant as the basis of what we do and preach in the Kingdom Church! It is thus required of all who are called into the Fivefold to study, understand and be used by Holy Spirit to feed saints with the sincere word of New Covenant truth.

This incorporates all Yeshua did and taught as recorded in the gospels written by Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John as well as all revelations contained in the Pauline epistles through which Master Plan of the Church is laid out in detail. It also includes the epistles of James, Peter, Jude and the epistles and Revelation granted to Apostle John which are part of the New Testament. It is this commitment that will ensure the unity of faith in the Kingdom Church. When this is so, regardless of location or natural features of saints such as race, ethnicity, gender, age, or socioeconomic status, they will be fed the same degree and scope of truth. In so doing, those called to the Fivefold thereby are committed to contend for the faith as exhorted in Jude verse 3. This commitment will save the remnant from the corrosive effect of every wind of doctrine including doctrines of demons and secular humanism of their human agents indicated in Ephesians 4:11-14; 1 Tim. 4 and 2 Tim 3.

**Ephesians 4:14-15 (KJV)** 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with

every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;  
15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

This is a commitment to uphold the whole counsel of Elohim in His Word and not to handle it deceitfully to manipulate fellow saints for personal advantage.

**2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;  
2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

6. **Commitment to holiness of life.** Just as Yeshua, Jesus our Head is holy, so is His Body supposed to be. Holiness is not an abstract concept but the reality of life that is consecrated for the higher purpose of Elohim. The fivefold can only lead saints into this experience as an outcome of the righteousness they received in Yeshua if they live holy. Otherwise, if their lives contradict their message, saints will be confused and consequently excuse a life of sin and hypocrisy. This is a commitment to an 'other worldly' lifestyle of sacrifice that places the need of the Head and Body above self

**1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV)** 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;  
16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

There are things which the Word says should not be once named among saints. Those in the Fivefold cannot excuse any of them with humanistic logic in their teaching and preaching lest they cause those they lead to stumble!

**Ephesians 5:3 (KJV)** 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

7. Commitment to live and minister as sons of Elohim. Those called to the fivefold need to respond to the

upward call to be like Yeshua the Head in this vital issue. Yeshua did not come to start a religion but to bring many sons to glory. Sons are saints who mature beyond gender, race, ethnicity, age, or socioeconomic status to be led by Holy Spirit in all things. They are in a place where Holy Spirit uses them and directs them, not their carnal senses or fears of fellow humans (Hebrews 2:9-14; Galatians 3:26-29).

**Romans 8:12-14 (KJV)** 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

Sons take responsibility for the assets and estate of their Father in the earth realm and to 'speak with the enemy (Satan) at the gate'.

8. **Like reproduces like.** As sons, they make a commitment to be instruments of bringing many sons to glory who will live like Yeshua and thus fulfil His redemptive mission. In other words, those who will succeed in their fivefold assignments must of necessity reject any secret or open desire, scheme or method which makes saints their 'own' property! To call saints, redeemed by the precious blood of Yeshua 'my members' is something no one called to the fivefold should be guilty of. It is High Treason against the King Himself who owns them! This means saints must be given wide latitude to make decisions of life and how to serve their Father without undue control or manipulation. The Fivefold are to teach saints committed to their trust, Kingdom principles in the Word; help them to know how to hear voice of the Father; know how to respond to same and the consequences of their choices for eternity. Armed with these, saints should be given scope to proceed with making choices, taking responsibility for their decisions.

**Hebrews 2:9-14 (KJV)** 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

If the King Himself calls us 'brethren', there is no reason why any Fivefold servant leader feels the need to be a 'lord' over saints! It is a call to service, not lordship!

### **C. Obligations to the Church**

#### **1. A commitment to be used of Holy Spirit to give effect to all the glorious outcomes indicated in Ephesians 4:12-16.**

Whether one is called to be an Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor or Teacher, there is a primacy implied in making those outcomes central to fivefold ministry.

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every

wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

For this to happen, he or she who will walk in the fivefold calling will therefore be open to the Kingdom way of doing ministry. They need to embrace the truth and practice the fact that there is Only One Church in the world and rejection of all opinions of men to the contrary. This is a critical requirement (John 17:21-24; Ephesians 4:1-6).

- 2. Those who will walk in the fullness of their Fivefold calling must love the Church of Yeshua across the Body** – regardless of location, leadership, or other such factors. The Fivefold is not given to divide the Body or to tear it into mutually opposing religious camps but to perfect saints to be His One Single Body in the earth realm. It is an absolute miracle when saints are saints regardless of where they are and where they go. Those called to the fivefold are not expected for instance to love the particular flock committed to their trust, care deeply about them and at the same time hate or dislike other members of the Body, not praying for them or concerned about their holistic well-being. Those called to the fivefold need to be instruments of unity, willing to pay the price to help other congregations with the anointing, revelations and graces committed to their trust. To live otherwise is to create room for personality cults and sects to arise in the Body, walking in systemic disunity which keeps saints in arrested babyhood syndrome and dis-honours Yeshua!

**1 Corinthians 3:1-8, 21-23 (KJV)** 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you

with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's. If we love Yeshua, we are called to love His sheep also.

**John 13:34-35 (KJV)** 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

**1 John 5:1 (KJV)** 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

3. **Commitment to follow Yeshua in such a clear fashion** – even unto death, if necessary, as basis of expecting the redeemed to follow. This means a commitment to model Yeshua for the saints so they can see clearly that living His life is the only way to go.

**1 Corinthians 11:1 (KJV)** 1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

**Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV)** 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

4. **A commitment to Kingdom standards and principles.** If anyone in the fivefold is given the opportunity to pioneer a ministry, there must be a clear commitment to grow it to reflect the standards of the Kingdom in the word and not according to principles and practices of Babylon. This commitment may bring much pain and anguish as saints and other people despise or even try to take advantage. But this is a calling that cannot be compromised!
5. **A commitment to empower saints.** This commitment means those called to the fivefold are not to gather the saints unto themselves to become instruments of providing for their need or fulfilling their ambitions of being strong and powerful on earth. It is rather a strong commitment to direct the saints to Yeshua their head. This means a commitment to teach, train, equip them; activate the gifts and callings with which they will be functional members of the Royal priesthood and release them to Holy Spirit to direct their path into manifestation and fulfilment.

#### **D. Obligations to Each Other in the Fivefold**

The Fivefold is designed like five fingers to be organically connected to the Hand and to each other. For that reason, each of the functions/offices in the Fivefold needs to accept the other folds as equally called by Yeshua and thus embrace them as gifts to be given space to function and manifest. For this reason, there needs to be love for each other and trust. In the same way, all those called to the fivefold where there is a vision holder put in place by King Yeshua need to function in integrity and desist from any course of action which manifests

the kind of spirit in Absalom, the son of David. They are not to use their peculiar graces and gifts to tear up, divide and 'pocket' the flock for themselves. The paradigm of ministry in the fivefold is complementing, not competition! When the office gifts complement each other, the synergy in Yeshua is released to perfect saints for the work of ministry.

These benchmarks are not meant to scare those who are called. Rather, they are to encourage all members of the fivefold to see the high nature of the calling. Embracing same in humility drives those who are called to realise their inadequacy and in prayer seek His face and grace. This is a very safe and healthy thing to do. Our Master delights to give more grace! He will fill His saints to overflowing so they can fulfil their great callings which are without repentance. Those who misuse the call to the fivefold sow for themselves an evil seed which will yield bad fruits they may regret in time and in eternity!

**Galatians 6:7-8 (KJV)** 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

**Assignment:**

- (1). What are the main lessons you have been blessed with from this chapter?
- (2). Summarise at least three commitments required of those called to the fivefold to King Yeshua, Jesus.
- (3). Please share at least two of the commitments to the Church/saints and other members of the fivefold which you will focus more on.



## Chapter 5

### General Purpose of the Fivefold

As He ascended on high, says Ephesians 4:7-12, Yeshua released to His Church spiritual gifts and His fivefold offices. In the economy of heaven, these gifts are bestowed in sovereignty on whoever it pleases King Yeshua, Jesus to represent Him in the process of building up His saints and His Church to full maturation 1 Corinthians 12:4-14. There is always a reason for everything Elohim does. The core reason for the fivefold is stated expressly in Ephesians 4:11, 12, namely, to perfect saints and prepare them for the work of ministry. In other words, the Office gifts are designed to work in synergy to produce a divinely ordained outcome of perfection or maturation of the saints who grow rapidly to become all they were created and redeemed to be.

#### **A. Proper Kingdom Church Governance is Spiritual Basis of the Fivefold**

No saint is designed to be useless in the Kingdom or cumber other parts of the Body of Yeshua with un-productivity as a dormant 'laity'. Our lives are functional parts of the living Body of Yeshua on earth. Our specific assignments in the Kingdom were planned by a supremely intelligent Elohim before the foundation of this world! For that reason, all saints are gifted and called to fulfil the divine purpose of their creation and redemption.

**Ephesians 1:4 (KJV)** 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Yeshua selected, set apart and committed to some specific saints He chose by His own sovereign will the responsibility to enable all saints to know who they are in Him and who He is in them. This can only be achieved as they die to self, take up their cross, follow Him as His disciples engaging in single minded pursuit of the Kingdom and its righteousness (Matthew 16:24-26).

In the divine plan, the way saints live; work and minister in this present dimension of the Kingdom on earth are to be based on a radically different paradigm from their unbelieving natural relations, friends, neighbours and colleagues. Those in the world get by with natural strength, scheming, plots, bribery, and corruption. In the Kingdom, each saint is gifted with a measure of divinity called spiritual gifts! Each saint also has a specific calling that defines what Yeshua wants to accomplish on earth in and through their vessels that are released for His use. These gifts and callings can lie dormant if not understood, discovered, and pursued. They can also be utilized on a sub-optimal basis. Many saints – indeed the vast majority - live through life being just like the Joneses and consequently approach eternity with less than assured approval at the Judgement Seat of Yeshua.

**2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV)** 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

This is not a judgement for determining those who will go to heaven or hell. Those who are saved are no longer under condemnation of hell. It is rather a judgement which will deal with such critical issues as: Did saints discover and utilize their spiritual gifts? Did they discover the specific callings Yeshua vested in them? Did they build up His Body according to plan? Was life and ministry done with the right motives: To please, worship and obey our King? Was the master plan of Yeshua adopted in doing ministry or rather the ideas of men? **Called specifically and installed by Yeshua Himself!**

Let us note that while any saints may aspire to and receive endorsement of leaders of the Body in a City, State or Nation to be made a Bishop as 1 Timothy 3 expounds, the same is not the case with the Fivefold. The huge responsibility of making saints to walk in the consciousness of eternity, effectively occupying for Yeshua in the present dimension of the Kingdom and be just what Yahweh ordained them to be and to do is vested in specific saints who He Himself chooses and ordains

to manifest aspects of His five offices in the Church: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors & Teachers.

**Ephesians 4:11 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

Individual offices within the fivefold do not function alone! Within them is wired a 'Body' or 'corporate' consciousness. As said in the previous chapter they function like five fingers of the same hand! Each one of the fivefold heartily releases their vessel to be used of the King to impart the saints and gives room for other office gifts other than their own to do likewise. That is why congregations which will be used by the King to produce mature saints who flow in their divine placements are those who are open to the full synergistic ministry of the Fivefold!

## **B. Purpose of the Fivefold and Outcomes of their Synergistic Work**

The one single scripture which captures what the Fivefold is; its essence and outcome of its manifestation is the revelation granted Paul in his epistle to the Ephesians:

**Ephesians 4:12-16 (KJV)** 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

To fully understand this critical portion of scripture, let us break down the revelations on a verse by verse basis:

**1. Verse 12.** *‘For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry’*

Saints are perfected for work of ministry - The Fivefold collectively ensures saints are properly taught, trained, and equipped (empowered) to function as ordained by Yeshua who redeemed them with His precious Blood. In this way, the saints they lead graduate from passive ‘laity’ (fruit of Religion led by Nimrodic/Nicolaitanes and Levitical priesthood paradigms) to become functional members of Yeshua’s Body on earth, ministering to Him and to fellow saints. This process also translates and transitions believers to disciples who enjoy an intimate relationship with their Master, Yeshua Jesus and sons of Elohim who bring their Father great pleasure with their Kingdom-centric lifestyles that leave no room for self.

**2. Verse 12.** *‘for the edifying of the body of Christ’*

As saints are being perfected, they enjoy their rest in Him which marks them out from the world which is full of trouble. They cease from their fleshly labours like unbelieving family, neighbours and colleagues and begin to live and flow by Holy Spirit manifesting His Presence and Power through the spiritual gifts and callings they discover and walk in. Jesus prayed the Father to leave the Church to function within the world but not of it! (John 17:9, 11, 14-18)

**3. Verse 13.** *‘Till we all come in the unity of the faith’*

Saints will come to the place of Unity of the Faith. Regardless of being in various local congregations or locations; being of different human races, ethnicities, gender, socioeconomic status, age or political opinions, saints who receive proper nurture from Kingdom minded Fivefold ministers invariably are trained to see themselves as members of one universal spiritual family! They realise that though the names of their congregations and leaders vary, we all have the same Father, Lord, Spirit and therefore do not quarrel over non-essentials since there is unity on the essential issues of the Faith in Yeshua, membership of the One family of Elohim and citizenship of His Kingdom! (Ephesians 4:1-6)

**4. Verse 13.** *‘and of the knowledge of the Son of God’*

Saints come to a proper understanding of the real Yeshua Who is incarnation of Elohim. The real Yeshua is the central issue in the Kingdom for His life is what we live, and it is by Him alone that all humans will be judged (Galatians 2:20). Those who are truly called into the Fivefold are wired to consistently instruct, encourage, and challenge saints to pay the price in study, prayer, and consecration so that they can truly know Yeshua.

**5. Verse 13.** *'unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ'*

A critical outcome of the synergistic impartation of the Fivefold is perfection of saints towards the fullness of Yeshua in them. Saints who are thus led will mature to the measure of the fullness of Yeshua that would have been impossible in a mon-gift/fold setting or under Levitical or Nimrodic leadership. In other words, they will be complete in Him and He will be complete in them through their totally yielded vessels which abide in Him (John 15:1-8).

**6. Verse 14.** *'That we henceforth be no more children'*,

Such saints will no longer be immature like babes, always needing milk. Saints start their Kingdom life as babes, needing milk of the word. The true Fivefold do not just give them what they want but also tell them how it can be profitable (1 Peter 2:1-2). Leaders will not be under pressure to make saints 'happy' with 'promises of God' when they should know the truth that sets free or be reprov'd for making bad choices. Imagine the awesome liberty which will make saints to embrace all of the counsel of the Word – including strong aspects that challenge them to live holy 24/7. In this way, saints grow to the point where they expect, embrace, and use the strong meat of the word and become instruments of using same to teach others (Hebrews 5:12-14; 2 Timothy 2:2).

**7. Verse 14.** *'tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine'*

Saints who receive the synergistic ministry of the Fivefold will be so stable, rooted in the Word and the Spirit of Truth that they will not be tossed to and fro by various winds of

doctrine – errors, heresies and apostasies – which has been let loosed on the world throughout the ages and will yet be unleashed on the world in the end times.

8. **Verse 14.** *'by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive'*

Such saints will not fall victim of schemes of so called 'men and women of God' who set up ministries and use charismatic gifts. such as healings, miracles, prophecies, and such to make money off them. They will spot when preachers are trying to manipulate them for monetary gains and not fall for such devices.

9. **Verse 15.** *'But speaking the truth in love'*

Saints who are imparted effectively by the Fivefold will be motivated by love in all that they do. They are made to understand how to avoid prideful speech which attributes their gifting and anointing to self-effort. In this way, they communicate the truth in love as they interact with other members of the Body. In other words, they will humbly give all the glory for whatever is accomplished through their vessels to Elohim, knowing that their spiritual gifts are received from above.

**1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV)** 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

10. **Verse 15.** *'may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ'*

Saints are able to grow up into Yeshua in ALL things. This is a remarkable purpose of Yahweh – to bring many sons to glory who will give Him the kind of pleasure Yeshua gave when He lived on earth! (Hebrews 2:10-14) Yahweh is looking for sons, led by Ruach HaKodesh, Holy Spirit in all things, not a crowd of carnal church goers (Romans 8:5-16).

11. **Verse 16.** *'From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love'*

As all saints grow in the manner prescribed above, each is able to release virtue and spiritual gifts as they serve others and in turn receive virtue from others who minister to them. In this way, the whole Body of Yeshua is brought to a place of organic unity, manifesting as a living, loving organism, rather than a dry religious organization! When this is the case, the world will take note that the Church is a supernatural reality which expresses the Presence, Character and Power of Yeshua. His resurrection and divinity is thus confirmed not by mere preachments in human wisdom but by the demonstration of gifts of Holy Spirit.

**1 Corinthians 2:4-5 (KJV)** 4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

In plain language therefore, the Fivefold is the divinely ordained facility to ensure all saints function as Royal Priests after the Order of Melchizedek!

**1 Peter 2:9-10 (KJV)** 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

Without the Fivefold, the divine plan of filling the earth realm with sons of Elohim who live as priests and kings would not be realised. This is why the first thing Satan struck down when he caused humans to 'invent' Christian Religion in the 4th Century was to take away the Fivefold office gifts and replaced same with an Episcopal system which operates in a pyramidal fashion. Until Yeshua returns to rule and reign, His remnant in the earth realm will accept nothing other than the Fivefold as His governmental system in the Kingdom Church where all saints, not some, are royal priests. For that reason, they will be open to the ministry of Deacons who manage the



'business affairs' of their ministries to take pressure off the Fivefold. The journey to this reality may seem slow but if that objective is kept in view, the saints concerned will get there, by His Grace!

### **C. A Critical Acid Test**

It is important to state, without any equivocation, that all the Fivefold are to individually, severally, and collectively manifest the outcomes raised in Ephesians 4:12-16. In other words, any one of the folds which operates on an opposite paradigm is manifesting works of darkness. It was either not given by Yeshua and therefore self-made or human nature has corrupted its operations. The implications of this statement are clear:

1. **By their fruits, we are to judge all who claim to operate in the Fivefold!** It is not their words we rely upon to know who they are but what they do and how they do it will indicate by what Spirit/spirits they are functioning!

**2 Corinthians 5:16 (KJV)** 16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

**Matthew 7:16-20 (KJV)** 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

2. **All the folds are wired for Empowerment of saints!** A critical examination of Ephesians 4:11-16 reveals one critical mindset should be found in all who claim to be called to the Fivefold: Empowerment of the Flock of Yeshua! They realise saints are not their 'own' but rather belong to Yeshua and are His Body parts in



the earth realm. For this reason, all true Fivefold walk in the consciousness that it is a privilege to be called and commissioned as instruments of perfecting and equipping saints for works of ministry! This high responsibility is embraced with joy and undertaken with the consciousness that a day is coming when account will be taken by He Who called them!

**1 Peter 5:1-4 (KJV)** 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

3. **Each mature individual fold will never relax until the Kingdom Community has the full complement of all the Fivefold clearly manifested or given space to function.** The realization that He gave the Church Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers will fill their consciousness and it will be the benchmark for them to ascertain how complete and healthy the leadership is.

**Ephesians 4:11-12 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

4. **They guard against wolves!** Though they desire to have the full complement of the Fivefold feeding the flock, those truly called by Yeshua will not automatically open doors of the ministry to those who claim to be called if their character does not line up with the nature and character of Yeshua. They are acutely aware false shepherds and wolves will abound, seeking

to prey on the sheep. They will therefore not be intimidated to allow everyone to access the pulpit.

**John 10:10 (KJV)** 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. 13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

Those who Oversee congregations or Pastors need to be proactive in seeking for those with fold or graces they do not have who can add value to the spiritual life of the saints, so they are perfected and empowered.

#### **D. How to ensure Restoration of the Fivefold**

The ideal way in which each saint is to receive the synergy which comes from all parts of the fivefold is threefold:

1. **Leaders of congregations and ministries need to plan ministry with the guidance of Holy Spirit to intentionally receive the impartation of the entire fivefold.**

This is one of the reasons Yahweh is allowing networks of ministers and ministries to be birthed. All leaders need to give heed to Romans 12:3 and be realistic to assess who they are in the Spirit and determine what they lack.

**Romans 12:3 (KJV)** 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

They are then to prayerfully draw up their annual ministry schedules in such a way that those who are gifted with offices other than theirs are invited at various times to come in to impart and impact the flock of Jesus. It is therefore self-

defeating and carnal to exchange pulpits based just on friendships or cultural affinity.

2. **In structuring congregations, Yeshua may use an individual, gifted to function with a particular fold, to birth a vision.** However, that individual should realistically take stock of his or her office in the fivefold, yearn for and be open to receive other vessels holding other office functions Holy Spirit will connect to come alongside as co-labourers, not employees to make the leadership team complete. Where such is not affected, there is an additional remedy.
3. **Visionaries of congregations should studiously train saints until they discover their gifts and callings.** Those called to the fivefold should be identified and released to function as integral parts of the leadership team, no matter how 'young' they are presumed to be. Under proper tutelage, they will mature in their callings. Such young leaders need to beware of pride as Holy Spirit manifests Grace through them. The key is to be humble in heart and thus walk in alignment with the Visionary and other leaders.

#### **E. What Should Saints do if their Ministries do not Practise Fivefold Ministry?**

This portion of the course is specifically released for the benefit of saints who find themselves in ministries where the visionaries or Pastors do not know, believe, preach, or teach on the Fivefold because of religious dogma or personal preferences. It must be noted, the response of a saint to a situation where the Pastor has a good heart but is ignorant of what the Fivefold is all about will be different from one where the Pastor is hostile or closed to the truth.

1. **Where Pastor/Ministry is just ignorant concerning necessity of the Fivefold.** In such cases, individual saints who desire to please Elohim and walk in His Divine purpose have a solemn responsibility to cast off the veil of religion to locate by leading of Holy Spirit, the Apostle(s), Prophet(s), Evangelist(s),

Pastor(s) and Teacher(s) Yeshua Himself assigned to help in holistic feeding of their spirit-man and soul. When Yahweh opens your eyes to them, take the spiritual liberty to connect and tap into what Yeshua is releasing through their vessels, without necessarily 'joining them or their ministries'. Do not be apologetic about this because their gifts and callings came from the same Yeshua Who Is Head of the Body.

2. **On the other hand, do not also allow those Yeshua has ordained to speak into your life to control your relationship with other fivefold leaders.** It is Holy Spirit Who confirms those approved to minister to you. Every saint is under a divine obligation to eat the complete diet Yeshua provides through the various dimensions of revelation He grants through His Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers!
3. **Where Pastor or Ministry is totally closed to or rejects Truth of the Fivefold.** If a saint gets to know the truth that there is no perfection outside the fivefold and yet is in a ministry which is closed to this revelation, he or she may ultimately need to choose between obeying the Lord or accepting the veil of Religion.

**Act 4:19-20 (KJV)** 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

If the ministry is hostile to the Fivefold, the honourable thing to do may be to leave the congregation/ministry in principle, without fuss or trying to bring down the house. There should be no basis of stoking controversy on social media. Such exits need to be with wisdom and great grace. Do not bang the door shut because the Lord may eventually use you to bring the light into the dark place! When this glorious vision of Yeshua for His Church is affected, mono-gifted ministries and ministers will be seen for what they are:

Imperfect expressions of His Body. They are to be interceded for until they get it. Let no one presume that such ministers walking in less than complete understanding and embrace of the Fivefold deliberately reject the truth. It is possible they are limited by what they learnt in Bible College and Theological Seminaries founded on principles of Christian Religion. In due course, Yeshua will open their eyes, if they are of Him! We all see in part and know in part. No single gifting has it all. That is why Yeshua deliberately distributed His Headship of the Body across five different offices. We need each of the offices and all of them to become all He ordained us to be! Let no one miss this critical point!

### **F. Deliverance from Religious Corporations**

It is imperative therefore that all saints must be delivered from the yoke of religion and wisdom of men which trap them in human religious corporations where they contribute tithes and offerings to sustain a system of worship which is at best the present-day equivalent of the Golden Calf. Racial, ethnic, gender driven, or age driven ministries are clearly out of the way. So also, are various vestiges of Babylon that blunt the cutting edge of the dynamic Church which Yeshua clothed with His Presence and Power to be His axe head for demonstrating the Kingdom to come. True Kingdom teaching and ministry therefore must hinge substantially on the rediscovery and restoration of the Fivefold office gifts working in synergy to ensure the Master Plan of Yeshua is understood and implemented by all in the Body!

#### **Assignment:**

- (1). Briefly explain any 5 aspects of the General Purpose of the Fivefold which challenged you most.
- (2). Briefly describe the 3 ways in which a ministry can receive the synergistic ministry of the Fivefold.
- (3). What should a saint do if the congregation or ministry he or she is part of does not practice the Fivefold and has no room for same?

## Chapter 6

### Part B: The Folds: The Apostle Part 1

The Office of Apostle: Who, what, why, how

From this chapter, we will begin to examine each of the fivefold offices in detail, relying on how far it pleases Holy Spirit to illuminate the Word.

#### **A. The Office Function of Apostle**

##### **Definition: Who is an Apostle?**

An Apostle is one who is set apart (or specially consecrated) and sent forth to represent Yeshua, Jesus in a community, geographical location/area or generation. An Apostle is called by Yeshua alone rather than humans, local assemblies, or denominations. He alone determines the scope of Kingdom Influence and responsibility committed to any of His Apostles regardless of their education, intellect, social and economic status, or length of time they walked with Him. That is why those called to this critical function can only succeed to the extent that they die to self and lose control of their own lives. When this is so, Holy Spirit can direct them as it pleases Yeshua Who called them.

As we will see later in this course, one may be called to function as an Apostle but be in a state of immaturity. For that reason, it is important not to be intimidated by what is seen in the lives of mature Apostles who have undergone substantial process. To hear the voice of the Lord and accept the call will prepare the way to submit to the appointed process which precedes the day of manifestation.

#### **B. Peculiar Traits of Divine Process in those Called to be Apostles**

Let us note some peculiar traits concerning the call and identity of apostles, using the experiences of the first set of those called to this office as yardstick.

1. **Peter** – At the inception of His public ministry, Yeshua called Peter out of the family fishing business to the

Kingdom Business of fishing for and tending human souls.

**Matthew 4:18-19 (KJV)** 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

He was to later specifically set him and 11 others apart from the crowd of followers for the special privilege of being with Yeshua to be processed for the 3 and half years before they could be sent forth to represent Him as delegated Authorities.

**Mark 3:13-19 (KJV)** 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: 16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, 19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

Even when He arose from the dead, Yeshua spent another 40 days instructing them on deeper dimensions of the Kingdom and charged them not to proceed into the mission field until Holy Spirit completed the process via empowerment.

**Acts 1:1-8 (KJV)** 1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and

speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

By the time Yeshua was through with Peter, the old fisherman of Galilee had one outstanding degree: His intimate relationship with the Master!

**Acts 4:13 (KJV)** 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

Subsequently, Peter made sure that no one was in doubt as to the authority which sent him forth:

**1 Peter 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

**1 Peter 5:1 (KJV)** 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2. **John** – The experience of John was similar. He had been called out of Zebedee's fishing business to fish for human souls in need of redemption.

**Matthew 4:21-22 (KJV)** 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee,



and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

He was among the 12 called to be with Yeshua Who He processed over a 3 and half year period before being sent forth to turn the world upside down (Mark 3:14-17; Acts 1:1-8; Acts 4:13). By the time Yeshua was through with John the beloved, he made sure all who heard him knew he was a sent one:

**Revelation 1:1-2 (KJV)** 1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: 2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3. **Paul** – Though called out of season (was not one of the first 12), Paul experienced some similar things. Yeshua first called him on the road to Damascus in Acts 9 but began a series of processes which started with the test to submit to the authority of an obscure disciple in the city, Ananias. He was to be processed through prayer, developing an intimate relationship with Elohim in Tarsus and Arabia until the day of manifestation when the Lord used Barnabas to open the door to Antioch, gateway to the Gentile world.

**Acts 11:22-26 (KJV)** 22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. 23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. 24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. 25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: 26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught

much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

By the time Yeshua released Paul to Apostolic ministry, it was not a personal, self-propelled endeavour! The Church at Antioch heard Holy Spirit and set him and Barnabas apart for that dimension of the work previously held by only the 12.

**Acts 13:1-4 (KJV)** 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

In the introductions of his epistles, the reality that he was a 'sent person' shone through!

**Romans 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

**1 Corinthians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

**Galatians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

**Ephesians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

### **C. Implications to Note**

**Based on what we shared so far, let us take note of these implications:**

1. The first is, the Apostle is not self-called neither engages in being self-sent.

2. It is not about how seemingly ‘deep’ an individual is; having the most persuasive or loud voice or being able to dominate conversations or taking a title from a Religious organization or denomination.
3. The individuals called therefore do not speak for themselves.
4. The office of an Apostle is not a badge to be worn with pride but a spiritual function to fulfil with humility and holy boldness!
5. Furthermore, those called to this critical office cannot be seen to be in a hurry to preach or teach.
6. The first level of the work is to be with Yeshua! It is to grow in intimacy with Him; accept the Cross of Life; die to self and be properly processed in the School of Holy Spirit so when manifested, the one called will represent Him alone, live by the Word and not care about public opinion or human approval! Those who deny the Lord space to process them are setting themselves up to fail or delay their assignments.

**D. Is the office for this day and age? Under what basic condition can that be?**

Two arguments of certain strands of Christian religion are unsustainable. The first is that of Cessationist who argue that Holy Spirit, after He was poured out at Pentecost, ceased to be given individually to saints in a clear, definite way. The second argument is only those who saw and walked physically with Yeshua during His Incarnate state could be called to function as His apostles. Those who seek to limit Apostles to only the 12 who walked with Yeshua when He was on earth are blinded by spirit of religion. The call of Paul and Barnabas WHICH HAPPENED AFTER Yeshua, Jesus ascended to heaven is indicative that it is an office that those called to would embrace and manifest in due season.

However, it must be stated, all who are truly called to this office will receive a direct revelation of Yeshua as an incarnation of Elohim and the Only Sacrifice that is fit to take away the foundational sin of Adam and Eve as basis of

restoring the Kingdom they lost in due season. That revelation changes his or her worldview to the degree that whatever the apostle suffers for the testimony of Yeshua, Jesus is embraced with all joy. A careful consideration of the New Testament will lead to the conclusion that the office of Apostle is for all ages until the Church is re-united, in a physical sense, with its Head, Yeshua Who is the Chief Apostle from heaven.

When Paul as Master builder was given the Blueprint of how Yeshua wanted His Church to function (refer to 1 Corinthians 3:10-15), the office of Apostle featured prominently in the governmental pattern revealed in two scriptures:

**Ephesians 4:11-12 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

**1 Corinthians 12:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

Both Epistles were written several years after the Ascension of Yeshua as part of the blueprint for the Kingdom Church.

### **E. Some of those Called to the Office of Apostle after the Incarnate State of Yeshua**

The Bible is clear there were various people called and sent out as apostles apart from the original 12. These include but are not limited to:

1. **Matthias** – who was chosen by lot as the 11 disciples prayed for replacement of Judas;

**Acts 1:23-26 (KJV)** 23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, 25 That he may take part

of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. 26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2. **Barnabas and Saul** – both transitioned from their former roles among a company of Prophets and Teachers when Holy Spirit placed a demand on their release for Apostolic work.

**Acts 13:1-4 (KJV)** 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

Before then, Barnabas was a son of Consolation in the early Church until consecration led him to sell off all his assets to serve full time (Acts 4:36-37). In the same vein, Saul was arrested by Yeshua on the road to Damascus and given an idea of what his assignment would be in Acts 9:1-19.

3. **Apollos** – He was a disciple with limited understanding of the gospel but later became a great apostle after he was perfected in knowledge by Priscilla and her husband Aquila.

**Acts 18:24-28 (KJV)** 24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when

Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: 28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

He later exerted great influence on many so much that people compared him with Paul and Peter, leading Apostles to the Gentiles and to the Jews.

**1 Corinthians 3:1-8, 21-23 (KJV)** 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

4. **Testimony of Paul in the Master Plan of the Church as given by Yeshua to him as Master Builder.**

Beyond all that was said above, the same Paul who the Protestant movement and its offspring: Pentecostalism; Evangelicalism; Charismatic and pseudo-kingdom movement rely upon to base their faith and practices is the same vessel Yahweh used to outline in clear detail that the apostle is one of the Fivefold offices given for perfection of saints so they can mature and do the work of ministry as the Royal priesthood!

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

**1 Corinthians 12:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

Yeshua knew it would take a long time for His Church to occupy until He returns. That is why He provided the office of Apostle as well as Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers to work collectively as corporate leadership of saints to serve as His under shepherds. Is it not misplaced to take, accept, and seek to practise all the verses in 1 Corinthians chapter 12 and ignore the clear provision of verse 28? Is it not

handling the word of Yahweh erroneously and deceitfully to take and preach on everything in the Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians as present truth for all ages and deliberately ignore Ephesians 4:11-16 as an organic whole concerning how the Church can be perfected, radiant and powerful?

On what authority will a denomination accept three offices; Evangelist, Pastor and Teacher while rejecting or ignoring the two foundational ones, namely Apostle and Prophet? When Christian Religion took off as a fruit of the merger between Rome and a wing of the Church which was tired of persecution, one of the very first things it did was to abolish the two foundational offices of Apostles and Prophets. It was an intentional plan to take away part of the strength of the Church!

**Ephesians 2:18-22 (KJV)** 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

5. **Andronicus and Junia** – many have sought to interpret this passage through various lenses. The ordinary meaning seems to suggest they were elders in the faith and had been transitioned into Apostolic office at this time. For those who are persuaded to interpret this verse differently, it does not detract from the reality that Apostles were called from people who were not among the original 12.

**Romans 16:7 (KJV)** 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

6. **James, half-brother of Yeshua born to Joseph and Mary** – As an Apostle, he served the Lord and the Alpha



Church with distinction. James was Chair/Moderator of the First Jerusalem Council in Acts 15:1-19 and gave the ruling regarding shutting down Judaizers who sought to hinder Gentiles from the gospel. Paul also acknowledged him as a man of stature in the Church at Jerusalem. While Yeshua was in His Incarnate state, James like other family members was not called. His apostolic commission was received after the death, resurrection, and ascension of Yeshua.

If the final work of reformation will be done to prepare the Church to walk in radiant glory of its Head and Groom, Yeshua ahead of His second coming, the need will arise for those called to this office to shed off the yokes of both ignorance and false humility to embrace their callings and assignments with humility. As they submit to all the appointed process, Holy Spirit will use their surrendered and yielded vessels to release great grace with which and through which the saints will be empowered and activated into their Melchizedek priesthood functions. Those called to this foundational, cutting edge function but who stay in the Pastoral office are wearing the wrong garments that are ill-fitting! Their best efforts in this identity crises will unconsciously release a glass ceiling which limits the ability of those they lead to be optimised for Kingdom service. That would be a shame!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please define an Apostle and explain the office.
- (2). What would be your answer to those who claim that the office of Apostle ceased with the early Church?
- (3). Name 4 Apostles in the Bible whose call and ministry was after Yeshua had gone to the Cross, resurrected, and ascended to heaven.

## Chapter 7

### The Apostles Part 2 Roles and Signs

In chapter 6 we received the simple definition of who an apostle is. We went further to break down the concept in order to understand that it is clearly a strategic office gift for building up and empowerment of saints. We also saw that Apostles are gifts of Yeshua, Jesus to His Body for all generations until He returns to consummate all things. Now, we will press deeper into this office to examine two major pillars: Roles of Apostles and Signs of the Apostle. It must be noted, Christian Religion flourishes where the Fivefold is unknown and un-utilized. In places where there is a mixture of Christian Religion and Kingdom patterns, the emphasis is on shrouding the office of Apostle in such mystery and ceremonial promotions that the core essence of why Yeshua placed it within His Body is lost. Furthermore, Religion tends to restrict access to this office, confining it, as it were, to a handful of people who happen to be males, of advanced age and who have acquired experience in ministry. But, in the Kingdom, the principle and pattern of Apostolic ascension differs!

The King Has given us His Word as compass of life and ministry. As we compare scripture with scripture and receive illumination from Holy Spirit, we are able to have a framework of clarity regarding the roles of Apostles and Signs of those called to this office. Whenever any saint senses the call to this function and manifests some of the signs – regardless of age, gender, socioeconomic status, such a person should be encouraged and supported to embrace the assignment and enabled to go through the processes the Lord may require. Regarding the process, the first order of business should be to understand and embrace the range of roles the Lord has appointed for those who would walk in the office of Apostle. When this holistic approach is adopted, no one called to the office will shrink back or be denied space to function.

Yeshua does not consult the past, background, weaknesses or traditions and expectations of humans to call any vessel into this office! He has been known to call such unworthy vessels as Fishermen (Peter, James, and John); Tax Collector (Matthew); Accessory to Murder (Paul) and Ignoramus (Apollos) into the office and they all went forward to excel! Indeed, Yeshua does not call the qualified but rather qualifies the called as the saying goes. When the Body understands and accept these principles, it will walk in tandem with our Head, Yeshua, Jesus to receive all vessels called to the office of Apostle, though their outward ‘packaging’ may not be elegant. In this way, they are able to embrace their callings and are used by Holy Spirit to release the quantum and quality of Grace which ensures no saint is sub-optimized.

### **Part 1: Roles of Apostles**

What are the specific roles Yahweh assigns to His Apostles within and without the Body?

1. The Apostle is primarily a personal representative of Yeshua, Jesus, vested with a measure of His authority. To do this successfully, apostles first receive experiential, personal revelation of the Divine identity of Yeshua, so they can declare Him as well as both the present and coming dimensions of His Kingdom with conviction and authority. To serve as Ambassador of The King, the least requirement is to know and accept His Person as the Incarnation of Elohim in the earth realm. This reality which the first apostles accepted and walked in, which latter apostles including Jude and James His half-brothers by Mary is also a requirement for all who He sends even in all generations.

2. The Apostle is ‘Sent’. He or she is one on the go with a burden relative to the size of the assignment. The apostle could be sent to a geographical location; a city congregation/local assembly or family/individual to faithfully deliver the message of the Lord. That is why the basic DNA of a true Apostle is to ‘Go Ye’, to perfect by Holy Spirit, empower and commission other saints to do likewise, not engage in gathering a crowd who are told to ‘Come Here’! When an

Apostle functions in a 'sent territory', there is divine guidance, provisions, and preservation.

3. Apostles apply and draw the Divine plumb line to the work of the Master; in ministries and territories they are assigned to.

In this way, they are used by Holy Spirit to ensure purity of the word, doctrines, and practices. Because they receive inward revelation of the King and His Kingdom, they are peculiarly wired to know the standards that are required. In this way, they are used by the Lord to bring correction where necessary.

4. Exercise of Authority.

Apostles exert a greater dimension of the authority of Yeshua, Jesus when they appear in locations where they are sent to. Not all apostles have global callings. For those called to that dimension, it may not manifest immediately but as they are faithful in the geographical scope of things assigned, the King progressively broadens the borders of their assignment.

5. Apostles provide balance to the work of the gospel and understanding of the core precepts of the faith and contend for same without striving carnally with other saints, making sure that truth is presented to saints in a holistic fashion.

This is why they usually have a measure of the grace in the other fourfold and can flow therein to some extent. They therefore know when any of the other folds is acting off key from the symphony they ought to produce together.

6. Apostles are primary instruments of ensuring the empowerment of saints to function as living organs of the Body of Yeshua and the Royal priesthood.

For this reason, they do not gather and point saints unto themselves but to the King. In this regard, a great onus is on all those called to that office to ensure full implementation of the provisions of Ephesians 4:11-16 and the whole counsel of Yahweh for life. This is because Yeshua is the Ultimate Word of Yahweh!

**Ephesians 4:12-16 (KJV)** 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

#### 7. Spiritual Glue.

Generally, Yeshua uses apostles as glue which holds together the other folds into an organic headship which releases synergy for empowerment of saints. Many apostles who are still in babyhood stage may not be given this privilege until they attain to greater degrees of maturity. Until they mature to that stage, they may function under other members of the Fivefold where their humility is tested.

#### 8. Church Growth Pattern.

Mature apostles do not welcome mass of babes gathering around them to be pumped up regularly with spiritual vitamins which last a few days before they need fresh doses. This is why Apostles engage in what can be called 'Gather, Process, Empower and Scatter' approach to Church growth.

Their Kingdom mindedness is responsible for engagement in Teaching, Training, Equipping, Activation and Release of saints. The ministries they lead tend to have inner strength of empowered saints who discover and flow in ministry as an organic whole described in Ephesians 4:15-16. They retain those Holy Spirit reveals to be co-labourers in building up Fivefold assemblies which become what Apostle Bill Hamon calls 'Governing Territorial Churches. In the same way, with

their eye of empowerment, they discern when saints co-labouring with them need wider or bigger platforms of manifestation and gladly release such, resourcing and sending them forth to plant new congregations in unreached locations or where there is need for fivefold ministries as Holy Spirit leads.

9. Prime instruments for bringing the fivefold into being in their territories.

While other offices in the fivefold may tolerate situations where the Church runs on mono, dual or triple fold ministry, those called to this office are unable to rest easy. This is because King Yeshua Has wired in them the primacy of place to ensure that the divine pattern is manifested. That is why the office is always mentioned first throughout the scriptures.

**Ephesians 4:11 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

**1 Corinthians 12:28 (KJV)** 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

10. They bear greater responsibility for ensuring that Kingdom Culture is aggregated to impact and transform worldly culture within their loops of influence.

Ministries and congregations, they are assigned to lead tend to consider the host communities as assignments from heaven where the Salt and Light of Yeshua will bring inside out transformation. Such ministries therefore engage with their host communities through missions which impart the Love of Yeshua on the people in definite ways.

**Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV)** 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it

under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

## **Part 2: What are the Signs of an Apostle?**

Paul the apostle spoke of manifesting the signs of an apostle. Some relate to the marks of Yeshua's sufferings which he bore in the flesh while others relate with the great signs and wonders which attended his ministry.

**2 Corinthians 12:12 (KJV)** 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

The character and power of Yeshua are to be manifested in His apostles! A proper and balanced perspective reveals that these are part of the signs of apostleship:

1. Willingness to receive and walk in the shadow of the Cross of Yeshua, Jesus.

This releases the grace not to be offended with Yahweh for the things the apostle is allowed to suffer for the sake of Yeshua. The marks: persecution, rejection, torture, evil speaking, opposition, physical trauma and even death are counted as light afflictions for the sake of the calling.

**Matthew 5:10-12 (KJV)** 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Other vital scriptures which those called to this vital office need to study, understand and embrace include Matthew 16:24-26, John 12:24, 1 Corinthians 2:1-3, 1 Corinthians 4:9-13, Galatians 2:20, Galatians 6:14, 2 Corinthians 11:22-33. Those called to this office have a standard invitation to embrace suffering for His name sake as a default mindset and attitude to life.

**2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV)** 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

2. Receipt of deep revelation knowledge and divinely granted utterance to declare the counsel of Yahweh (1 Corinthians 2:4-16).

This declaration is not natural but by Holy Spirit who inspires, grants revelation and utterance so deep mysteries of the gospel are released in power to challenge and transform mindsets of saints, so they grow from glory to glory. There is no greater miracle than the evidence of a transformed life!

3. Deep felt conviction and Insistence that the Church must be built according to pattern Yeshua Jesus gave.

In this way, they understand His vision as the basis of all that saints do (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).

4. Grace to walk with signs and wonders following as evidence that the apostle is a commissioned ambassador of Yeshua, Jesus whose vessel is being used by Holy Spirit (Matthew 28:18; Mark 16:17, 18; Acts 1:8).

Apostolic Authority is manifested in a lifestyle of divine intervention into natural order of things as the vessel called releases same through Prayer and words of faith.

**1 Corinthians 2:4-5 (KJV)** 4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

**2 Corinthians 12:11-12 (KJV)** 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing. 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

In speaking of signs and wonders however, we need to get outside the box of what to expect from an Apostle. Not all will be called to raise the dead or heal people with HIV/AIDS. Not many will do what we expect.



**1 Corinthians 12:29 (KJV)** 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? However, they will all be used of the Lord to manifest what is clearly His power at work, setting aside the natural order of things! The Church will do well not to lump all apostles together or compare apostolic signs!

**2 Corinthians 10:12 (KJV)** 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

5. Ability and willingness, when need be, to walk in a measure of self-denial and be able to abase or abound so that the gospel programme may prosper.

They are low maintenance folks and yearn not to impose unnecessary financial burdens on those they are sent to.

**Philippians 4:12 (KJV)** 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

**Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV)** 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me (1 Corinthians 9:1-27; 2 Corinthians 1:3-11; 2 Corinthians 4:7-18; 2 Corinthians 6:1-10; Philippians 4:12).

6. Holy Boldness in declaring the counsel of the Master and making sure that the standards of the gospel are maintained without compromise, yet in wisdom.
7. Burning passion for saints to fulfil the dual mandate of the Kingdom: The Apostle does not meddle with religion and making of milk-drinking perpetual babes.

This office gift and function has a gene of empowerment. True apostles are therefore passionate to enable saints to know their assignments, gifts and callings, using such to 'occupy' in

this present time with consciousness and readiness for the return of Yeshua Jesus (Luke 19:11-21).

8. Burden and passion for perfection of saints and to present them chaste before Yeshua, Jesus at His appearance becomes a consuming passion.

For this reason, they are not casual about ministry. They know they will be called to give account for the lives of saints committed to their trust and therefore invest everything possible to ensure their growth in grace. Saints who are led by Apostles will feel the urgency of the divine call for holiness and perfection on their lives.

**2 Corinthians 11:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

**Galatians 4:19 (KJV)** 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

9. Supernatural love for all parts of the Body of Yeshua – this love spans the Church in the local community, city, nation, regionally and globally.

Mature apostles do not limit their love to parts of the Church they specifically lead but rather love all. They therefore pray for maturation of all the Body. For this reason, the apostolic call is often an invitation to abandon the divisiveness of denominations and religion. This is part of the burden they directly inherit from Yeshua, Head of all the Church.

10. They build apostolically.

This consists of a pattern of creating space for manifestation of the other folds for leadership to be complete the way Yeshua intended. Secondly, they do this by giving Holy Spirit space to make ministries and congregations they lead platforms of teaching, training, equipping, activating, and releasing all

saints to be fit for purpose priests after the Royal Order of Melchizedek.

Opportunities are provided for all saints to be released into ministry – whether alongside them or as called to start new ministries. Rather than being offended as most of those in Pastoral office do when saints want to leave, Apostles embrace such developments as healthy for growth, provided Holy Spirit is leading. They also have grace to ensure that while saints have liberty to do as Holy Spirit leads them, the exit process is done in decency and order since the Kingdom is one. All they will counsel those who want to leave is to be sure they heard from Holy Spirit, received a fresh vision and that they are not led by Flesh; Ambition to be known and seen or out of misunderstanding and offence.

11. Apostolic Authority is relational.

Apostles are sent to the entire Body of Yeshua and to the society as a witness. However, they are not to barge in where they are not received or seek to impose themselves on people or authorities (See Matthew 10:1-15). As with everything concerning the Kingdom, Apostolic Authority is relational. Those to whom Yeshua has assigned an apostle will know it and receive His ambassador without struggle. The words of the apostle will lift up the hearts of those who are so ordained and build them up to be who Yeshua redeemed them to be. In writing to the Church in Corinth, Paul cited the relationship Elohim forged between him and them:

**1 Corinthians 4:15 (KJV)** 15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

It was on this basis he could make the awesome pronouncement concerning the brother who committed incest with his father's wife:

**1 Corinthians 5:1-5 (KJV)** 1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And

ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

12. They continue the model established by Yeshua that the Gospel is not for sale and money should never be allowed to rule those who are called.

Truly mature Apostles therefore check their motives in ministry to ensure they are not in it for what they will get but are rather obeying the call. For this reason, they will not seek to make merchandise of their gifts and callings.

**Matthew 10:8 (KJV)** 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

13. Apostles and Evangelists thus receive the Global Scope of the Great Commission with greater clarity and burden than other folds.

Notwithstanding their locations or present scope of their assignments, there is a divine wiring within their spirit-man and soul which yearns to see the Gospel of the Kingdom preached worldwide and for as many as are ordained to Salvation to be reached. Just like the first apostles, these scriptures are received as part of their personal mandates:

**Matthew 24:14 (KJV)** 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

**Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV)** 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded

you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

14. Apostles generally reject Maintenance mindsets and rather carry an unusual burden to break new grounds in the gospel.

Apostles have great distaste for the lukewarmness which characterise maintenance - in the gospel. The maintenance mindset is what leads ministers to focus on what happens inside buildings of brick and mortar. Such inwardness takes away cutting edge of the gospel and true apostles cannot embrace that lifestyle (Acts 6:1-7).

15. Mature Apostles have distaste for division, denominationalism, leadership cults because they know intuitively and based on the Word that the Church of Yeshua is one and should walk in Unity.

Starting with yearning for other folds to manifest within the work entrusted to them, Apostles generally labour to ensure unity of the Faith in the bond of Peace. For them, these scriptures are fundamental:

**John 17:20-23 (KJV)** 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

**Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV)** 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness

and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

Let us remember these signs are essentially a useful guide for purpose of discernment so we do not just allow all kinds of title carriers to confuse us. There may be more signs that specific individuals will manifest. In any case, we do not have to see all of the 15 signs first before we give a right hand of Fellowship to those who are called. Through self-evident manifestation, prophetic release or discernment, Elders of the Church are to know those who are called by their fruits and embrace and support them to grow in grace. Apostles, like all other folds need to grow, pressing forward into the fullness of the stature of Yeshua their King!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Mention and explain 5 roles of Apostles in the Church that ministered most to you.
- (2). Mention and explain 5 signs of an Apostle that ministered most to you.
- (3). What new thing(s) did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 8

### The Apostle Part 3 Apostles are Work in Progress/Process

#### The Apostle of Yeshua, Jesus: Digging Deeper

Of the things we shared so far, here is the sum: the one called to be an apostle is called to be a personal representative of Yeshua, Jesus who is the express image of the Father and Head of the Church. He Who was the Son of Yahweh, Son of Man and Seed of the Woman will, in every generation until He returns to set up and physically rule in the future phase of the Kingdom, raise witnesses to His unique life, death on the Cross to atone for the sins of the whole world, declare forgiveness of sins in His name and minister all the benefits deriving from redemption! In other words, those called to be His apostles will proclaim, without reservation, that He will soon return to rule and reign in the fullness of the Kingdom.

For that reason, apostles of Yeshua Jesus will be unusual people who are not afraid to be politically incorrect. They know that their calling will occasion stepping on toes of brethren who want to be at ease in Zion. They know intuitively that their greatest challenge will not come from outside the Church as it were but from those seemingly within but who are backsliding in the heart or who have embraced another gospel. The depth of the revelation of Yeshua, Jesus and His Kingdom they have received will propel them to emulate the Master Builder, Paul, by proclaiming the truth with passion which will expose the machinations of those who seek to lead the Church astray.

**Galatians 1:6-10 (KJV)** 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from

heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

When Peter and Barnabas, his seniors in the gospel who walked with Yeshua while in His Incarnate state, stumbled at Antioch, falling for the theology of Judaizers, Paul rose up to the occasion to give a robust defence of the Gospel of Salvation by Grace through Faith in Yeshua to which Hebrews and Gentiles are mutually called.

**Galatians 2:11-17 (KJV)** 11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. 12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

King Yeshua will use apostles to draw His plumb line from time to time and what they see will lead them to make bold



proclamations calling the Church back to true fidelity to her Head. In these issues, they share an uncanny similarity of disposition with Prophets who walk and work closely with them.

They yearn to see all saints walking in the fullness of light and are fairly lonely people who can be misunderstood by saints who see themselves as called to 'enjoy' this present life. True apostles will therefore heed the words of our Master and his early apostles not to love this world and its attractions! They know intuitively that they are ambassadors of Yeshua to witness to and against the present world system about the coming King who alone can bring the peace, joy and prosperity people of all races, nations, gender and socio-economic status yearn for (John 17:1-21; 2 Corinthians 6:14-18; 1 John 2:15-17).

### **Work-In-Progress/ Principle of Process**

It is important to disclose here that Apostles are at varying levels of development. There will, at any given time be:

- matured apostles,
- growing apostles and
- baby apostles

It pays to know where you are at any point in time. Do not be intimidated with the depth of knowledge of the word or experience of the more mature apostles if you are yet a baby in the calling. Yeshua will connect you with those He will use to mentor and challenge you until His fullness is formed in you and until the apostolic mantle begins to manifest to the degree ordained. In effect, apostles, like other ministers are truly Work-In-Progress.

If you are called, do not be ashamed to acknowledge your current state and evident or not-so-evident weaknesses. Be true to Yeshua who called you and be real to yourself and travail in prayer with much weeping so that He will enable you to grow in grace. From the day of your calling to the actual day of manifestation to the Kingdom is often a gap of time called process period. This is the period of time the King uses to form in you His nature and character. It is also a time He

grants you a fuller knowledge of Who He Is in you which draws you into a deeper intimacy in walking with Him. It is also a time for greater passion for the Kingdom and a sharper focus. This is a time the King uses to pluck out every self-confidence and iota of Sinful dispositions and love of the world that lurks within the soul.

### **Some case studies**

1. **Peter.** This was the case of Peter, the rough-hewn, unlearned fisherman of Galilee who was expertly processed by Yeshua, Jesus Himself and further processed by Holy Spirit to the degree that his impulsive, soulish reflexes finally gave way and he became the rock steady character who even, according to historians, volunteered to be crucified upside down rather than suffer exactly the same fate as his saviour. Peter was eventually qualified to counsel ministers of the gospel concerning the right attitude to ministry and spoke of the principle of process.

**1 Peter 5:1-4, 10 (KJV)** 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

2. **James and John,** who enrolled their mother to lobby for the choicest places of honour in the coming Kingdom were so broken in their continued walk with Yeshua to the degree that James became the first Apostle to be martyred for His testimony as He prophesied in

response to their affirmation (Matthew 20:20-28; Acts 12:1,2). John was to suffer untold persecution including, as church historians disclose, an attempt to fry him alive in hot oil. Failure of that cruel approach caused the Roman authorities to banish him to the Island of Patmos.

Let us be reminded that James and John started their apostolic callings with a temper that was so hot that Yeshua Himself called them 'sons of thunder'.

**Mark 3:17 (KJV)** 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

They were so intolerant that at one time they sought permission to call down fire from heaven to destroy Samaritans who refused Yeshua right of way.

**Luke 9:51-56 (KJV)** 51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, 52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. 54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

At that initial stage of babyhood in the apostolic calling, they tried to prevent someone from doing miracles in the name of Yeshua (Luke 9:49-50). By the time John was through the fire of process, he became the leading apostle of Love and Holiness. His epistles reveal the fruit of true process.

3. **Paul.** When he was called by Yeshua, Jesus in Acts 9:1-22 he was a baby, so to say with limited knowledge. He was however wise to realize his need for deeper

understanding of Yahweh and intimacy with Yeshua. His trip to Arabia and Tarsus produced that effect. It took Barnabas, who Yeshua used to affirm and provide mentorship to summon him to the mission field in Antioch (Acts 9:26-30, Acts 11:19-26; Galatians 1:17-18). Barnabas continued to lead until the equation changed when Yahweh deemed Paul sufficiently mature, ready for public manifestation.

From Acts 13:9, we see a paradigm shift as the led became the leader! We also see that in Galatians 2:11-18 Paul had to rebuke Peter and Barnabas when they strayed, away momentarily from the truth and gave in to antics of Judaizers. Paul went on to be the leading apostle of his generation and was in no way inferior to any of the older ones, including the 11 who walked with Yeshua, Jesus while He was on earth.

4. **Apollos** who was a great apostle in his later years was once so ignorant that Yahweh used Priscilla and Aquila to give him a more perfect understanding of the gospel of Yeshua Jesus.

**Acts 18:24-28 (KJV)** 24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: 28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

He later became so mightily used that people compared him with Peter and Paul in stature (Corinthians 3).

Therefore, saints must avoid the tendency to reject a message off hand due to the rough package that is the messenger! The eaglet apostle of yesterday may become the leading apostle of tomorrow. If we discern rightly that one is called to this office and find pure motives and sincerity, we can receive the message he or she brings from the Lord, knowing full well that the Master of the Messenger is at work. It takes maturity to be able to do this. Intolerance of Apostles because of some stuff is a risk because the baby and bathwater can be thrown away, so to say.

### **Labouring According to Standards**

In doing the work of Yeshua, Apostles will generally build according to Biblical provisions and clear Kingdom principles. They will thus emulate John the Baptist and point the saints towards Yeshua rather than themselves.

**John 3:26-36 (KJV)** 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. 33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true .34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he

that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

These tendencies will lead those called to the Apostolic office to generally manifest these tendencies:

- They will see all saints Yahweh brings their way as candidates for empowerment. Whether expressly stated or not, their emphasis in ministry therefore will be to Teach, Train, Equip, Activate gifts and callings and release saints into productive ministry.
- They are not likely to clutch at people who come into the ministries they lead if Holy Spirit clearly wants such to move on into fresh ministry endeavour.
- Apostles will seek to build the Kingdom rather than personal religious empires and will be more concerned with the glory of Yahweh rather than securing their comfort and convenience (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).
- As those vested with divine authority, generally Apostles yearn for and practice the fine balance of Liberty in the Spirit and divine order by the Spirit.
- Even as they empower saints and gladly release those who need to go, they are not likely to suffer gladly, brethren who walk in disorderly fashion or who are self-centred or ambitious for vain glory.
- They generally appreciate faithfulness to Yeshua, the Vision and alignment with the Vision holder more than soulish competence or mental brilliance.
- They also tend to value congruence of perspectives or unity of viewpoints highly.

**1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV)** 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

This principle of unity is seen by those called to this office as the key to restoring Kingdom order which in turn prepares the way for return of King Yeshua. Certain scriptures in the Old Covenant capture their imagination:

**1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV)** 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

**Joel 2:7-8 (KJV)** 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

**Isaiah 65:8 (KJV)** 8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

The reality that one day they will stand before Yeshua, Jesus to account for every word spoken, action taken and degree to which they fulfilled the apostolic commission drives every true apostle to labour with every ounce of strength and measure of grace to discover, pursue and fulfil their spiritual mandates. In this regard, there is a hidden instinct to say like Paul that they truly completed their assignments!

**2 Corinthians 5:8-11 (KJV)** 8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. 9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. 11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

**2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV)** 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous

judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

### **Why submitting to process is so important?**

Because of the fiery trials those called to this foundational office may suffer, they need to submit to due process and be patient with Elohim, trusting His judgement and length of appointed time for them to come forth like gold.

**James 1:2-4 (KJV)** 2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; 3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. 4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

During the period of process, such issues like rejection, evil speaking, persecution by religious folks are to be embraced with joy, knowing that they work together for good.

**Romans 8:28-32 (KJV)** 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

**1 Peter 2:21-23 (KJV)** 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

Those who reject the process of Elohim will invariably gravitate towards seeking of premature honour, glory and love



of pre-eminence. This may drive them to behave like Diotrephes who resisted John the Beloved, an Elder of the Church who lived in Ephesus.

**3 John 1:9 (KJV)** 9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

In this regard, they may well behave just like those who were not called in the first place but are enamored by the 'weight' of the title 'Apostle'. Such people will try to seek the office as a license to 'possess', 'own' or dominate other saints in Nimrodic fashion, just like the Nicolaitanes. Such tendencies are often motivated by the money to be made off the milk-drinking co-dependents they amass around themselves who have no vibrant personal relationship with Yeshua or the 'prestige' of using their numbers to massage ministry ego.

**Beware: False apostles will seek to ensnare!**

Nowhere in the Holy Scriptures are saints enjoined to embrace and receive ministry from anyone who shows up with the title of Apostle! We have a duty to check out the fruit of their character and to what extent the Cross of Yeshua has produced the nature, presence, and power of Yeshua in their lives. What Yeshua laid down as benchmark for receiving Prophets applies to those called to the office of Apostle also:

**Matthew 7:15-23 (KJV)** 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many

will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?  
23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Our eyes of understanding need to be opened to discern who they are in the spirit. If this healthy balance is not struck, the Church will be invaded by those Satan will send, dressed in outer robes of Apostolic authority, including ability to do signs and wonders!

**2 Corinthians 11:12-14 (KJV)** 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

No wonder Yeshua commended the Church at Ephesus for being able to discern false apostles.

Let us be wise!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Why is it important for those called to be apostles to avoid running off to show off but first submit to divine process?
- (2). Why must the Church examine fruit of those who claim to be called to be apostles
- (3). Summarise the main things you learnt from this chapter.

## Chapter 9

### Yeshua as Sole Compass of Apostles

#### **Yeshua, Jesus: Compass of the Apostolic Ministry**

Many of us are familiar with road maps and satellite navigation systems which guide people to their destinations. Few of us have experienced the work of the compass. The compass also helps you to locate your way but with a far more superior paradigm of function and operation. Whereas the roadmap will follow the contours of roads, twisting as it were through mountain sides and down the valleys, the compass is fixed in showing you where you are at any given time in relation to the four corners of the earth called the true North, East, West and South. This means, at any given time, the compass will enable you to know where you are on earth relative to the North and South poles.

That way you can know the degree to which you are on or off course. That is why aircraft and ships use navigation systems that are based on the compass. As any pilot or captain knows, a slight deviation can lead you totally off course! In other words, following directions of the compass enables Pilots and Captains to remain on course and avoid the pitfalls of diversion. In Religion, all roads may lead ultimately to Rome. But, in the Spiritual realm, not all roads lead to the Kingdom! There are many who have been called and will be called to the apostolic ministry whose greatest pitfall will be the tendency to operate without the Kingdom compass. Their ends are often tragic as the carcass of many an apostle mightily used by Yeshua but who eventually missed the mark reveals.

Throughout history and in all generations, there are many saints called to this great work who ultimately missed it simply because they operated without or outside the true compass. The compass is no other than Yeshua, Jesus Himself! In this chapter, we will study two aspects of Truth:

## **A. Apostles are Called First and Foremost to be with Him before He sends them out – so that He Alone can be their Compass!**

Taking the title first without being called is tragic. To be called and refuse to embrace intimacy in relationship with the King may lead to a mercenary mindset. Taking the Apostolic Office as a means of joining the Joneses is a sure pathway to spiritual and physical death! Concerning the very first 12 Apostles, the account of their call is revealing:

**Mark 3:13-19 (KJV)** 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: 16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, 19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

Let us analyse what this scripture is saying...

**1. Verse 13a:** Yeshua first went up to a high mountain.

“And he goeth up into a mountain,”

Yeshua went into a place of detachment from the crowd so He could be alone with the Father Whose opinion was sought in all things! Luke 6:12-13 explains He engaged in all night prayer, seeking the face of the Father in order to determine who to call into that office of Apostle. Yeshua does not call any of His apostles casually!

**2. Verse 13b:** He called only those He wanted, out of the multitudes that thronged His ministry.

“and calleth unto him whom he would”

No one can bulldoze Yeshua to make a decision regarding a specific calling! It is He Who specifically calls those He wants

into the Fivefold as Ephesians 4:11 states clearly. If it is so, He Himself decides who He wants to serve as His Apostles.

**3. Verse 13c:** They left fathers, mothers, businesses and indeed all else to respond to the call.

“and they came unto him”

From that day, the disciples who were called into apostolic duty crossed a Rubicon in the spirit. The desire of Yeshua became their command. He took care of them and they trusted Him for everything they needed during their earthly pilgrimage. This included food, shelter, tax and indeed everything. Those who are called into this office in this generation may not necessarily be physically away from kith, kin and friends or be required to quit their business or jobs. However, there must be a heart that is primarily loyal to King Yeshua and for Whose sake all else will stand or fall, if need be. In this way, they entrust their future, needs and destinies to Him and rely entirely on His Grace for all their needs.

**4. Verse 14a:** Those called were first and foremost to come into an intimate personal relationship with Yeshua.

“And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,”

Being with Yeshua in the secret place will always hold precedence over doing anything for Him! He can only send those who have been with Him! Many who do not last the distance are often victims of not having intimate personal relationship with Yeshua. The Words of Yeshua in John 15 are very spot on:

**John 15:4-7 (KJV)** 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

**5. Verse 14-15.** Yeshua delegated to them the authority to preach and to demonstrate the Kingdom.

“14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:”

They were to preach the gospel of the Kingdom and demonstrate that reality by being used of Holy Spirit to cause supernatural intervention in the ‘affairs’ of the people to whom they were sent. In this regard, they were to continue what He started!

**Matthew 4:17, 23 (KJV)** 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

**Matthew 10:7 (KJV)** 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yeshua charged them to lay all else aside and seek first the Kingdom and its righteousness, knowing assuredly that Yahweh will provide all their needs (Matthew 6:25-34). The single-minded pursuit of the Kingdom was not an option. It was to be the very basis of acceptable Kingdom life and service. Whoever cannot approach the affairs of the Kingdom with this singleness of purpose cannot be a true apostle of Yeshua, Jesus!

**Matthew 6:19-34 (KJV)** 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be

evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Until He returns, Yeshua has mandated all called to this office to continue to preach the gospel of the Kingdom which has a far vaster scope than Christian Religion is willing to accommodate.

**Matthew 24:14 (KJV)** 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The Gospel of the Kingdom requires all humans accept the free Salvation by Grace in Yeshua. It also requires those who are saved cease to live for themselves. They are required to die to self, embrace Yeshua as enthroned King in their heart to whom they submit to His Sovereign rule. In this way, they live for the world to come when Yeshua will return to physically rule the earth realm in the manifest Kingdom, making it the focal point of their hearts (Matthew 6:19-34). Upon those called to be apostles is the primary responsibility to keep the Church and the world aware that fulfilment can only be achieved in this manifest Kingdom with return of Yeshua.

**6. Verse 16-18.** He named and numbered those that were called.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite

They were not anonymous. These were definite people whose badge of identity from then on consisted of 'being with Yeshua' as Acts 4:13 says. Their backgrounds were varied, and their personalities were different. Peter, Andrew, James, and John were fishermen who appreciated the skills involved in hauling in and sorting out fish (Matthew 4:18-22). The Master considered that background of more value than scholarship, of which they had none. Matthew was recruited because his skills in recording minute details would come in handy for production of a biography that would proclaim Yeshua as the Son of David that the Jews had long expected (Matthew 9:9). Nathaniel made it because he was as plain as water with no hidden agenda in the heart.

**7. Verse 19.** It is instructive that Judas Iscariot was among this extremely privileged 12 people.

“19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.”



That he eventually fell because of love of money and desire for political power establishes the fact that an apostle, like other saints who become careless, can backslide, or divert into apostasy. Those who teach that once saved, no sin they commit can make them to miss the Kingdom are engaged in secular humanism because capacity to backslide or even fall away entirely from the Lord (apostasy) is a clear possibility for those whose live carelessly:

**Hebrews 6:1-8 (KJV)** 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit. 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

**Hebrews 10:26-31 (KJV)** 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy

thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?  
30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance  
belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord.  
And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a  
fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

One can be mightily used of Yeshua and ultimately miss the  
mark because of loss of first love as the Church at Ephesus  
was warned. Once ministry is continued after the heart grows  
cold, the danger of falling away is very real.

**Revelations 2:1-5 (KJV)** 1 Unto the angel of the  
church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that  
holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh  
in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; 2 I know  
thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how  
thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast  
tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and  
hast found them liars: 3 And hast borne, and hast  
patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and  
hast not fainted. 4 Nevertheless I have somewhat  
against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. 5  
Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and  
repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto  
thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his  
place, except thou repent.

Today, the number of ministers, including apostles missing  
the mark and who, like Ephraim are oblivious that they are  
disconnected from reality is too high to ignore.

**Hosea 7:8-9 (KJV)** 8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself  
among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9  
Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth  
it not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet  
he knoweth not.

Many there are in apostolic ministry who are so immersed in  
public ministry that they neglect their personal spiritual lives!

**Songs of Solomon 1:6 (KJV)** 6 Look not upon me,  
because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon  
me: my mother's children were angry with me; they

made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

In so doing, they allow little foxes of cares of this life, competition with others for numbers, money, fame, and power to eat up the inner core of spirituality

**Songs of Solomon 2:15 (KJV)** 15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

## **B. Some Means of Growing in Grace**

The validity of an apostolic commission therefore will largely depend on the extent of intimacy with Yeshua. In Yeshua is everything that Apostles need to function in ministry. It makes sense therefore to grow in intimacy with Him. This is done through some principal means of grace.

1. The first is to yearn and hunger for Him and refuse to be absorbed by ministry business to the degree the apostle relies on spent fuel of irrevocability of the gift and calling to function.

It is entirely possible to be disconnected from Yeshua and yet do signs and wonders. That a minister is raising the dead, healing the sick and delivering the oppressed is no indicator of the state of his heart! Ask close aides of the mega church Pastors and TV superstar preachers and what they will share with you of the private struggles of celebrity preachers will give you an idea of the extent of this malaise. This dangerous state is possible because the spiritual gifts that are projected by apostles as well as other ministers are not withdrawn by Elohim if they backslide – covertly (secretly in the heart) or overtly (clearly visible).

**Romans 11:29 (KJV)** 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

But it needs be stressed that the same gifts which could have secured them honour and glory on the Last Day becomes an instrument of Judgement and condemnation when they are not used to build according to pattern and for empowerment of the saints! It is no wonder Paul the Apostle made it his overriding desire to press into the fullness of Yeshua and to

apprehend that for which he was apprehended by Him. He sought to know Yeshua intimately and to regard every other knowledge including his famed scholarship dung.

**Philippians 3:7-14 (KJV)** 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

As we learn from the epistle of Paul to the Colossians 2:18-23, we should be mindful of the need to hold fast to the Head of the Body, Yeshua, Jesus lest we slide into religious norms and activities.

2. That yearning must translate into a life of intense prayer. Apostles must avoid the temptation to spend more time praying for signs and wonders otherwise they may become hirelings who preach others into the Kingdom and miss it due to loss of first love!

**1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV)** 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now

they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

Apostles and indeed all ministers must spend quality time worshipping Yahweh, our heavenly Father, praising Him even during the fires of life as Paul did often (Acts 16:25-34). True worship proceeds from hearts who know that Elohim Is Who He Is, deserving all honour, glory and adoration. In that case, true worship is not restricted to when we feel good or when He has blessed us. Paul modelled for us the reality that those who are truly spiritual come to a place where they still worship Elohim even amid the fires of life:

**2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (KJV)** 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

Apostles should spend a good deal of time seeking to know and walk in the ways of Yahweh as did Moses, the great Apostle-Prophet of Israel (Psalm 103:7). Apostles must also learn to pray about everything, just like Yeshua, Jesus did so they can operate with the express will of Yahweh.

**John 5:30 (KJV)** 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

**John 6:38 (KJV)** 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

Prayer enables ministers to draw down the fullness of the glory and presence of Yeshua, Jesus. This is what gives truly called apostles the divine presence/aura called 'virtue'.

**1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV)** 17 Pray without ceasing.

3. The true apostle must covet the presence of Holy Spirit through constant communion with Him. He is the live wire, connecting the sent one to heaven and validating the commission. Cultivating a deep communion with He who will take the things of Yeshua and show His ministers is not an option! When those called are full of Him, they can break through wherever He sends them:  
**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

When He is given full space, the sent one does not struggle to bring forth an on-point word. There is a flow that comes from Him that is released as and when due:

**John 7:38 (KJV)** 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

Many who live in secret sins and such lifestyles as gossiping and backbiting often find themselves uncomfortable or shy (some even afraid of Apostles and Prophets). There are many saints who feel certain unease when they come before a true apostle. That is the presence of Yahweh as they wear Yeshua as a garment and His presence through the Holy Spirit who energizes their spirit, convict others of sin, righteousness, and judgement.

**John 16:8 (KJV)** 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

Because those called to be apostles are gifted to function as Pathfinders and ground breakers, being filled with Holy Spirit

should not be a historical matter confined to an experience in the past. There is need to be full of Holy Spirit in a present continuous tense. And, this is not about speaking in tongues or making show. It is about Holy Spirit having 100 percent control of all the being of the called one, able to manifest through their vessels whenever it pleases Him!

**Acts 11:22-24 (KJV)** 22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. 23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. 24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

4. Seriousness of Life and Gravity of Ministry. In day to day life and ministry, apostles are expected to be people of few, weighty words. The lifestyle of rattling and tattling over trivia must be taken to the cross whenever this upward call comes through. Too much speaking drains the anointing.

**James 1:26 (KJV)** 26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

5. In order to know Yeshua and be found in Him, the apostle must be an avid student of The Word. The word is to be studied, meditated on, and allowed to be made flesh. This makes it possible for the word of Yeshua to dwell richly in him or her in all wisdom.

**Colossians 3:16 (KJV)** 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

This enables the one called to be an apostle to speak the word concerning any and every situation.

**2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV)** 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

This means we must begin to study the word with a new attitude and mindset. The Apostle no longer approaches it as an impersonal, dry religious tome. The word is seen as Yeshua Himself to instruct us since He is the living Word. There are many good books and commentaries. There are many good spiritually uplifting articles apostles will of course read. However, those who are truly called come to a point that no book by any man or woman, no matter how anointed becomes a substitute for study and knowledge of the Holy Scriptures under unction of Holy Spirit. Apostles also do not permit or allow commentaries and concordances to automatically interpret the word. They resort to the Holy Spirit when any word seems dark.

**John 14:26 (KJV)** 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

6. Separation from the world system of living for pleasure. Those called to this office often receive a clear understanding of the glory and beauty of the world to come and press into labour for it to the extent that the glories of this world hold no attraction for them. They do not isolate from the world but are separated from the spirit which rules those who are beholden to it.

**1 John 5:19-21 (KJV)** 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

In that way, they see their present life as a Pilgrimage during which they are to engage with the world as Salt and Light to occupy for their King! Even those called to public service can



respond and go as Ambassadors of the King who do not get caught up with the trappings of carnality.

**1 John 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

**2 Timothy 2:4 (KJV)** 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

**James 4:4-5 (KJV)** 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

Oh! That we may have Apostles with fixed hearts! Apostles, who will, like Yeshua, chase out the merchants who have corrupted the purpose of the House of Yahweh and restore true worship!

**Matthew 21:12-13 (KJV)** 12 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, 13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

On that day, we saw the other side of the Great Shepherd: He who was meek and lowly could also bark and bite when the need arose!

Who will go for Elohim?

If not you, who will go?

If not now, when will it be done?

**Assignment:**

- (1). Out of the 7 things discussed in part A of this chapter titled “Apostles are called first and foremost to be with Him before He sends them out”, please mention 5 which particularly touched your heart.
- (2). Out of the 6 means of Grace for divine process discussed in Part B of this chapter, please discuss 3 of them which particularly ministered to you – whether you are called or not.
- (3). What new thing, if any, did you personally learn for application in your walk with the Lord?

## Chapter 10

### Women and the Apostolic Office Part 1

#### Concerning Women as Apostles

Living with Yeshua, Jesus as compass means a true apostle will emulate Him by loving righteousness and hating iniquity as Hebrews 1:9 says. Drawing on the grace released through the aforementioned means one called to be an Apostle must find it necessary to press into His fullness giving no place in the heart for the things of Satan. This by no means implies the apostle is sinless. It simply means the one so called understands light and darkness cannot dwell together in the same heart and a conscious decision is made for the way of Light which is holiness.

**1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV)** 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

The totality of life is thus entrusted into the hand of Yeshua Who supplies grace for His servant to do the work of the Kingdom above reproach. Because of the great esteem with which the commission is apprehended, the question an apostle will ask when faced with temptations and life-threatening persecutions is akin to what Paul asked:

**Romans 8:31-39 (KJV)** 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all

the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Nothing of course including money, power, fame, persecution, evil speaking, conspiracies, or martyrdom should ever have the power to cause an apostle to miss the mark. When life is lived this way, the authority of Yeshua over His Church is thus delegated to a worthy vessel who has not received the grace of Yahweh in vain.

**1 Corinthians 15:10 (KJV)** 10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

Yahweh has always valued discipline, contrary to what many false preachers advance. In the New Testament, saints are enjoined to work out their salvation with fear and trembling (Philippians 2:12) even though it is Yahweh who by the Holy Spirit does the actual work of holiness as revealed in these texts:

**Philippians 1:6 (KJV)** 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

**Philippians 2:13 (KJV)** 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

We have a role to manifest love of our Father by our obedience and those called to this high office of apostle must lead the way.

**John 14:15 (KJV)** 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

**John 15:14 (KJV)** 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

**Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV)** 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

The Kingdom is built on obedience to the Word, out of love and holy reverence! Deriving from this complete submission of self to Yeshua and enthroning Him first above life and all else according to Matthew 16:24-26, emerges a human vessel who is dead to the old nature, life, ambitions, and inhibitions. One that is crucified with Yeshua has nothing to boast of in the flesh and of the flesh. Out of this broken being whose sacrifice as laid on the altar has been accepted by Yahweh, emerges a spiritual son who, in the realm of the spirit-man, is neither male nor female anymore.

**Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV)** 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Christian Religion ignores these spiritual realities and keeps saints in a state of arrested babyhood syndrome where their carnal senses rule their lives. In that state, saints get so hung up and focused on such carnal issues such as Race; Gender; Age; Socioeconomic status; Ideological persuasions when discussing issues concerning the Church.

Unfortunately, for this religious mindset, Elohim had long determined Yeshua was not going to start a religious organization on earth but would rather pay the price for the earth realm to be repopulated with sons of Elohim who relate with Him intimately and take responsibility for His Kingdom Business therein until the Day of Days when He will return as King of Kings to establish the Manifest Kingdom.

**Hebrews 2:9-14 (KJV)** 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

**Galatians 4:1-7 (KJV)** 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba,

Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

A careful reading of the two texts above reveals sonship, which is the ultimate state in redemption, was not and cannot be confined to males alone. It is religion which got it twisted up in a bid to subdue and control women and confine them into the 'domestic role' of 'makers of babies' and 'tenders of the home'!

### **Spiritual Realities**

In any case, it is important to remember human beings are three dimensional beings (spirits with souls housed in human bodies). Salvation by Grace is effected in the particular realm of the human nature called the spirit-man, not in the physical body (which is male and female) or in the soul (which has emotional differences between males and females). It is this spirit-man which is neither male nor female that sits with Yeshua in heavenly places!

**Ephesians 2:1-6 (KJV)** 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: It is also in this spirit-man that Holy Spirit dwells as seal of redemption from which He exercises leadership of lives of saints. That is how we become mobile temples of Holy Spirit:

**1 Corinthians 6:19-20 (KJV)** 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

### **The 3 Marks of Sons**

Sons of Elohim are not known by the nature of their physical bodies or shapes, sizes, and adornments thereof. Sons are mature saints who have allowed Holy Spirit to deal with their carnal natures and are now led by Him in all things, not their flesh! The issue is state of spirituality, no longer whether they are in male or female bodies!

**Romans 8:12-15 (KJV)** 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

There are three major marks which distinguish those who are sons of Elohim from milk-drinking babes of Churchianity who are co-dependents of Ministers who lead them to remain bound in pews, engaged in rituals of dead works, inside religious buildings:

1. Maturity and ability to take responsibility for maintaining the estate of their Father in the earth realm.

It is important to note, though we start our spiritual lives as Babes at the new birth, the clear intention of Elohim is that we are to be His sons.

**John 1:12 (KJV)** 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

**1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.



**Romans 8:19 (KJV)** 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

Sonship therefore the state of maturity in the spirit-realm and souls. It is a state of heart and mind which has come to a place of stability in the Lord, giving Him right of way to be Sovereign King, trusting Him in all situations and losing control of our lives so He uses and steers us as He deems fit. Whenever a believer has come to this place of spiritual maturity irrespective of gender, age, socioeconomic status, race or ethnicity, that person is a son of Elohim, moulded in the image of the Ultimate Son, Yeshua Who entrusted His life unto the Father in all things and depended entirely on His Father for all provisions while in His Incarnate State. We must understand this intent of Elohim to repopulate the earth realm with sons is not gender limited to males but indeed for all who press into the state of maturity where the Heavenly Father can truly depend on them to basically take care of His estate and assets in the earth realm!

**Genesis 2:15 (KJV)** 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

**Psalms 115:16 (KJV)** 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

In this state, they are able to speak with the Enemy (Satan) at the Gates, resist him steadfastly in the faith to back off from some of his nefarious plots which run counter to the will of Elohim at any given time.

**Galatians 4:5 (KJV)** 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

**Galatians 4:6 (KJV)** 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

**Philippians 2:14-15 (KJV)** 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be

blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

**Hebrews 2:10 (KJV)** 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

**Hebrews 12:7-8 (KJV)** 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

## 2. Submission to leading of Holy Spirit.

They come to a place in their walk where the five carnal senses are subjected to Holy Spirit who takes over leadership of their being in all things. Sons dare not do anything or move in a particular direction because of pressure from within or without but rather wait on Holy Spirit to give direction.

**Romans 8:10-18 (KJV)** 10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the

sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. When saints are led by Holy Spirit, they will give Him space and scope to mature into the deep things of Elohim.

3. More than any other quality, Yahweh seeks the surrendered will of individuals He would entrust great responsibility to continue the work began by Yeshua which is to nurture many sons to glory!

Death of the self-nature becomes a defining point in the walk with Yahweh in the earth realm! When they lay their beings at the Altar of sacrifice, receive renewed minds by operation of the Word, saints no longer think in the fleshly, selfish fashion of worldly culture. The death of self produces a matured saint in the spirit and soul irrespective of Gender, Age, socioeconomic status, race, or ethnicity.

**Romans 12:1-2 (KJV)** 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

**Galatians 2:20 (KJV)** 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

**Galatians 6:14 (KJV)** 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

Spiritual Gifts and Callings are Imparted into the Spirit-man of Saints, not their Souls Physical Bodies!

Just as salvation is received in the spirit-man, it is also in the realm of the spirit man of saints that spiritual gifts and callings of Yeshua are received, not in the physical body or

their souls (Mind, Will, Emotion). When the Holy Spirit came down on the day of Pentecost, all of the 120 people who were there – including women and young people were filled!

**Acts 1:14 (KJV)** 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

**Acts 2:1-4 (KJV)** 1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The invitation of Yeshua is for ALL who yearn to be filled, not just males! Speaking of infilling of Holy Spirit, it is important to note, Yeshua invited all saints to receive, not just the males!

**John 7:37-39 (KJV)** 37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

All spiritual gifts which are the basis of callings and ministries are simply manifestations of Holy Spirit using the vessel He indwells to fulfil the determinate counsel of Yahweh!

### **Concerning Call to the Apostolic Office**

Concerning the call to the Apostolic Office and Function, let us therefore note it is imparted in the spirit-man of those who Yeshua purposes to use based on their heart and election.

**1 Corinthians 12:7 (KJV)** 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

This is why every saint – regardless of gender or age has a measure of Holy Spirit as prime instrument of being an organic part of the Body of Yeshua!

**Ephesians 4:7 (KJV)** 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

Peter the apostle then makes the clear case that since everyone is gifted by grace from above, all saints have a duty to release their vessels to do what they are called to do in the Body, not allowing anything or person to hinder them!

**1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV)** 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

The flesh – including our human bodies - profits nothing because flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom!

**1 Corinthians 15:50 (KJV)** 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

Yahweh does not want any flesh to glory in His presence hence He uses the weak things of this world more of the time to bring to pass His purposes! This is why He will use sons of Elohim in female bodies in the closing chapter of the human age. Those who are chauvinistic will miss Holy Spirit!

**1 Corinthians 1:26-31 (KJV)** 26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called: 27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; 28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things

which are not, to bring to nought things that are: 29 That no flesh should glory in his presence. 30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: 31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

When we understand this dynamic of Kingdom Life based on the organic model of Church, not the organizational system which Babylon foisted on the world, the religious mind-set which questions whether women can be apostles will naturally fizzle away.

From the uniform testimony of the Scriptures we have read in this chapter, it is obvious the best way to look at spiritual saints is this: Sisters who are spiritually mature are sons of Elohim in female bodies just like brothers who are spiritually mature are regarded as sons of Elohim in male bodies! Sons of Yahweh in female bodies are not created or redeemed to be any less than sons of the same Yahweh in male bodies! It is only in the realm of marriage and family life, which is optional that the dynamic changes. In that case, the excellent principles espoused by Paul in 1 Corinthians Chapter 7 are recommended for diligent study and application.

The issue of apostleship therefore rests ultimately on the election and calling of Yeshua, Head of the Church. It is not of him that wills or he that runs but of Elohim who shows mercy. And, Elohim says He calls whom He wishes and fortunately, no one is qualified to ask Him any questions or to counsel Him!

**Romans 9:14-16 (KJV)** 14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

### **The Things to Focus On**

Instead of engaging in dry religious arguments of whether a woman can be an apostle, the main issue is to understand who, is an Apostle, and the functions, marks, and mandate of

the office gift. When you see an individual manifest what the word says, please give him or her right of way, lest you strive against Yeshua Who sent that saint! In a separate course we dwell exhaustively on the subject of women in Ministry in general and take on all the critical issues headlong, including religious misinterpretations of some Pauline texts. As to the question of whether women can be apostles, the answer is yes indeed! It is not a gender exclusive mandate. It is a spiritual assignment and function, bestowed on people who are willing to die to the demands and pull of gender.

### **Satan's Agenda**

Satan is very crafty! His plan was to use spirit of religion to literarily knock out 50-70 percent of the manpower base of the Church and make them fit for the home and kitchen only. He knows womanhood has an inherent capacity to be used by Holy Spirit to put him out of business through the seed of their spiritual wombs (present application of Genesis 3:15 to womanhood generally).

**Genesis 3:15 (KJV)** 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

In trying to keep women out of ministry generally and specifically out of the apostolic office, his scheme is clearly to render the Church weak when it rejects what Yeshua the Head provides through them! Considering how Satan has caused many men to be unresponsive to spiritual things including the call to serve Elohim wholly, it is no surprise he would seek to use religion and religiosity to knock out the ministry of sons of Elohim in female bodies, knowing there is an inherent tendency of women to be more tender to voice of Holy Spirit; to engage in prayer and spiritual warfare and to nurture babes to adulthood.

To recruit Christendom to do his dirty job seems to have been masterfully executed by the way many saints ignorantly reject ministry from women based on misinterpretation of three texts in the whole New Testament! Unfortunately for

Satan, the season of ignorance is over. Holy Spirit is releasing the full brightness of the glorious light of the full gospel of Salvation by Grace and the Kingdom of Elohim.

**Assignment:**

- (1). What are the 3 marks of sons of Elohim?
- (2). In which realm of the human body (spirit, soul, and body) are the gifts and callings of Holy Spirit received?
- (3). Please summarise the core truths you personally learnt from this chapter which illuminated your understanding of the subject matter.



## Chapter 11

### Women and the Apostolic Office Part 2

When Satan fights the agenda of Elohim for saints, one clever approach of his is to take the words of scripture, quote them out of context and use them as a bait to trap the unwary! This was on full display when he tempted Yeshua, Jesus Himself, very Elohim and very Man as Matthew 4:1-11 shows. Just as Yeshua, Jesus used the right interpretation of scripture to silence Satan, so are we called to do in these Last Days! The Old Serpent knows that women are the secret weapons of Elohim for conceiving, birthing and nurturing paradigm changing ministers and ministries as he discovered too late in the matter of the Incarnation of Yeshua, Jesus in the womb of Mary Luke 1:35. Knowing that like Mary, Abba will do great things through womanhood that are outside his fiendish loop and influence, Satan wants to tar brush the female gender as a liability and make many to reject off-hand the great deposits of grace in them for the Last Days.

The fixed reality is that sons of Yahweh in female bodies are not excluded from any level of ministry! The reality is that they are not recreated in the image of Yeshua, Head of the Body to be of less value than their brethren who are in male bodies. But, in the light of many deviations from spirituality by some women in ministry, this chapter will encompass two core areas. The first is to indicate the statute of limitation concerning women called to the apostolic office. The second is to examine peculiar pitfalls that women in ministry must recognize and avoid.

#### **Limitations for She who would Accept and Operate in the Office Function of Apostle.**

1. She cannot live in the flesh and its entrapments. It is impossible to seek to fulfil an apostolic commission and still be beholden to the ways and catwalks that define the entertainment industry known variously as Hollywood (Western world), Bollywood (India, Asia) and Nollywood

(Nigeria, Africa). While women should no doubt take good care of their bodies, it is not expedient to make themselves sex object by their dress sense and demeanour. A female minister cannot remain in entrapments to spirit of the world and still seek to please He who called her.

**2 Timothy 2:4 (KJV)** 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

The command to be separate from the world system is as clear as crystal and no amount of logic will change that (2 Corinthians 6:14-18; 1 John 2:15-17).

2. She must not buy the lie that a woman must need a man in order to be optimized!

You cannot eat your cake and still have it. If you believe that lie and rush into marriage at all costs, you must realize that marriage has its own specific laws including an Elohim ordained primacy of the husband in the home which cannot be broken (Ephesians 5:22-32).

3. Ideally, a woman who is called to the Apostolic office should be happily married to Yeshua Jesus so that He can pass through her to fulfil His will.

However, just like Paul chose celibacy in order to fulfil his peculiar assignment, single women called to this office may be required to be holy and joyful in that state for His sake!

**1 Corinthians 7:7-8, 25-35 (KJV)** 7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. 8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them if they abide even as I

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not

sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you. 29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; 30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; 31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away. 32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord: 33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. 35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

4. Where she is married, the female Apostle or minister of any type must lovingly submit to their own husbands in the home and take good care of their children so that the name of Yeshua is not reproached.

If she cannot submit to him or despises the fundamental requirement of recognizing him as worthy of loving submission (no mandate for the men to be brutish), she has already failed!

**Ephesians 5:22-24 (KJV)** 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

**Colossians 3:18 (KJV)** 18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

On the other hand, he who is husband must recognize, love and honour her lest the heavens over the family be closed and all the family end up suffering lack and oppression. The man has no mandate from heaven to rule his wife as a tyrant or abuse her physically or psychologically:

**Ephesians 5:25-31 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

**Colossians 3:19 (KJV)** 19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

**1 Peter 3:7 (KJV)** 7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

Ultimately, the plan of Yahweh for marriage is not to create a 'me versus her' paradigm but to ensure a 'we', 'us' paradigm where two people become one flesh!

**Ephesians 5:31 (KJV)** 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

As one flesh, they submit to each other in a mutual manner: the woman to the man generally and the man to the woman where she has greater revelation, insight, competence, or skill. With this approach, submission is not suppression!

**Ephesians 5:21 (KJV)** 21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

5. She who is called to be an Apostle cannot ignore ministry to the family because she is caught up with Public Ministry.

The danger is real that the demands for public pulpit and marketplace ministry can take a negative toll on life when balance is not applied. If a female apostle has children, they happen to be her very first ministry, after her husband. The Lord who blessed her with those children has given her precious souls to nurture them into their destinies.

**Proverbs 22:6 (KJV)** 6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

The truth is that the teach, train, equip, activate and release paradigm is applicable to home settings so that children of ministers receive as it were a head start to discover their gifts and utilise same within the home and ministry, serving each other and the saints. In this way, they can discover and step into their callings in record time, while still young. To downgrade or ignore this 'captive audience' because they do not attract the spotlight is to have a false sense of what is important. The consequences can be very devastating if the children grow up into backsliders and apostates. What is written about those who desire office of Bishop is equally applicable to women called to be apostles:

**1 Timothy 3:4-5 (KJV)** 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;  
5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

The good news is that Elohim has wired womanhood with extreme capacity for multitasking! Those who draw down grace in Yeshua will discover to their surprise that they are able to both manage the home with excellence even as they also succeed in public ministry! The grand key is BALANCE, based on Wisdom and Grace! Where mistakes were made and the children are no grown, there is no need staying in self-

condemnation and regrets! The key is simply REPENTANCE!  
Commit them to Elohim in prayer!

6. She who will be an apostle cannot be seen swaggering to lord it over men generally or have a spirit of feminine triumphalism.

As sons of Elohim in female bodies receive these truths, it is imperative that they reject the spirit of 'female liberation and triumphalism' which is ever fighting past male domination which is sweeping the world. That spirit is generating strife and competition between males and females in Politics and the corporate world. Doing so will negate the authority of Yeshua that she ought to be carrying. She should not seek vain glory over her husband or treat the Church as her personal estate to do what she likes with it.

7. She who is called to the apostolic office will ultimately prove it by her ability to do the work Yeshua sent her to do, in spite of reproaches, rejection, abuses and indeed all kinds of suffering for His sake. She should commit everything to Him who judges righteously, just like Yeshua.

**1 Peter 2:19-23 (KJV)** 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

8. True apostles in female bodies must reject participation in female ministerial sororities!

Such things are of the world and Satan uses them to foster a 'we (females) versus them (males)' mindset which is unhealthy to import into the Church. The reality from a Kingdom

perspective is that neither brothers nor sisters who are called to be apostles should embrace movements which disunites the Body on the basis of Gender! Such gender-based movements create systemic disunity and bring a spirit of the world into the Church.

9. They should also refuse participation in any grouping of Apostles which excludes the other folds (Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers)!

Doing so will foster division of the Body and negate the purpose of Yeshua. The fivefold is given to collectively release synergy that perfects saints. Those called to be Apostles should never look down or down grade the other folds! All the folds are equally important and collectively deliver the outcomes clearly stated in Ephesians 4:12-16.

### **What are Peculiar Pitfalls to Avoid in Women Ministry?**

We need to excerpt some additional materials from the Course on Women in Ministry where some peculiar pitfalls were identified.

1. Carnality. The word carnal denotes a saint who is still ruled by the five carnal senses.

Such a person makes decisions and is swayed by what she sees, hears, smells, touches, and feels rather than what Holy Spirit is saying. In other words, carnality requires jettisoning of faith, which is our bridge to the Throne of Elohim in favour of the unsteady and ultimately unreliable motions of the human soul and physical body. Carnality will drive a female minister to seek the things and fancies which war against the soul. Romans 8:5-8 says that such people are in a state of war against Elohim and can never please Him!

**Romans 8:5-9 (KJV)** 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so

be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

2. Love of the world and its fashions and lifestyle. Carnality breeds worldliness.

The world is ruled and motivated by what can be seen, heard, smelt, touched and felt as implied in this scripture:

**1 John 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

If worldliness takes root in the heart of a saint, what remains is religion. The command is to “come ye out from among them and be ye separate”!

**2 Corinthians 6:17-18 (KJV)** 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

3. Love of eminence and pre-eminence which results in competition and strife.

Worldliness often leads to love of eminence or tendency to hug the spotlight of attention. This quest for prominence often morphs into undue craving for pre-eminence. This can drive a female minister to competition with real or imagined peers or contemporaries for who wears the best clothes and fashion accessories; who steals the show and preaches more powerfully at conferences where there are many speakers; whose television programme draws the most crowds; who has the best cathedral and who rides the best cars. For some it can stretch to such ludicrous levels as who is married to the smartest dude in town!!! John the beloved warned the saints to beware of Diotrefes who loved the pre-eminence (3 John 9-11).



When women in ministry live in the Flesh, they tend to use their carnal senses to evaluate state of other women. Instead of affirming and complementing each other, they end up giving Satan right of way to bring hatred, animosity, and strife as a result of negative competition. It is sadly observed that women in ministry are their own worst critics and haters, much more than the male religious chauvinists who despise them!

4. Love of authority and tendency to be overbearing. The Lord would like women in ministry to fulfil their ministries without allowing anyone to despise the authority He vested on them. The principle in 1 Timothy 4:12 applies to all who are called by Elohim.

**1 Timothy 4:12 (KJV)** 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. However, the Lord expects the woman who will exercise her authority in and from Yeshua to observe the following rules:

4.1. She must be under real authority herself (Romans 13:1-7; 1 Corinthians 11:1-16).

The first authority she must be seen to be truly under is that of Yeshua, Head of the Church Who called her. In the natural, if married, she needs to also lovingly, and willingly, submit to the godly authority of her own husband. She should be a good wife and mother. She cannot seek to exercise authority in the Church of Yeshua, Jesus if she is evidently not under authority of her husband. A woman Yeshua has called into the high offices of the fivefold cannot live under the illusion that because her husband is not also called to that office, he has somehow become her subordinate. The sight of a so-called woman of Elohim crossing the line from bully pulpit to bully MAMA over her own lawful husband at home is absolutely repelling to Yeshua and man! To sit down on a throne at home and order around a husband is a sure ticket to hell!!!

4.2. If the husband of a female Apostle has not attained to her spiritual level in Yeshua she will do well to get under godly authority of someone in the fivefold who the Lord will show her.

Female ministers who have female mentors who successfully model women in ministry should consider themselves blessed.

However, it is also important she get connected to a male authority for purpose of balance in insight and discipline. It must be clarified here that what people do in the name of having spiritual fathers and mothers and coverings has two bad sides: On one side, it is erroneous to have a covering who literally dictates what you do in ministry. Coverings are not to dictate but for the purpose of holding you accountable for how you live and do ministry in accordance to the Word. On the other hand, it is dangerous to have a covering whose mouth is shut because of tithes and offerings given regularly or the sweet nonsense both exchange in the name of conversations. Many who purport to have mentors and or coverings have simply heaped unto themselves religious equivalent of boyfriends or sugar daddies! The man who cannot rebuke, correct, chasten, or discipline you including asking you to step down for a period if you fall into sin is not a covering. The one who is blind to your faults and does not address them is giving the woman in ministry a false sense of security! True love of a protégé must flow in line with the love of Yeshua which is holy, pure, and tough when necessary (Hebrews 12:5-13; Revelations 3:19).

5. Easy to take offence when their views are not accepted. Women in ministry must grow up to the point where they do not take any contrary view as evidence of opposition or rebellion.

A distinction may arise over their function in pulpit ministry as spiritual leaders bring the counsel of Elohim to the saints and when they are leading the saints into such projects as buildings, media and other activities where expert opinion may vary from hers. She must avoid the tendency to project a “super woman “image: one who knows all things in all situations and does not receive wisdom from others. It is strength, not weakness to know the limits of one’s wisdom and receive what is lacking from others.

## 6. Gossip and loose use of the tongue.

Women generally like to know everything about everyone around them. This seemingly harmless failing is potentially fatal in ministry. The reason is that the tendency often arises to use information you know of people to gossip, even inadvertently, in the name of sharing burdens with other people. The worst aspect in ministry is using people to preach and teach, including what people shared at the counselling room. Breaking the confidence of congregants creates an atmosphere of insecurity. There are many hardworking women in Ministry who simply destroy all that the Lord builds through them by the wrong use of the tongue!

## 7. Controlling behaviour/Jezebel spirit.

Very few women are able to recognize that using their emotions to manipulate those they relate with is unacceptable to the Lord. Shutting down because you are not happy; looking glum because things did not go your way and trying to make those around you to do what you want, at all costs, are all variants of controlling behaviour! It is worse when women in ministry seek to control their spouses, leadership, and congregants.

7.1 Another form of control is that which makes married women go beyond their remit and seek to control their husbands who are Overseers or Senior Pastors of ministries from the background. This spirit will not want a woman to step out and lead up front but prefers to use her to lead while a man is a mere powerless front for her to manipulate. These are various manifestations of the spirit of Jezebel!

### **Solution:** Die to Self!

To overcome these 7 aspects of what Satan wants to be their Achilles heel, women in ministry need to realize how dangerous these tendencies are and willingly visit the cross. There, they allow the old man to be crucified with Yeshua, Jesus so that the new man can live the true life of liberty in the spirit with a renewed mind.

**Romans 12:1-2 (KJV)** 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

**Galatians 2:20 (KJV)** 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

When the Cross has done its work, the resultant personality will be a Spirit-led son of Elohim for whom flesh profits nothing and who manifests fruit of the Spirit. Femininity which speaks of softness of heart, words and actions is a virtue which manifests Yeshua and the Kingdom in such a way that cannot be denied!

**Galatians 6:14 (KJV)** 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

**Galatians 5:22-23 (KJV)** 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

If you are a son of Elohim in a female body, called to be an Apostle don't worry about rejection and non-acceptance by chauvinistic brothers. Seek to please the Father in all things. In due season, He will exalt you!

**1 Peter 5:6 (KJV)** 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

**Revelation 3:7-9 (KJV)** 7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth,

and no man openeth; 8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Whether in yourself or in other Women in Ministry, name three of the negative tendencies in Part A of this chapter you have noticed that are prominent in the Body.
- (2). Out of the 7 pitfalls of women in Ministry, name 4 that particularly resonate in your heart as things the Church of Yeshua should be delivered from.
- (3). What do you sense the Lord requires you to do with the lesson in this chapter?

## Chapter 12

### Privileges and Potential Pitfalls

#### **Privileges and Potential Pitfalls of Apostolic Calling**

At this stage of our study, it is necessary to examine the privileges of the apostolic calling. Equally important is the need to understand the potential pitfalls so that they can be guarded against. Understanding these two issues will broaden our understanding of the office of Apostle. It will enable those called to it to respond properly and avoid potentials for shipwreck. In this chapter, we will share 5 points on the first part and 4 of the second sub-topic according to the measure of revelation received from the Lord. As you dwell in the Word in prayers, He will unveil more to you.

#### **Part 1: What are the Privileges of Apostolic Ministry?**

These are some privileges of apostolic ministry:

##### 1. Primacy in leadership.

Where leaders are Spirit led and directed and where there is no room for politics and humanistic agendas, there is no difficulty by Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers to accord confirmed Apostles the primacy amongst them as ordained in the bible. In all places where the fivefold is mentioned, Apostles are always listed first.

**Ephesians 4:11 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

In the first epistle to the Corinthians, this primacy is expressly stated:

**1 Corinthians 12:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after those miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

In spite of this primacy, true apostles however will not strive with anyone over seating arrangements, protocol or contention

over who will chair a meeting! Humility is required from apostles not to contend for recognition or honour. If anyone gets high minded about this, Yahweh is able to permit the messenger of Satan to smite, dealing with the body so that the soul is saved.

2. Faithfulness to King Yeshua and willingness to stand on Truth, even if in a minority.

The primary loyalty of Apostles is to King Yeshua Who called them and there is a wiring to please Him which disregards personal comfort, convenience or 'political correctness'! As He desires, they yearn to see all saints walking in the fullness of light and are fairly lonely people who are unafraid to buck the trend in maintenance minded brethren and ministries.

3. They are so persuaded of the superior blessings of the world to come in the manifest Phase of the Kingdom to the degree this present world holds no attraction for them!

Mature apostles therefore heed the words of our Master and his early apostles not to love this world and its attractions! They know intuitively that they are ambassadors of Yeshua to witness to and against this world system about the coming King Who alone can bring the peace, joy, and prosperity which people of all races, nations, gender, and socio-economic status yearn for. Their determination not to be caught up with the entanglements of the world system can be easily misunderstood by other ministers and saints who see themselves as called to 'enjoy' this present life.

In reality, the ways of Babylon and its dainties, hold no attraction for mature Apostles! They therefore exhort saints to maintain a healthy distance from the world system and model how this can be practically done.

**2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV)** 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement

hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

**John 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Yet, they do not advocate isolation from the world. Their understanding is that Elohim wants His Own to be ‘Separate (not Isolated) from the World in order to Engage with it as Kingdom Ambassadors on assignment’. As they mature, there is a certain expectation for return of the Lord in their lifetime which seals the deal of ‘other worldliness’ even as they occupy their allotments with all wisdom, grace and divine strength in them!

#### 4. Virtue/Holy Halo.

Manifestation of some or all the signs of an apostle will create an atmosphere of virtue or ‘holy halo’ which challenges those they interact with to yearn for more of the Presence and Power of the King in their own lives and ministries. It is this virtue that Holy Spirit also uses to convict those around them who are sluggish about pressing into the fullness of Yeshua, Jesus or who sin secretly. Those who have tender hearts get convicted and grow while those who are proud get hardened, angry, bitter and in some cases, backslide. Apostles who notice this virtue in their lives have a duty to be personable and approachable lest they develop a cult like image which attracts



and ties souls to themselves rather than to Yeshua Who they serve.

5. Empowerment of saints.

Mature apostles walk in an uncommon capacity to allow Holy Spirit to use them to empower sons called to the Fivefold to grow up and become colleagues in ministry rather than perpetual, subservient employees. In other words, true apostles will process saints committed to their trust to grow in grace from the state of babyhood until they get to the point of becoming 'colleagues'. Yeshua modelled this transition of His disciples: From Servants, Yeshua transitioned them to be His Friends:

**John 15:12-15 (KJV)** 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

After He sealed the Deal of Calvary and arose from the dead, He further transitioned them to be sons of Elohim – in other words, His Own Brethren!

**John 20:17 (KJV)** 17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

**Hebrews 2:9-14 (KJV)** 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare

thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

This processing prepared them to take responsibility to preach the Gospel of the Kingdom and continue what He came to start in the earth realm. Paul the apostle followed this same process! His mentorship of Timothy began as an insecure 'son' needing affirmation and nurture. Paul was a true spiritual father to Timothy, instructing him in all areas of life:

**1 Timothy 1:2 (KJV)** 2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

**1 Timothy 1:18 (KJV)** 18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

**1 Timothy 5:23 (KJV)** 23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

**2 Timothy 1:7 (KJV)** 7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

He went on to give Timothy assignments, as the young man grew in grace, including Bishopric of the Cosmopolitan Church at Ephesus. By the time Timothy matured in the faith, Paul treated him as a co-labourer. In some of his epistles, Paul referenced Timothy as part of the dynamic team through who Elohim was communicating to the Churches.

**Philippians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

**Colossians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,  
**1 Thessalonians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

**2 Thessalonians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

Mature Apostles will make Empowerment a critical part of the DNA of their ministries. This is the reason why mature apostles are not afraid to welcome and receive manifestation of the various folds and spiritual gifts in the ministries they lead. To whom much is given, as the saying goes, much is expected!

### **Part 2: Some potential Pitfalls of Apostolic Ministry**

1. Pride is a present danger in the apostolic ministry, considering their awesome endowments as well as privileges.

Everyone called into this office must be aware of this potential pitfall and deliberately die to self and its offspring, ego. To die daily, giving the flesh no room to sprout is the key!

**1 Corinthians 15:31 (KJV)** 31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

Those who refuse to die daily will be inclined to get puffed up by the mighty things Holy Spirit does through them. In that case, heaven steps in to allow them to suffer some attacks which remind them that they are mortals sustained by Grace. Paul experienced this reality.

**2 Corinthians 12:3-10 (KJV)** 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. 6

For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

2. Impatience with those who are less consecrated or those who draw back may lead to what some may perceive as lack of compassion or patience.

One pitfall that apostles must guard against is the tendency to expect too much from other saints and therefore to be disappointed and react strongly when they do not measure up. This was the case of Paul in the matter of John Mark who was Personal Assistant to both him and Barnabas. A teenager when he first went with them on the first Missionary Journey, the young man grew homesick and returned home.

**Acts 13:4-5, 13 (KJV)** 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

When Barnabas wanted the same John Mark to accompany them on the Second Missionary Journey, Paul refused and both of them had to split up.

**Acts 15:36-41 (KJV)** 36 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. 37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. 38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. 39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; 40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. 41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

The Apostolic grace of Barnabas had a Pastoral enablement which made him more forbearing and patient with people. The Apostolic grace of Paul on the other hand had an Evangelistic enablement which made him a total 'Go Ye' person. It was to avoid been weighed down that he opted for celibacy as 1 Corinthians 7 reveals. The reality that Barnabas had a grace to mentor John Mark into his destiny was proved when Paul found reason in future to testify that the young man had grown up.

**2 Timothy 4:11 (KJV)** 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

It was this young man who later wrote the power packed gospel according to Mark.

3. Temptation to take credit or make money from the anointing.

There is a present danger for Apostles to be carried away by the anointing and the numbers of people it attracts. This may lead to loud boasting and use of language in advertising which suggest that they are responsible. When apostles begin to love

their photoshopped images plastered all over fliers, billboards, TV, and social media campaigns, asking people to come to them for solutions, there is danger that Yeshua may be consigned to a back seat!

**1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV)** 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

Just as it is said that it takes a village to raise a child, those called to Apostolic Ministry must learn to embrace the reality that it takes engagement by all the fivefold and other leaders - Exhorters and Deacons for the ministry to be successful. Due credit should be given to others and success is best view in the context of 'us', not 'me'; 'we', not 'I'.

The temptation to convert those numbers to cash through various worldly marketing strategies must be avoided. Just as those called were freely endowed with great spiritual gifts, they should release same freely and give all the glory to the King!

**Matthew 10:7-8 (KJV)** 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

The Body of Yeshua is often in the dangerous business of cherry-picking scriptures. In the process, when genuine ministers are amongst modern saints, they suffer unduly because saints do not understand that there is an underlying Kingdom responsibility towards those who are sent to them. Let us note that in the same passage where Yeshua exhorted ministers to give freely of their services, He also tasked the recipients of the grace in them to take responsibility for their upkeep:

**Matthew 10:9-10 (KJV)** 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, 10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

Clearly therefore, Yeshua, Jesus does not encourage saints to neglect or mistreat the apostles sent to them. On the other hand, the uniform testimony of scripture shows that saints are blessed if they joyfully and sacrificially support those sent to empower them. In the Divine economy, ministers are blessed by the Lord through the saints they minister to as part of a Kingdom balance which when understood and practiced, brings blessings to both the saints and their spiritual leaders. In this spiritual equilibrium, as leaders render service as unto the Lord, He uses saints to provide their material needs so that the King and His Kingdom are not reproached by the world.

**Galatians 6:6 (KJV)** 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

**1 Timothy 5:17-18 (KJV)** 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

The cancer of leaders using the ministry gifts to enrich themselves need to be rooted out of the Body by the remnant! Tent making or Market Place Ministry preferable than using gospel to make money!

Unfortunately, some apostles succumb to the temptation of trying to make money from their gifts and callings when saints refuse to support them. Paul demonstrated that such a tendency has no foundation. In order to free himself from pressures caused by receiving support from carnal saints, he opted to be a Tent maker, earning money from his Market place ministry to support the mission committed to his trust!

**Acts 18:2-3 (KJV)** 2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them. 3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with

them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

He did not want unspiritual brethren to manipulate him or close his mouth from speaking the truth!

**1 Corinthians 9:13-19 (KJV)** 13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? 14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. 15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. 16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! 17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me. 18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel. 19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

#### **4. Forsaking simplicity/engaging in excess Protocol.**

Those who do not watch it and make the simplicity of Yeshua their compass will be tempted to put barriers between themselves and the saints they were raised to minister to. Saints should have free access to their apostolic leaders free from unreasonable levels of protocol. As apostles mature, they need to constantly bear in mind that the calling is not to accumulate personal 'sons' and 'daughters' for purpose of boasting. Rather, it is to turn saints who are immature, insecure and those who behave as unwanted slaves, orphans, and babes into spiritual sons of Elohim who are spiritually mature and take responsibility for estate of their Father! May all called to this awesome assignment take heed to these pitfalls and avoid them through death of self-nature and



embrace of the Lordship of Yeshua, evidenced by submission to leading of Holy Spirit, in all things! Saints to whom apostles are sent should do well to intercede earnestly for them when any of the pitfalls manifests to any degree. To physically resist or use the tongue to cut down the vessel called to be an apostle in the house is carnal in the extreme and clearly counterproductive. The onus is on the whole Body to ensure that the great purpose of Yeshua in giving the Fivefold is not compromised!

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please explain 3 Privileges of Apostolic Ministry.
- (2). Outline 3 potential pitfalls.
- (3). What does the Lord expect saints to do to apostles sent by Him for their empowerment who are faithful to such assignments?
- (4). Rather than use non-support from brethren as excuse to make money with the anointing, what should sincere apostles do?

## Chapter 13

### Apostolic Authority Down the wire...

As we go down the wire on this foundational study of who and what Apostles are and issues around their calling, it is needful for us reflect on some salient truths. We will deal with them under specific subheadings for the sake of clarity. These truths will set us free from the ignorance imposed by both Religion and natural culture.

**John 8:32 (KJV)** 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

#### **A. The Four-pronged Strategy for United Action with other Fivefold Offices**

It cannot be emphasized enough that Apostles are chosen specifically by Yeshua, Jesus and set in the Church to represent Him by faithfully proclaiming the gospel of the Kingdom and exerting the scope and breadth of influence granted within their appointed spheres. But it must be emphasized that they are not mandated and commissioned to work alone as a 'one-fold'! They have a spiritual wiring which yearns to see the fivefold emerge and working together to release the exact quality and quantum of synergy required to impact saints for perfection and activation. In working with the other folds, there is an alignment borne out of convergence of interests in doing Kingdom business. This four-pronged strategy enables apostles to fulfil their calling.

1. With Prophets, they are to keep the Church in the mood of the wise virgins, in perpetual readiness for the soon return of Yeshua, Jesus (Matthew 25:1-13).

There is grace released through these two folds which constantly reminds saints that Head of the Church and King of the Kingdom may return any day and time unknown to any. True Apostles and Prophets never let saints stay in the dark of this possibility and will not let saints be swarmed by the cares of this life or embrace the corrosive ways of Babylon/worldliness.

2. With Teachers, they are to also emphasize that while we wait for His soon appearance, there is serious work to be done by saints during their pilgrimage in this present life through discovering, pursuing and fulfilling individual mandates, as part of an organic whole (Ephesians 4:1-7, 11-16).

This will make saints to avoid the culture of irresponsibility and isolation from reality fostered by the spirit of Christian religion and rather equip saints to ‘occupy’ until Yeshua comes or death happens (Luke 19:11-27). In so doing, their compass which is Yeshua, Jesus Himself drives Apostles to yield their vessels to be used of Him to build a Church that is radiant, mature, powerful and able to manifest His glory to unbelievers as well as principalities and powers in heavenly places. Congregations they lead will be empowered to represent Yeshua in their communities by being the Kingdom Salt and Light (Matthew 5:13-16). They will discover by revelation or research, core needs of the community which they can provide to make the greatest impact (Matthew 25:31-46).

3. For that to happen, Apostles work closely with Evangelists to ensure that as many unbelievers as possible in the whole earth realm hear the true gospel and come into the Kingdom as true converts who repented of their sins, not simply ‘join the church’ or become ‘members of congregations’.

They do not allow people to live in assumption that they are ‘members of churches’ but would emphasize the necessity of genuine conversion experiences. Those who ‘come to church’ as consumers of the ‘anointing’ on ministers will find encounters with genuine apostles and Evangelists sobering.

4. The true Apostle will align with, encourage, and challenge Pastors to truly shepherd the flock of Yeshua in an empowering way and not as if they belong to them or denominations (Ephesians 5:26, 27; Ephesians 3:10; 1 Peter 5:1-4).

They will remind the Pastors that there is just no other way than to ensure that saints are empowered to become all they

were redeemed to be. Consciously or unconsciously, Apostles will encourage Pastors to go for organic paradigm of ministry rather than the organizational model many love. It is the organic paradigm which will ensure that congregations become living, loving organisms of functional Body parts. In this regard, there will be great emphasis on adoption of such measures as the Teach>Train>Equip>Activate>Release paradigm of Kingdom Church Growth. This approach enables saints to walk as a Kingdom of Priests and Kings after the Order of Melchizedek.

## **B. The 8 Strategies for Apostolic Success**

To repeat some concepts, as Paul said in his epistle to the Philippians, is safe! As we outline these 9 strategies for Apostolic success, some may be re-iteration of what we learnt from part A of this chapter. The most important thing is to give all dimensions of truth the space to fit into the whole body of Truth needful to walk in complete understanding.

1. As Master Builders – within their spheres of Kingdom Influence.

They take the architectural plan of the Church that Yeshua handed down to us in The Word to ensure that the Bride is made ready for the Groom (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

2. Accordingly, true Apostles cannot stand the spirit of religion, denominationalism, the pseudo-kingdom gospel movement, and the so-called prosperity gospel as well as abuse of the prophetic and other errors that Satan activates from time to time.

They will not sit back idly, unconcerned and ‘mind their own businesses’. They will lay hold of Jude:3-19 as well as 1 John 2:18-27 and the very words of Yeshua Himself in places like

Matthew 7; 23 & 24 to contend for the true faith and warn as many who have ears to hear to escape the snares of the enemy. Apostles are therefore often vested with the spirit of holy boldness to stand for the truth of the full gospel.

3. Apostles will lead the fivefold in the area or sphere of influence granted them to challenge the Church therein to make the transitions required from being an organization warehoused within buildings to be the vibrant living, loving organism it was ordained to be: The Body of Yeshua.

In this organic paradigm, all saints take their places to be vessels through which Holy Spirit manifests the divine presence and power so that by what every joint supplies, the Body makes increase of itself in love. In this scenario, saints become mature enough to know wolves and false shepherds by their fruits and avoid their wicked schemes to fleece them (Ephesians 4:7-12, 13-16; Matthew 7:13-27).

4. Because Apostles train and empower the saints, they will make teaching of spiritual gifts and understanding of the Royal priesthood of all believers a cardinal part of their teaching ministry.

One core beneficiary is Ministers in the Market places who are challenged to see their workplaces and businesses as their prime platform for Kingdom expression and expansion. They will be encouraged to take the Church from the building to the Community and manifest the light of Yeshua right where He planted them without feeling guilty of 'not doing enough in church'

5. Apostles are vested with the grace for spiritual warfare and will lead congregations they oversee to rise in the dimension of Holy Spirit to dislodge all satanic ruling influences and spirits.

Taking over the spiritual atmosphere of their territories, they are able to, by Holy Spirit leading and empowerment, establish the purpose of Yahweh (Matthew 16:18, 19; Ephesians 3:10).

6. Team Consciousness.

The apostle knows he or she cannot bring the saints to perfection alone. Whenever Yahweh opens a door, he/she goes all out to pray in others to make up the team (2 Corinthians 2:12-13). Apostles will encourage congregations under their oversight to be open to receive the ministry of the entire fivefold as well as other ministers with special grace that is needed.

**Philippians 2:1-4 (KJV)** 1 If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, 2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. 3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. 4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

7. True Apostles will understand the cornerstone nature of the Word and will use it as plumb line to determine what is acceptable.

Intense communion with Holy Spirit is necessary for correct understanding of the Word and the quantum of anointing needful to execute the divine agenda.

8. The driving force of the ministry of a true apostle is to present saints perfect to Yeshua at His appearance!

Ultimately, apostolic ministry is about perfecting saints, not just for work of ministry in this present world but to also prepare them to hold onto Yeshua and be found in Him till the very end when mortality gives way to immortality via death or the rapture!

**2 Corinthians 11:2 (KJV)** 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

**Galatians 4:19 (KJV)** 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

This is what propels them to practise the Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release paradigm of Kingdom empowerment.

They are not moved by the tithes and offerings saints will bring or their other material gifts. It is not the statistics that swell up with more people, but the reality of lives transformed completely by their ministries that give them most joy and for which they face eternity with confidence in Yeshua who called them, just like Paul did.

**2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV)** 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

### **C. The Possibility and Reality of Transitioning from Another Calling to the Apostolic**

The uniform testimony of the New Covenant scriptures reveals that Yahweh transitions saints from one degree of glory to the other. In the same way, there is a clear pattern of growth and development which sees Him use saints in various dimensions. In this reality, He Who sees and knows the hearts of His servants and their diligence and faithfulness transitions them into greater realms of authority and scope of service according to His determinate counsel. Let us examine a few case studies:

1. Twelve Apostles. For the three and half years of the Incarnate Yeshua, the 12 were just disciples or followers.

In that capacity, they initially served Him as servants without deep understanding of Who He was and full scope of His Mission. They went ahead of Him to prepare grounds for meetings, acted as ushers to minister to the crowds that thronged His ministry, served bread when He broke same, gathered the crumbs and rowed the boat when He was tired and needed to take a power nap. In their faithfulness to that 'small' level of assignment, they were rewarded.

In John 15:14-15, He announced their first level of transition from servants to 'Friends'. Following His

resurrection and completion of the redemption mission, Yeshua announced their further transition into 'Brethren' and therefore sons of Yahweh (John 20:17). At Pentecost, Holy Spirit filled them up with the capacity to fulfil Acts 1:8 with no limitation to their governmental authority as His Apostles now serving as Priests and Kings after the Order of Melchizedek and sons of Yahweh in the earth realm, just as He was.

2. Phillip was only good enough to 'serve tables' as a Deacon in the Jerusalem Church which was top heavy with 12 Apostles (Acts 6:1-6).

Persecution drove him to Samaria where to his own surprise the whole city was impacted by the anointed message of life that flowed from his innermost being. From that day, his transitioning as an Evangelist was sealed and there was no stopping him. The man who was only a deacon became in this office of Evangelist, the instrument of taking the gospel to Samaria and uttermost parts of the earth (through conversion of the Ethiopian Eunuch) Please read all of Acts 8 for this remarkable transitioning. From there onwards, references to Philip was no longer as a Deacon but as an Evangelist. Let us remember that Yeshua had indicated that His Master Plan of world evangelism would involve a strategic expansion from Jerusalem to affect the world, but the apostles just did not get it!

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

3. Barnabas was a generous and good brother (Acts 4:36-37).

By his faithfulness and sold out lifestyle, the Apostles entrusted him with 'overseas' mission assignments (Acts 11:19-30). At Antioch, Holy Spirit expressly announced his transition into office of an Apostle.



**Acts 13:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

4. Paul experienced dramatic transitioning. He was a persecutor who was apprehended by Yeshua Himself in Acts 9.

He began to preach the little he knew. Thereafter, he went into seclusion in Arabia and Tarsus for deep dealings by Yeshua who downloaded revelation of Himself and the Kingdom into him. By Acts 11, Barnabas who chanced upon an open door among the Gentiles brought him to Antioch where he became active as part of the Teachers and Prophets in Presbytery. In Acts 13:1-4, the Holy Spirit announced His transitioning for Apostolic Ministry. Following that, he and Barnabas were separated and sent forth.

We can see from the case of Paul that Yeshua arrested him for this specific purpose of being an apostle. However, because the Law of Process is wired into the earth realm as a result of the imperfection which came in through Adam and Eve's sin, the need to prepare and proceed into divine assignments in a systematic way became imperative. In other words, Paul was processed into what Yahweh originally had in mind before he was even born (Ephesians 1:4).

#### **D. Applications for Today**

There are many brothers and sisters who are in ministry already or who are not even yet there who are called into the office of Apostle but either do not know it or are intimidated by spirit of fear or religion to refrain from embracing it. Above all, many are held back by the thick cloud of ignorance that Satan has allowed to hang like a fog over this office. He used the spirit of religion (both of Rome and of various shades of the Protestant movement) to effect this scheme. Furthermore, by

allowing cultural and religious inhibitions against women in leadership to become a stronghold in many Christian circles, Satan effectively sought to prevent this specie of humans who have a mandate to birth ministries that are able to crush his head from coming forth. In so doing, Satan knows that this is one spiritual function that is wired to understand his wiles and mature the saints to operate above his capacity!

### **How to know you are due for transitioning?**

1. When as a Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor, teacher, or minister with no title, you begin to experience constant vexing in your spirit man or sense of dissatisfaction with what you are doing. You lose the joy you once had though your life is very right with the Father. It may be an indication that there is an upward call and the wineskin you were operating in cannot hold the quantum of new wine Abba is pouring into you.
2. When you see all or most of what has been shared in the aspect of this course which deals with Apostles in your life.
3. Where the truths shared in this chapter resonate deeply in your heart and seem to be confirmations of what you had known by Holy Spirit but afraid to acknowledge.
4. Where you hear expressly from Yahweh through any of the ways He speaks to you that you have been called into the office of apostle.
5. Where you feel unfulfilled with your present assignment and have a deep knowing that there is much more yet to manifest.

### **E. What should you do next?**

1. Do not run off to change your title, print new business cards and make yourself a self-appointed apostle. That will bring disorder to the Kingdom and possibly occasion reproach!

**1 Corinthians 14:32-33 (KJV)** 32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all

churches of the saints. 40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

2. Prayerfully ask Yeshua Who is calling you to connect you with individuals already walking in the office that He approves. Reach out in humility and share your convictions and willingness to be mentored. Every authority submits to authority. If it is the will of Yahweh, this will be affected without drama or a list of conditionalities such as giving of money or 'compulsory tithing'.
3. Seek out a minister's network where you can fit in and participate fully without religious barriers. There, you can share your convictions with humility submitting to their process for consecration into the office in a public service. The International Ministers Fellowship is willing to facilitate the process as part of the mandate Elohim gave it to take away religious roadblocks of denominations so that the fivefold can emerge in the earth realm. There are National Ordination Boards that will take you through the process. The Boards will examine your application and prayerfully be led by Holy Spirit where there is confirmation.
4. Do not just focus on just knowing about Apostles. Open your heart to understand the offices of Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers so that you can know how to relate to those called therein.
5. Submit yourself to a complete course of training so that Elohim can process you to be a properly equipped vessel He will use to equip others. The 9 months intensive Master Class of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program is one such program which is highly recommended for all who will lead others. The 18-36 months Global School of Ministry is another programme that is highly recommended.
6. Above all, embrace the process of holistic preparation the Lord appoints for you as a person. It often starts with serving faithfully under authority of some other

people in any of the Fivefold and fulfilling a certain level. You may be tested by the willingness to gracefully work with an insecure Pastor who does not recognize the apostolic call upon your life.

The question is will you insist on 'grabbing your mantle', even if it causes strife with the leadership and destabilizes the Congregation? Or will you, like David trust Elohim Who called you to work out the 'how' and 'when' of your transitioning? We can draw some useful lessons from the life of David who waited for over 13 (some estimate 17) years before he became King of Judah and another 10 years before resigning as King over all Israel. Even Yeshua our High Priest modelled for us the need not to clutch at honour when men refuse to acknowledge us. If we follow His example, He will take responsibility for bringing those He calls into the office function He appointed on the specific date He approved!

**Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV)** 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

You will be tested for obedience and faithfulness in 'smaller' things and assignments. You will be tempted with opportunities to sin or compromise. You may experience various aspects of the wilderness. These are all necessary preparations before you can validly wear the apostolic mantle. Those who refuse process refuse promotion, period! To wake up as a novice and claim to be called to the office of Apostle,

seeking recognition and pulpits to ‘display’ anointing is an un-kingdom way of doing things!

**1 Timothy 3:6-10, 13-15 (KJV)** 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. 8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. 14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly: 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

## **Conclusion**

If the preaching of the true gospel of the Kingdom must be done properly, the starting point is the restoration of the fivefold offices that Yeshua ordained for His Church. In this regard, restoring office of the apostle should be of prime interest! It is all by grace however and those who are called to be apostles must come to a point where they realise that His grace is indeed sufficient for them (2 Corinthians 12:7-10). The fullness of grace is the sure guarantee from buckling under the weight of the challenges and fires that will be encountered along the way. The Office of Apostle needs to be restored because of its strategic nature as first among equals. When this office is fully restored, it will automatically be an instrument in the hands of Holy Spirit to restore the other four folds in their proper alignment, just as Yeshua purposed. In this way, the gospel of the Kingdom is brought back on track and the Omega Church begins to take shape across the world

– where all saints are empowered to walk in their divine identities, embracing and fulfilling their callings and giftings. That is the Church that Yeshua, Jesus is returning for!

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please present a summary of how Apostles ought to relate with the other 4 folds.
- (2). Mention 5 of the 9-point strategies for Apostolic Success that resonated most in your heart.
- (3). If you are called to this office or know some ministers who have been called but have been hindered by ignorance, religion or fear of man, what advice would you give yourself or them?

## Chapter 14

### The Office of Prophet Part 1: The Prophetic/Revelatory Nature of the New Testament Church

Fresh from the extensive exposition Holy Spirit brought forth concerning the Office of Apostle, we now move on to the second office gift which is part of the divine facility Yeshua Himself ordained to use to bring His Church to maturity in Him and perfection to be fit for purpose in the earth realm. It is the office of Prophet.

#### **Who is a Prophet?**

A prophet is a person elected by Yeshua to be a vessel for declaring His mind to the saints, community, nation, their generation and in some cases, the world. In effect, Prophets are formal representatives of Yeshua to convey His messages to His Church and the Society.

Is the office for this day and age?

The answer straight away is YES!

Before we begin to get into the heart of the office of Prophet and its nature as well as constraints and challenges associated thereof, it is necessary to lay a foundation that is strong and broad. That foundation is the reality that the Royal Priesthood described in the New Covenant is a Prophetic company of saints flowing in revelatory gifts of Holy Spirit.

#### **Flash-back to the Old Testament**

In the Old Testament, Prophets were the predominant vessels through who Yahweh revealed His purposes to Israel and the nations for the present and future times. Consequently, they were set apart from their generations in order to be used to speak to them. Sometimes they brought messages of hope and care from Yahweh while at other times they declared His warnings and pronounced judgments. One way Yahweh showed His displeasure with Israel was to withdraw prophets such that the people walked in darkness.

In that kind of situation, His people always felt a sense of desolation which set the stage for them to receive any vessel He chose to send.

### **The Bridge Years**

This was the case with Israel more than 400 years before Yeshua was born. As John the Baptist blazed forth in the wilderness proclaiming the imminence of the Kingdom, a chapter was closing while another was opening in the dealings of Yahweh with Israel and mankind!

**Matthew 3:1-3 (KJV)** 1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

Elohim was invading the earth in a new dimension. After millennia of dealing with humanity from afar off, speaking occasionally to people through one vessel or the other, the Seed of the Woman prophesied in Genesis 3:15 had just been incarnated. Divinity had invaded humanity in the form of Emmanuel, Seed of the Virgin spoken of by Isaiah.

**Isaiah 7:14 (KJV)** 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

In that sense, John was the end of the Old Testament prophets with a special assignment to introduce Yeshua, conveyor of the New Covenant to Israel. Yeshua was of the tribe of Judah which produces Kings while John was of the tribe of Levi which anointed those who Elohim chose to rule His people. Even though they were related maternally, Yahweh did not want to take a chance with the public announcement of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah. His testimony in John 1:29-34 is instructive.

**John 1:29-34 (KJV)** 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of



whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

The Law and the prophets were to be fulfilled in Yeshua as the Incarnation of Elohim in the earth realm. He was the bridge between divinity and humanity; eternity and time; the supernatural and the natural and a model of the Elohim kind of life which He purposed for all saints. As the Law and Prophets were fulfilled in Yeshua, He became the author of salvation for all who accept the grace poured out by His propitiatory death. The people who were redeemed by His poured-out blood were to be His Body or Church to proclaim His life, death, resurrection and return to earth to establish the fullness of the Kingdom. As they lived out the present dimension/dispensation of the Kingdom through the ordinances He instituted, they were to also have privileged access to the mind of Yahweh Who desires to have a paternal relationship with His Own children rather than engagement in rituals and dead works of religion.

### **General Prophecy and the Organic Body Factor:**

Before we dwell on the Office of Prophet, it is essential that we understand the reality that the Royal Priesthood is a Prophetic company of saints through operation of Holy Spirit within them! At the end of His brief manifestation in the flesh, Yeshua ascended on high and gave gifts to men.

**Ephesians 4:7-10 (KJV)** 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

He knew without the power of Holy Spirit and attendant gifts as well as the special ability to hear and speak forth by those He would specially call, His Church would be overrun by a determined enemy who is full of wiles. Yeshua therefore commanded His disciples not to proceed with the Great Commission until they received the gift of Holy Spirit.

**Acts 1:4-8 (KJV)** 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

With Holy Spirit came definite gifts that when exercised in love and righteousness, solidly demonstrated the supernatural origin and nature of the Church, made every saint a functional part of a living loving organism and demonstrated that Yeshua is indeed who He says He is!

The Church of Yeshua was designed to function as stated above, demonstrating a foretaste of the Kingdom and not the dry religious organization the enemy sought to foist on it. To ensure that the organism was lively, the Church was designed to be a place of light. The Light of Yeshua was to be continually present, just as the Lamp in the Temple was not supposed to ever go out of oil.

**John 1:4-10 (KJV)** 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not 6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

Before Yeshua exited the earth realm for heaven, He found it necessary to assure His Church, through the Disciples that Holy Spirit would be released in full measure for the purpose of empowering them and providing continual light.

**John 14:15-18 (KJV)** 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

There is no doubt that Holy Spirit, when given right of way and enabling environment, uses various saints within the Body to issue words that bring edification, exhortation and comfort – which are the purposes of general prophetic utterance:

**1 Corinthians 14:3 (KJV)** 3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

For this reason, substantial space was spent in various New Testament texts to explain that the Church of Yeshua will be

better off if saints are open to prophetic utterances and prophetic flow. The raft of revelatory gifts that were placed in the Body and the long treatise which encouraged saints to covet prophetic utterance is too obvious to ignore.

**1 Corinthians 12:8, 10 (KJV)** 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

**Romans 12:6 (KJV)** 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;

The fact that a complete section of the Word was dedicated to regulate order in use of the revelatory gifts shows the profound impact they were ordained to have in the Body

**1 Corinthians 14:26-33, 37-39 (KJV)** 26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. 27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret. 28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. 29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. 30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. 31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. 32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. 38 But if any

man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. 39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy.

As a matter of reality, the Royal Priesthood is commanded to exercise prophetic utterance whenever Holy Spirit stirs them up.

**1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV)** 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

In effect, we have a scenario whereby the Church of Yeshua was clearly ordained to flow as a prophetic organism. The reason is simple: Yeshua is the Light of the World and those who are in Him are destined to walk in the fullness of His Light. Let us be ever conscious that every saint has a birthright to hear the voice of Yahweh and know His will, always!

**John 10:27 (KJV)** 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

In relating with fellow saints therefore, there was to be such pouring forth of the mind of Yahweh through various vessels speaking prophetically or by word of knowledge, word of wisdom, discernment of spirits, visions, dreams, and other revelatory gifts. This is more so that as saints privileged to live at the end of the age, we are to experience the fullness of what was prophesied in the Old Covenant.

**Joel 2:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

The first fruit of that Prophecy was on the day of Pentecost as Peter explained to the bewildered audience who saw the 120 filled disciples in action:

**Acts 2:14-18 (KJV)** 14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. 16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; 17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: 18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

The outpouring on the Day of Pentecost was the first rain. We are to enjoy the latter rain when all saints – male and female; young and old - would flow with such clarity in the gifts of revelation that there would be no hidden thing and matter of darkness lurking in the shadows of the hearts of people. In this scenario, no Ananias and Sapphira would thrive with a straight face in Church

**Acts 5:1-11 (KJV)** 1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. 5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. 6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. 7 And it was about the

space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. 9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. 10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. 11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

Sinners who come to church would be so convicted by an x-ray of their lives that they would repent genuinely and turn to Yeshua.

**1 Corinthians 14:23-25 (KJV)** 23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: 25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

As Yeshua continues to perfect His Church ahead of His soon return, He will raise companies of Prophets who will be vessels for releasing the prophetic flow in ministries and congregations, cities and nations. When they are in place, presumptuous sins will not be committed and reverential fear of He who is Holy, Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omniscient will return to the consciousness of saints again.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please define who a prophet is and what he or she does.
- (2). Please summarize your understanding of the reality that the Royal Priesthood has a DNA of Prophetic Flow with the revelatory gifts.

(3). What else did you receive from the lessons in this chapter?



## Chapter 15

### The Office of the Prophet Part 2 Roles of Prophets in the New Covenant Context

Before we dig into this topic let us recall some important things shared in the previous chapter.

#### **Who is a Prophet?**

A prophet is a person elected by Yeshua to be a vessel for declaring His mind to the saints, their generation, nation and in some cases, the world. In effect, Prophets are formal representatives of Yeshua to convey His messages to His Church and the Society. Is the office for this day and age? The answer straight away is YES!

#### **A. What makes the Office of the Prophet different from saints who flow in the Prophetic**

Yeshua, Jesus knew that the enemy would seek to harass His saints with suggestions of failure, fear of the unknown and insecurity. This occasioned the assurances and sure promise that in Him, we will be secure and that He will be with us always till the end of our tenure in this present life.

**John 16:33 (KJV)** 33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

**Matthew 28:20 (KJV)** 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

As He ascended on high, Holy Spirit was released to empower the Church with all it takes for a vibrant family of Yahweh to thrive in the midst of a harsh environment called the world; have the capacity to witness to it and disciple the nations (Acts 1:8; Acts 2:1-4; Ephesians 4:7-10).

As we saw from the previous chapter, Yeshua purposes that His Church will walk in fullness of light. For this reason, He released several revelatory gifts in the Body through which there is a constant flow of His Light. These include the

spiritual gifts of Prophecy in Romans 12:6; 1 Corinthians 12:10; Exhortation (Romans 12:8); The Word of wisdom, word of knowledge; Faith, discernment of spirit; Tongues; Interpretation of tongues. When you add to these the gifts of dreams, interpretation of dreams and visions spoken of by Joel 2:28, 29 as an inheritance of end time saints as well as the gift of seeing vivid visions such as Peter experienced in Acts 10:9-16, it is clear that Yeshua provided sufficient resources for edifying, exhorting and comforting His own (1 Corinthians 14:3). His Body – the Royal Priesthood – is to be a prophetic company where there is always revelation!

### **Yeshua: The Chief Prophet**

While still in the flesh, Yeshua exercised His fivefold office of Chief Apostle, Chief Prophet, Chief Evangelist, Chief Pastor and Chief Teacher. As Chief Prophet, the words of Yeshua were and still are prophecy in action. They have guided the Church from the days He walked the dusty streets of Galilee and Capernaum till today and will ring true till the end of the age. He spoke with precision of this day and age when some would come in His name and deceive many with false doctrines and prophecies. He spoke of the degeneration of moral values that are evident everywhere. He also spoke of the age to come (Matthew 24) and the fact that while some would be ready for His second coming, others would be distracted (Matthew 25:1-13). The Revelation He granted His servant John on the Isle of Patmos defined and continues to define the course of history (Revelations 1:19; Revelations 22:6,7,10-20).

### **The Prophet as a Personal Representative and spokesperson of Yeshua Jesus!**

Beyond this general purpose to edify, exhort and comfort the saints which the revelatory gifts bring to the Body, Yeshua set in His Church as part of the Fivefold, the office of Prophet.

**Ephesians 4:11-12 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

**1 Corinthians 12:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

### **New Testament Perspective/Definition**

The New Testament Prophet therefore is specifically called by Yeshua, Jesus as His personal representative and spokesperson in the earth realm to ensure that the Church is perfected and empowered as well as shown the way forward so that its walk with Him will be according to the compass of His eternal purpose.

### **Explaining some connected terms**

- The office is called Prophet;
- What he or she utters is called Prophecy and
- The act of communicating the mind of Yahweh is called Prophesying.

### **Are all Prophets?**

It is interesting that the same Paul the Apostle who vigorously taught the Church to covet the spiritual gift of prophecy and explained powerfully that it is a valid need of the New Testament Church in Romans 12:6; 1 Corinthians 14:1-25, 29-32, 39 is the same instrument Yahweh used to ask the potent question in 1 Corinthians 12:29, “Are all Prophets?”. The obvious answer is a resounding No! As a matter of fact, the proportion of saints called into this office is relatively low, perhaps lower than all other offices, except that of apostles! The reasons will be obvious as we continue this treatise.

### **B. Roles of Prophets within and without the Body**

One of the worst manifestations of religion which wars against saints is laziness and lack of diligence. This leads to a state of ignorance. Consequently, many who are called into this critical office often are carried away by the manifestation of the gift that they do not pause to understand the full extent of their assignment. On the other hand, many carry on with

an Old Testament mind-set which shows the glory of that office as the major instrument of national spiritual leadership in Israel. Certain ordinances and principles of Yahweh are valid both in the Old and New Testaments.

It is thus necessary to reflect on roles of Prophets in the Old Testament and juxtapose them with the provisions of the New Testament in order to get a full picture of what Yeshua has in mind in raising people to this High Office. This will also enable those who receive this gracious calling to walk in sobriety and humility. It is important that all those called into the office of Prophet spend quality time with Yahweh in prayer and in the Word to have a proper understanding of who they are in the realm of the Spirit and what they are called to do. Holy Spirit is available to help those who recognize their need for help. In Ephesians 4:11-16, we see that prophets are specifically mentioned as part of the fivefold leadership gifts of Yeshua set in the Church to make it complete. Let us see the whole picture of what Prophets are called upon to do alongside Apostles, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers.

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

1. **Perfection of the Saints for the work of Ministry.**

The Prophet is to weigh in with his/her gifts and callings to make the saints mature in Yeshua and built up in righteousness and obedience to the degree that they can successfully live the Kingdom life here in the earth realm and become all He redeemed them to be. When the saints receive the ministry of the Prophet, along with that of the Apostle, Evangelist, Pastor and Teacher, they become mature and are not easily tossed to and fro by every wind of doctrine nor are they easily deceived by those whose god is their belly. A saint who is in a ministry or congregation where the Office of the Prophet is ignored or absent is being deprived of a very valuable spiritual facility for perfection!

The washing of the Church to make it radiant and perfect is accomplished both: by the Rhema that comes upon the Logos of the Word by Holy Spirit through Apostles, Pastors and Teachers as well as Prophetic releases Yeshua specifically gives to His Church through His Prophets (Ephesians 5:26-27). Any Pastor who denies his or her congregation the right to hear the word through chosen and pure vessels confirmed as Prophets (not mere claimants who are self-appointed and lacking in spiritual credibility) is doing a disservice to Yeshua and may answer for that on the last day. In building the Church according to pattern, it is necessary that every living congregation must make room to receive Prophets who walks in integrity and who do not hire out their services for a named fee or use 'speaking agents, to negotiate ministry engagements on contractual terms. Those are Babylonian practices which should not be given space in the Kingdom. In no way is this an encouragement for congregations to mistreat Prophets and other ministers who are invited or received to preach. Prophets and other ministers are to be taken care of properly for the sake of whom they represent, even Yeshua, Jesus Himself, just as His Words command us!

**Matthew 10:40-42 (KJV)** 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and

he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

## **2. Model Intimacy with Elohim.**

By their intimate walk with Elohim, Prophets are to show that it is possible to live a holy and consecrated life while in the body. By so doing, they make a statement to all that sin shall not have dominion over saints. Let us illustrate the walk of intimacy with Abraham the Patriarch-Prophet. In Genesis 20:7 we see Yahweh Himself calling Abraham by that appellation 'Prophet' when He spoke to Abimelech in a dream. Earlier in Genesis 18:17-19, we see Yahweh declaring Abraham as a man who had an intimate relationship with Him. A true Prophet cannot function outside of an intimate walk with Elohim. That is a response of choice by one who deems His presence of more value than the riches of Egypt! When Yahweh was reprovng Miriam and Aaron in their rebellion, He pointedly announced the degree of His intimacy with Moses in Numbers 12:6-8 "*I speak with him face to face*". The most valuable asset of the Prophet is His degree of intimate relationship and communion with Elohim. His/her entire relevance is hinged on this reality of being with Yeshua!

## **3. Divine Insight.**

Intimacy with Yahweh translates to what Amos 3:7 describes is poetic language: Yahweh does nothing without first revealing it to His servants the prophets! He or she who claims to be a Prophet and does not receive the mind of Yahweh concerning things to come may be engaging in delusion of grandeur! When any unit of the Church is at a crossroad, the first port of call is the Prophet who dwells in the Presence of the Most High to know what He is saying about the way forward.

## **4. Accurate declarations of things to come as Personal Mouthpiece of King Yeshua, Jesus.**

In effect, the prophet is a conduit or mouthpiece through whom Yeshua Jesus speaks to His Church and society. True prophets will be used by Yeshua to declare accurately, the things to come. Some of them may be unfolding things in the now or things that will happen at a future date. Some of the things declared may sound improbable and they themselves may be bewildered at what they utter. They do not have to have any idea whatsoever as to what they are saying. This is because the work of the Prophet is like a Postman who delivers messages without necessarily knowing what is in the package. The most sensitive prophetic utterances are often passed through the spirit man and the vocal cord of the prophet without any contact with the soul realm. Yahweh has ordained it this way so that the soul will in no way interfere with or corrupt His message.

The soul is the seat of the Mind (where mankind exercises the thinking/reasoning faculty); the will (where humanity makes decisions as to what to say or do) and the emotions (where attitudes emanate from and where the humanity of the prophet often exercises itself and accordingly can influence the mind and will). The soul of the Prophet is thus the greatest danger to the Prophet! Inability to make clear declarations of things to come disqualifies an individual from claiming to be a prophet! Agabus was able to accurately inform Paul and his companions the famine that was to ravage the land and his imprisonment in Acts 11:27-29 and Acts 21:10, 11.

**Warning:** Not all 'accurate predictions' mean presence of a Prophetic Office!

On the other hand, mere ability to predict future events is not sufficient to confer the office of prophets on a person. There are many diviners and star gazers who operate with satanic and natural powers to predict the future accurately! Paul dealt with a young lady with the spirit of divination who said accurate things about the mission.

**Acts 16:16-18 (KJV)** 16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much



gain by soothsaying: 17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. 18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

Peter also dealt with a sorcerer who held Samaria captive but was thought to be a Prophet.

**Acts 8:9-13 (KJV)** 9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. 12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. 14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: 15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: 16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) 17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost. 18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, 19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. 20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this



matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. 22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. 23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. 24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

**5. Activate prophetic flow in the Church so that saints walk in the fullness of light with effusion of revelatory gifts.**

When prophets fully engage the Church with their callings and gifts, there is impartation that opens the doors for manifestation of the revelatory gifts. Like begets like and the whole Body is blessed thereby. By prophetic utterance, they identify brethren called to the office and prophetic flow. By laying on of hands, there is impartation and activation.

**6. Keeping the Saints on the path of Holiness and their hearts centred on Yeshua, Jesus.**

It is meaningless to speak accurately of things to come but use such to lead the Church astray. A true prophet has, as a critical part of his/her assignment, the task of reminding the saints of the thrice Holy One whose eyes are purer than to behold iniquity, Who is Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omniscient. Consequently, the true Prophet will utter words that will keep the saints on the path of rectitude. The words may include warnings of the consequences of sin and disobedience. When true prophets are in the House, secret sins are exposed at times wisely or at other times harshly

**1 Corinthians 14:24-25 (KJV)** 24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: 25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

The consequence is always the same: sinners are convicted by the word and real saints often repent and receive mercy while those who refuse fall into problems or experience judgement.

**Deuteronomy 18:18-20 (KJV)** 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. 20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die

#### **7. Denouncing false shepherds and peddlers of strange doctrines.**

There is a holy boldness true Prophets are wired with to reprove false ministers and those who preach errors, falsehood, heresies, and apostasies. Many prophets sadly refused to see the dangerous leaven of the pseudo Kingdom movement who deny divinity of Yeshua and need for saints to be ever ready for His return. Many have chosen to be politically correct and therefore unable to warn the Church about the way celebrity preachers use the word deceitfully to enrich themselves, live worldly lives at the expense of the souls and resources of saints. Prophets are raised to engage with situations like this.

#### **8. Pronouncing Divine Warnings/Judgements.**

True prophets are used of Elohim to issue warnings when His people or specific individuals cross the line. That is why Prophets are lonely people. In Jeremiah 1:7-10, 17-19, we see that Yahweh sets up prophets to engage with the issues that are massed against His Church and hinder the work of His Kingdom. Prophet Elijah was mightily used in this regard in the days of King Ahab and his wife Jezebel. Jeremiah was used of Yahweh to warn the Jews of the captivity to Babylon.

#### **9. Conveyors of message of Hope**

Prophets are also used of Elohim to also convey His messages of hope for the future. The prophet Isaiah was mightily used to proclaim the grand hope of Israel when Yeshua would incarnate as the Seed of the Woman (Isaiah 7:14-16; Isaiah 11:1-5, 10). Even Jeremiah who Yahweh used to pronounce judgement was also used to proclaim the hope of a return to the land. It was this hope that Daniel laid hold of to intercede when the time was due (Daniel 9:1-2).

#### **10. Commission those who are called into Ministry Offices**

Just as Prophets commissioned Kings in the olden days, Prophets are also called to be part of commissioning meetings when Apostles and other ministers are set forth into ministry. This is of course a privilege that is to be held with a great sense of responsibility and not something to brag about.

**Acts 13:1-4 (KJV)** 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

The reason for having prophets as part of presbyteries to commission saints into offices in the Body is to ensure that there is an accurate download of the mind of Yeshua from eternity into time for any of the ordinand or the Church.

#### **11. Speak boldly against evil in the society and injustice.**

King Yeshua is concerned about righteousness not just in the Kingdom but also in the society. It is Elohim who appoints people into public office whether as Kings, Presidents, Prime Ministers, Members of Parliament/Congress, Mayors and

Councillors. This is why He requires the saints to submit to those in authority (Romans 13:1-7). Yahweh however has standards for those in authority to follow.

**Micah 6:8 (KJV)** 8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

They are not to be tyrannical and make themselves idols. Yahweh always judges those who err from the path of rectitude in time or in eternity, not just in the Old Testament, both also in the New Testament and in the now. Herod was condemned to a cruel, painful death because of his pride (Acts 12:20-23). Yahweh However requires the saints to leave judgement to Him which He often pronounces ahead of time through His chosen vessels the Prophets.

**Amos 3:7 (KJV)** 7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

As it pleases Him Who Is the Head of all Principality and Power, Yeshua may use His Prophets to speak out when nations and society embrace lifestyles which attract divine wrath.

### **12. Preparing the way for return of King Yeshua.**

Prophets are to be instruments of reminding the Church that the King, who went away on a 'long journey', is due back soon! (Luke 19:11-27) They walk in the reality of manifestations of the signs of the times and understand the seasons we are in. With due diligence, they keep the Church informed of the fulfilment of prophecies concerning the end on a consistent basis. Wherever true New Testament Prophets are the Body walks in the reality that the King is coming back soon!

### **13. Reminder of Eternal Rewards and Punishments**

Prophets are used of the Lord to warn of eternal rewards more than other folds, apart from Teachers. They will remind saints and society of eternity and the two possibilities: Eternal Rewards with Elohim or Eternal Damnation with Satan.

Anyone called to this office who takes eyes of saints off eternal end of all humans has placed a question mark on the mantle! Something to reflect on:

Yeshua decides whom He ordains for this role. The person could be male or female; young or old. Neither age nor gender nor even theological training or lack of it nor capacity to teach or not have anything to do with the divine choice called election. You cannot be promoted into this office by Church committees. You cannot get there by ambition. The office is generally not by primogeniture, inherited genetically from your parents! There are however cases where Yeshua, in exercise of His Sovereignty, places a mantle of Prophets upon a family, lineage or community. If that is your heritage, rejoice and be an instrument of passing it on to the next generation by sealing your obedience with sacrifice!

### **Difference between the Prophetic in the New and Old Testaments**

Before we begin to get into the heart of the office and its nature as well as constraints and challenges associated thereof, it is necessary to lay a foundation that is strong and broad. That foundation is that the prophetic paradigm of the Old Covenant, though popular and well known through the great vessels used, is basically weaker than that of the New Covenant. Five reasons account for superiority of the New Covenant Office of Prophet and function of Prophecy:

1. **‘Indwelling’ Versus ‘Visitations on vessels’:** In the New Covenant, Holy Spirit indwells saints and operates from their hearts whereas in the Old, He used to come upon or ‘visit’ vessels that were elected for use in making prophetic utterances. Our Bodies are temples of Holy Spirit, Spring and Source of Prophecy! (1 Corinthians 6:18-20)
2. **‘A prophetic Company’ Versus ‘Individuals Prophets’:** Because of this, in the New Covenant, the entire Church is ‘Prophetic’ with capacity of many saints and ministers to flow in different dimensions of the revelatory gifts without necessarily being called to

be Prophets. Those revelatory gifts include: Prophecy; Word of Knowledge; Word of Wisdom; Visions; Dreams; Interpretation of Dreams; Tongues; Interpretation of Tongues; Discernment of Spirits. In the Old Testament, only a few vessels out of multitudes had ability to ‘see’ in realm of the Spirit and ‘hear from Elohim’ for the people.

3. **‘Equippers Versus ‘Suppliers’:** In the New Covenant, the Office of Prophet is part of the Fivefold whose assignment is not to make saints ‘consumers’ of their anointing but perfect and equip them for work of ministry. In other words, the main assignment of New Testament Prophets has shifted to turning people from ‘Consumers’ to ‘Transmitters’ and ‘Co-Producers’. In the Old, the Prophets just issued Divine Counsel, Warnings, or notices of impending Judgements.
4. **‘Secondary’ Versus ‘Pre-eminent’ role:** The New Testament Prophet is not the pre-eminent minister of his/her day. In 1 Corinthians 12:28-29, the office of Prophet is placed Second, after the office of Apostle. In the Old Testament, the Office of Prophet was the most preeminent ministry to the nation.
5. **Wider Scope:** The nature of Prophetic Utterance in the New Testament has a wider purpose than in the Old. In the New, we see three broad streams of divine purpose which build up saints.

**1 Corinthians 14:3 (KJV)** 3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

For this reason, New Testament Prophets are not to be ‘feared’ and ‘avoided’ but rather ‘loved’ and ‘embraced’ because they are not as inclined to releasing mainly harsh, ‘doom messages’ as their Old Covenant Counterparts.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please explain the difference between a saint who is ‘Prophetic’ and one who is called to be a Prophet.

(2). Mention and briefly explain 7 roles of Prophets in the Church and Society.

(3). What aspect of difference between New and Old Testament paradigms of office of Prophet struck you most?

Please share freely and widely with friends and family! May Yahweh use you to rescue some who are on the fast lane of perdition, toying with this sensitive office!

## Chapter 16

### The Office of Prophet Part 3 Signs & Pitfalls

As the title of this chapter suggests, we shall examine two broad themes in this chapter. These are (A). Signs of a Prophet and (B). Pitfalls Prophets should avoid. As a matter of necessity, we may need to repeat some points in the two sections in order to bring greater clarity.

#### **A. Signs of a Prophet truly called by Yeshua, Jesus**

Knowing how dangerous the prophetic function can be in the hands of those who refuse to abide continuously in Him or who even backslide and apostatize, Yeshua took time to prepare His Church to discern the true from the false. Even among those who are saved and truly called into this office, if they refuse to die to self as Yeshua requires of all who will wish to follow Him (Matthew 16:24-26), their Prophetic mantle will be counterproductive, exalting themselves to be feared. Once this exists, saints will be soul tied to the prophet and more connected than to Yeshua, Jesus Who Alone is Head of the Church! Such Prophets will consequently manipulate and control saints to do their fleshly bidding including extorting money to feed their bellies.

In this environment, the Prophetic office – which is given without repentance - will lead to stunted growth or arrested childhood syndrome in saints they lead who are hooked onto prophetic utterance but unable to transition to become sons of Yahweh and friends of Yeshua, Jesus. This is the sad reality in environments where saints are not taught how to hear from Yahweh but are rather made to be dependent on Prophets for access to His Mind. These are some core signs of the true Prophet of Yeshua, Jesus.

#### **1. Manner of life validates his/her ministry.**

Yeshua, Jesus himself put this benchmark for determining whether someone is truly a prophet from Him.

**Matthew 7:15-23 (KJV)** 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they



are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

For this reason, a true prophet should have:

- A clear testimony of salvation (Matthew 7:13-14)
- Fruit of the Spirit should be evident in his/her life (Matthew 7:16-20; Galatians 5:22-23).
- Unwillingness to touch the glory of Yahweh by speech or attitude (John 7:22 False prophets boast in their works, including predictions).

A true prophet will deliberately seek to decrease while pointing the saints to Yeshua just like John the Baptist John 3:25-36). The onus is on saints to ascertain these three basic benchmarks in the lives of those who present themselves as Prophets. The pressure to accept any one with that title and embrace all they say as from Elohim is a pathway to destruction!

**1 John 4:1 (KJV)** 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

## **2. Lifestyle of Prayer and Deep Communion with Holy Spirit.**

The true Prophet knows that of his or her own self, there is nothing to give the people. The tendency to stay in the

presence of Elohim in deep prayer and constant communion with Holy Spirit becomes a lifestyle. In this state, there is a Yieldedness and surrender of his/her vessel to the Lord to the degree that Holy Spirit can lay hold of same at the time of His choosing to release specific words.

**3. Accuracy of the word he or she brings forth which lines up with the written word of Yahweh.**

The true prophet as shared in the previous chapter, is a conduit or mouthpiece through whom Yeshua Jesus speaks to His Church and society. True prophets will be used by Him to declare accurately, the things to come within the context of what is already written in the Holy Scriptures or the framework of the whole counsel of Elohim. Some of them may be unfolding things in the now or things that will happen at a future date. Some of the things declared may sound improbable and they themselves may be bewildered at what they utter. They do not have to have any idea whatsoever as to what they are saying because it does not proceed from their conscious minds. Their vocal cords are simply vessels Elohim passes through to utter His counsel! However, the word brought forth is meaningless if it contradicts clear provisions of scripture, rightly divided (2 Peter 1:16-21). If for instance a prophet tells a young lady married for 2 years that she married the wrong person and she should divorce her husband to look for the prophesied Camelot, that prophet is a deceiver! Whenever 'thus saith the Lord' contradicts 'it is written', get out of that environment or you will be deceived big time!

**4. Unwillingness to speak except expressly prompted by Holy Spirit.**

It is sad these days to see so called prophets turn on the prophetic flow as a faucet at will. This ends up releasing soulish projections that corrupt the prophetic mantle and bring it into disrepute in the long run (1 Corinthians 12:7) establishes a basic ground norm that utterance is activated by the Holy Spirit and not the vessel.

**1 Corinthians 12:7 (KJV)** 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

In reality, Holy Spirit alone should prompt a prophet to speak. When there is no such prompting, the prophet should not feel obliged to say a word! The captain of our Salvation, Yeshua, Jesus of Nazareth who Himself is the Chief Prophet modelled this approach when He said that all He does or says is at the express prompting of the Father (John 5:30, John 6:38). The sight of so-called prophets who are tattlers and gossips is an aberration and of extreme absurdity!

#### **5. Willingness to submit to leaders placed over them or Elders of the Faith.**

Prophets are known for their obedience to the law of submission. As people who wield great authority in Yeshua, they will be tested by the degree of yielding to higher authorities.

**Romans 13:1-7 (KJV)** 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

**Hebrews 13:7, 17 (KJV)** 7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

Where a Prophet manifests the 'my way or the highway' attitude, pride has set in and a spirit of control is at work. To try to use the office to manipulate those who lead the prophet to do his/her bidding is a danger that must be proactively recognized and not given space to sprout.

**6. Willingness to have their prophecies judged to determine the source and direction of what is uttered.**

True prophets know that no human being has absolute knowledge and all saints are capable of misreading Yahweh. No matter how greatly Prophets esteem the prophecies they give, they should be willing to have others judge them.

**1 Corinthians 14:29-33 (KJV)** 29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. 30 If anything be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. 31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. 32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. 33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

Pride will make a prophet refuse this facility which Yahweh ordained for safety of the most vulnerable people in the Church. These are spiritual babes who cannot discern truth from error or prophecy from manifestations of soulish utterance. No prophet should be allowed to get away with living or ministering above the Body by refusing examination of biblical alignment of words uttered.

**7. Holiness of Life.**

Because of their access to the Throne of Grace, Prophets tend to see deeper into state of their own souls and are therefore more inclined to keep pressing into the fullness of the depths of Yahweh. In this way, the pursuit of deeper realms of Holiness becomes a way of life. This way of life was

modelled by Prophet Isaiah whose encounter with the Thrice Holy Elohim in the year that King Uzziah died brought revelation of depths of filth he had not seen before (Isaiah 6:1-10).

**8. Healthy disdain for the flash-in-the-pan fancies of Babylon, the world system.**

Because of their intimacy with King Yeshua, Jesus and deep communion with Holy Spirit which they find so satisfying, the fancies of this world system which many burn their candles at two ends to acquire hold little attraction for them. These scriptures are to be taken seriously by those called to the Office of Prophet to mean separation from the world system:

**2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV)** 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

**1 John 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

**James 4:4-6 (KJV)** 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity

with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

Yet they realize this is not a call to be isolated from the world but to be free of the hold of its god, Satan who rules it through carnal pursuits of mortal man. They therefore embrace the solution proffered by Yeshua: to be kept by The Father so that they can live as people on assignment to the world!

**John 17:9-18 (KJV)** 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

**9. Humility and willingness to accept mistakes made and ensure repentance and correction, where necessary.**

This includes repentance when he or she misses it concerning any prophetic utterance.

**Proverbs 28:13 (KJV)** 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

It must be acknowledged that the human nature is an imperfect medium Elohim uses to communicate His mind or things to come. A Prophet may know in part as a result of cultural filters or strongholds in the mind.

**1 Corinthians 13:9-12 (KJV)** 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

### **B. What are the Pitfalls of Prophetic ministry?**

Yeshua, Jesus knew the strategic nature of this office and its potentials for causing His saints to err. That is why He personally issued more warnings about false prophets in the gospels and the book of Revelation than on any other office (Matthew 7:15-23).

**Matthew 24:11, 24-26 (KJV)** 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I have told you before. 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

**Revelation 2:14, 20-24 (KJV)** 14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. 24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Strong warnings abound in other scriptures concerning false prophets (2 Peter 2:1-22 is a case study as well as Jude verse 3-19).

**2 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV)** 1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

The gift and calling of a prophet is without repentance. What this means is that even where someone has backslidden or gone into apostasy, the capacity to still speak accurately about the future may still operate (Romans 11:29). The difference is that whereas it operated to the glory of Yahweh and served His purpose, this corrupted state now stands in judgement against him or her who once walked sincerely with



the Lord (Matthew 7:15-23, Hebrews 6:4-8; Hebrews 10:26-31).

**Hebrews 6:4-8 (KJV)** 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

**Hebrews 10:26-31 (KJV)** 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

That the word a prophet speaks comes to pass even when their lives do not line up to the Word should not confuse anyone at all.

**The clear pitfalls which every truly called Prophet should observe, avoid, or overcome are these:**

1. Satan's entrapment.

Satan will always target those called to this high office. It is necessary to recognize this reality and proactively resist him. Fighting the good fight of faith always brings victory, based on assurances in the Word:

**John 10:10 (KJV)** 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

**1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV)** 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

**James 4:7 (KJV)** 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

## 2. Souliness.

The greatest danger the prophet will face will however come from within him or herself! The soul is the seat of reasoning, emotions, and attitudes. If the soul is not crucified and not subject to the spirit of the prophet which in turn should be subject to Holy Spirit, carnality will run riot in personal life. The soul has a voice and can speak just as the Holy Spirit has a voice and speaks. The prophet who allows emotion to engage with a person or situation may therefore speak from the soul realm. This is often the case when the prophet believes he or she has a right to open the mouth any time and release prophecy. Whoever does not first cultivate an intimacy with Yahweh and close communion with the Holy Spirit will utter what the soul wants and claim to speak for Him! On the last day, there will be several wailings when people fail to account for idle words they uttered in this present life!

**Matthew 12:36 (KJV)** 36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

The escape route therefore is to repent now! It is to avoid activation of their soulish propensities that Yahweh has always allowed Prophets to live fairly isolated lives. Emotion

therefore is a present danger in the Prophetic calling. The pains, rejection, and persecutions which true prophets often experience is sometimes designed by Yahweh to be instruments of reminding them of their humanity lest they are exalted and conceited! This principle was demonstrated with Paul in 2 Corinthians 12:1-10. Unfortunately, many have allowed secular humanistic theologies to make them fail to see and appreciate beauty of the Cross.

### **3. Pride of Life.**

Yahweh personally hates pride and says He will resist it wherever found! Pride will cause a prophet to seek glory for the words uttered whereas these are the word of Yahweh for His people. The prophet is merely a conduit to convey a message and actually has nothing to glory in. On the other hand, humility and gratitude should be the right attitude that it pleases Yahweh to use one in this way! Boasting about prophecies that one gave which came to pass is a very dangerous tendency! It is soulishness at best.

**James 4:6 (KJV)** 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

**1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV)** 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

### **4. Using Prophecy to manipulate and control saints.**

A present danger in the prophetic ministry is tendency to use prophecy to manipulate and control the saints. It is wrong to make the saints to remain babes ever seeking for a prophetic fix regularly. It is worse when a prophet takes advantage of such vulnerability to manipulate those same people to do his or her bidding. Saints are to be trained in the Word to grow in Yeshua to the degree that they can hear His voice and draw from the anointing of the Holy Spirit to judge all things (1 John 2:18- 27; 1 John 4:1). The principal function of prophets is to be used of Yeshua to perfect and equip saints for the work of ministry! (Ephesians 4:11, 12) This is achieved

when Prophets points people to Him so that they grow in grace and not into the prophet.

### **5. Covetousness/Monetizing the Gift/Prophecy for Profit.**

True prophets live frugally. The intimate knowledge of Yahweh and His righteousness they embrace wholeheartedly is based on an absolute trust in Him to meet all their needs as part of the great Kingdom promise (Matthew 6:33, 34, Matthew 10:7-15). They know that the love of money is the root of all evil and realise that there is a present danger and occupational hazard when people want to compromise them with undue favours and gifts (1 Timothy 6:6-10); Elisha knew this reality and rejected Naaman's gifts (2 Kings 5:1-19). They learn to be temperate so that they do not put themselves in situations where their needs will drive them to merchandize the precious gift they carry.

**Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV)** 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

**Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV)** 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

**Philippians 4:10-14 (KJV)** 10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be

hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. 14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

The ungodly fundraising ways of the Church in the Western world lends itself to much misuse. It is wrong to hawk/merchandize prophetic utterance for people to come and buy or to negotiate fees to speak at prophetic meetings. Hosts should know how to take care of a visiting Prophet and where they neglect their duties; he/she should never fight but rather forgive them or commit everything to He who judges righteously as Yeshua did (1 Peter 2:21-23). The tendency to take advantage of one's prophetic gifting to engage in fund raising after every meeting is a very dangerous trend. Hosts should avoid the temptation of foisting the role of fundraising to offset bills on the visiting Prophet! People may get the impression they are paying to 'activate' the prophecies they received.

#### **6. Misuse of Points of Contact to lead the people into idolatry and syncretism.**

Points of contact are biblical means of activating the faith of the weak, babes and those who need to see "something tangible" to believe the unseen". Yeshua Himself used point of contact to facilitate the healing process (John 9:1-7). Paul the Apostle had handkerchiefs taken from his body to heal the sick (Acts 19:11, 12). The shadow of Peter was a great point of contact for healing (Acts 5:15, 16). When points of contact are used in a fleshly, every day and constant manner, it can lead the saints astray into idolatry or mixture of the spiritual and religiosity called syncretism. Excessive use of points of contact can also lead saints into carnality and therefore not growing in their spirit man which is the base of true faith (Romans 8:5-8). In other words, their faith can begin to rest on what they see rather than the Unseen Elohim!

#### **7. Carnality in engaging in Prophetic Actions Parables without the specific direction of the Holy Spirit.**

Prophetic actions in prayer and spiritual warfare are biblical. In the days of Jeremiah, Yahweh directed him to undertake a number of actions that seemed bizarre. On one occasion, Yahweh asked him to test the Rechabites with alcohol (Jeremiah 35). Yet on another occasion Yahweh asked him to buy and destroy jars of clay to demonstrate the impending destruction of Judah. In all these cases, Adonai directed His prophets concerning what to do. The idea was to convict the nation of sin and give her a chance to repent or be punished. In the New Testament, we see Agabus illustrate the imprisonment of Paul by using his belt to demonstrate what lay ahead (Acts 21:10). When Prophets begin to carnally invent prophetic actions, they set the saints on a path of error which may take many years to blossom. The deliverance ministry today is reaping the fruits of prophetic actions which were documented and are now practiced without any specific prompting of the Holy Spirit. Syncretism does not start in a day but is often the cumulative effect of error over many years.

#### **8. Boasting over Prophetic skills.**

It is sad to see the degree of self-promotion and projection which many prophets get involved with. There is a wide-ranging degree of competing for the glory of Yahweh that goes on in the marketing and promotion of prophetic meetings. When you see a prophet boasting that his/her prophecies must come to pass, there is indication of something wrong in the realm of the spirit.

#### **9. Supposition that humans can transfer the mantle of Office of Prophet at will.**

It is the height of pride for a prophet to claim that he or she can make a prophet out of anybody! The idea of establishing Schools of Prophets, admitting everyone who can pay the required fees and promising to “impart” and or “activate” them into the office of prophet insults the divine and must be denounced by all who know Yahweh and His Holy Word. Yahweh can indeed use humans to activate or impart gifts. However, in the case of calling into any of the fivefold, Yeshua alone calls and sends! (Ephesians 4:11) He needs no help in

this regard! A prophet can be used by Yahweh to mentor another prophet like Elijah did to Elisha. It was Yahweh however, who called Elisha (1 Kings 19:15-21) and assigned Elijah to groom and prepare him for his assignment. Let it be noted however, that Prophets can be used of Yeshua to activate prophetic flow in the saints so that they can edify, exhort, and comfort one another but they cannot make anyone a prophet!

### **Prophets and the Process of Growth**

Let us also note that the depth of maturity in the walk of a prophet with the Lord will substantially be revealed through the signs that are manifested and the pitfalls that are avoided. As with apostles, those called to be Prophets often start out as Baby Prophets. They are often known by their impulsiveness and brashness as well as strong desire to be known, accepted and respected. With time, they become Maturing Prophets, growing in Grace. Those who continue growing will attain to the place of Mature Prophets. What this means is simple: there may be some truly called Prophets who are not manifesting some of the signs and who may be falling into some of the stated pitfalls because they are yet maturing!

Let us be gracious in assessing them and we can discern those whose mistakes are not intentional! For those who err unintentionally, intercession, spiritual warfare and investment of wise counsel by more mature Prophets or Elders in the Faith can go a long way to make them get it right and go on to perfection. We should not throw away babies with Bath water or shut out the Prophetic because of limitations observed in lives of some. Elohim can deliver those who are truly called. For those who are out of faith or fake, He Is able in due course of time to catch them in their craftiness.

### **Assignment:**

- (1). Please share 5 of the Signs of the Prophet that resonated most in your heart. Why is it so?
- (2). Out of the 9 pitfalls, please share 5 which ministered most to you.

## Chapter 17

### The Office of the Prophet Part 4 Negative Trends + Growth Keys

#### A. Negative Trends that must be stopped

There are some increasingly negative trends prevalent in this generation which needs to be halted in their tracks within the community of prophets:

##### 1. Tendency to minister out of wounded souls

In the economy of Elohim, all Prophetic utterances should proceed from His Own pure Spirit in order to impact the hearers in the way He intended. Those who are Prophets owe themselves an obligation to be so connected in their spirit-man to Holy Spirit that they can say like Yeshua, that what they speak is Spirit and Life!

**John 6:63 (KJV)** 63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing; the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

The key is to obey the Word and shield their hearts and minds from any inclination which will pollute same. In this regard, those called to this great office function should press into the state whereby their minds are renewed by the Word (Romans 12:2; Ephesians 3:23). Furthermore, it is necessary to stay positive in the mind to guard against speaking out of pollution.

**Philippians 4:8 (KJV)** 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

Prophets need to tend the whole gamut of the garden of their souls (Mind, Will, Emotion). The soul of a prophet can be wounded and thereby toxic for communicating pure messages from Elohim. A wounded soul is one which is out of sync with true spirituality. This happens when an individual is offended, hurt, rejected or in any other form of emotional disconnect or



dysfunction. Having said that, a prophet must recognize when his/her soul is hurt and desist from ministry. A wounded soul may release death rather than life. Words spoken are backed by the spirit of the person uttering them. When a prophet is hurt, feeling rejected and dejected, there will be tendency to release words that cannot build up or perfect the saints. Let us quickly note that because Prophets are passionate and engaging people, their holy boldness may offend some carnal Christians who may be tempted to miss-judge them as operating out of wounded or damaged emotions. That is an unhelpful mindset which may rob a saint of the grace and willingness to receive what the Lord is saying through the vessel.

## **2. Cursing saints, redeemed by the Blood**

In different parts of the world, there is an ugly tendency where Prophets pronounce and utter curses on people, even for flimsy reasons. There are those who curse pastors and congregations for not spending lavishly on them. There are those who curse those whom they transacted businesses with, and things did not quite go well. Any prophet who lays curses easily on people (and using the case of Elisha and the young children who taunted him as excuse) is out of order! The negative words uttered must be rejected, cancelled, and rendered of no effect by other Prophets or Apostles. The reason why those redeemed by the Blood should not be cursed is that Yeshua took away curses against them and mandates His ministers to use their tongues to bless, not curse the saints.

**Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV)** 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

**Colossians 2:14 (KJV)** 14 Blotting out the **handwriting of ordinances** that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

**Romans 12:14-21 (KJV)** 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. 17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

### **3. New fad to cover the head with Jewish prayer shawls by male prophets before Prophesying.**

We owe Judaism a debt of gratitude for being the root from which the New Testament sprang up. The moral laws of the Old Testament such as the 10 commandments are still valid for this dispensation. We are also grateful for the feasts which Yahweh instituted to mark dealings with His people. Those feasts, such as Passover, Rosh Hashanah, Sukkot, and Yom Kippur are worthy of study and application of principles enshrined thereto to enrich our walk with Yahweh. They are far more edifying than the pagan festivals Rome foisted on Christendom! However, the trend to lead the saints back to Judaism championed largely by Prophets is extremely dangerous. There is a liberty which the Master, Yeshua brought us into as members of the family of Yahweh who have access to the Throne of Grace by His Blood that the Jews of old never enjoyed or thought possible. Take the liberty of receiving Holy Spirit by which we know the mind of Yahweh.

In the Old Testaments, the Holy Spirit came occasionally on a few people in each generation and gave them utterance to speak forth the word of Yahweh. Our dispensation is far superior and better, so we should guard against subtle

attempts of the enemy to use Judaizing tools to take us back into bondage of religion!

**Galatians 5:1 (KJV)** 1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage

One way this tendency to Judaize the prophetic is in the way male prophets seek to cover their heads with Jewish prayer shawls in order to give an impression of extra spirituality and special access to Elohim. This is the spirit of religion at work and must be recognized as such! (1 Corinthians 11:7; 2 Corinthians 3:5-17; Galatians 1:6-12; Galatians 3:1- 15, 21-29; Galatians 5:1-14) Even the practice of speaking in tongues that are not inspired but just to catch attention before releasing the word of Yahweh is Phariseeism which Yeshua warned against in Matthew 6:1-14!

#### **4. Crave for Honour and Pre-eminence which leads to Gift Projection**

The tendency for those who claim to be prophets to seek honour at all times is a very dangerous one and has no scriptural support. Rejection, despising and even evil speaking are part of the standard fare every prophet must face. Those who reject these marks of the prophet are either backslidden or were never called. Yahweh clearly told Jeremiah what lay ahead for him (Jeremiah 1:17-19). Yeshua, Jesus himself acknowledged that prophets are without honour in their localities.

**Mark 6:4 (KJV)** 4 But Jesus, said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

He also acknowledged the track record of Jerusalem as a killing field of Prophets (Luke 13:33). To seek accommodation in 5-star hotels, a limousine, and other perks because one is the person with the prophetic mantle in a conference is Covetousness 101 in action! Even in the perking order of 1 Corinthians 12:29 and Ephesians 4:11, Prophets are put behind Apostles. To barge in on meetings and seek to dominate them with long, windy prophecies is clearly a breach of

spiritual protocol. Gift Projection, which manifests in trying to project Prophecy as the ‘most important thing’ is dangerous and delusional.

**5. Tendency to use capacity to gather crowds of seekers of the future to start Congregation, even when Elohim has not directed.**

To have people flock around a Prophet with many unconverted; many in arrested babyhood syndrome borne out of lack of teaching and training is to turn the church a halfway house to hell. Both those who are ever learning and never able to come to knowledge of truth in such ‘churches’ as well as their leaders who are not called to Pastor them are equally culpable in such perversions of Grace. Ideally Prophets should free themselves of Pastoral functions and concentrate on waiting on Elohim, hearing from Him, and releasing His Word. If such people happen to pioneer congregations, the safest thing to do would be to pray for other members of the fivefold to connect and take their places. Until that is done, they should deliberately open up space for those with gifts and callings different from theirs to come in at regular intervals to release grace for holistic spiritual growth. Above all, such Prophets need to urgently put in place training opportunities so that saints they lead can discover their gifts and callings and given space to exercise such. Those who are called to the Office of Prophet should seek to fulfil same within the context of Fivefold ministry. When they allow offence or ambition to drive them to break away to establish ‘Prophetic’ Ministries, they have simply amputated or lacerated the Body as it were. In effect, it may be a case of working against the express Master Plan of the Head of the Church!

**6. Desire to be known and ‘Celebrated’ by the Secular Media.**

The Mass media is always on the lookout for Words they can play on and sensationalize. Where a Prophet is in search of fame, the Media may want to know the future and place demands on their mantles to predict Electoral outcomes; natural phenomena or even what each new year holds in store.

This puts undue pressure on such prophets to ‘perform’, even when there is no word from the Lord. The tendency to rely on their soul realm in such situations is natural. Such desire for approval and embrace by the world system can negate the Prophetic mantle.

**James 4:4 (KJV)** 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

**7. Disdain for the written word and Ignorance of some provisions such as the reality that Body of Yeshua, Jesus is a spiritual organism to be led collectively by the Fivefold, not just Prophets.**

All over the world, a strange sight is emerging of people who claim that because they are Prophets, they do not need to study the Holy Scriptures nor understand same. Consequently, such people tend to cherry pick scriptures as they skim the surface, looking for ‘Promises’ to throw at people. In the process, those kinds of Prophets lack understanding of the general strategic framework of the Kingdom. They can be dangerous in that their prophecies though seemingly accurate can, for instance, keep saints glued to this world order when they should be ready like the Wise Virgins for soon appearance of the King of Kings. There are many prophets in the great nations of the world whose mind-sets are heavily tilted to patriotism and worldly culture which negates their first love for Yeshua and the Kingdom. The Prophet who is ignorant of the fact that the Church is not an organization where leaders do what they like with people is likely to end up by abusing both the King, the Office, and the Body. The one who is ignorant that it is a fivefold, not one-fold that should lead the Church will make a mess of leadership!

**Hosea 4:6 (KJV)** 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

## **B. The Way Forward: Prophets must grow in grace**

Just like Apostles and indeed all other ministers, prophets must grow in grace. Every prophet must walk humbly with King Yeshua and fellow saints, avoid gift projection and minister according to the measure of faith.

**Romans 12:3-6 (KJV)** 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;

As with apostles, so also with Prophets.

The validity of a prophetic commission therefore will largely depend on the extent of intimacy with Yeshua. In Yeshua is everything prophets need to function in ministry. It makes sense therefore to grow in intimacy with Him. This is done through some principal means of grace.

1. **Intimacy.** The first is to yearn and hunger for Yeshua and refuse to be absorbed by ministry business to the degree that the prophet relies on spent fuel or the irrevocability of the gift and calling to function.

**Romans 11:29 (KJV)** 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

It is entirely possible to be disconnected from Yeshua and yet do signs and wonders. That a Prophet is releasing words with pinpoint accuracy is no indicator of the state of his heart! Ask close aides of the mega Pastors and TV superstars and what they will share with you of the private struggles of celebrity preachers will give you an idea of the extent of this malaise. It is no wonder that Paul the Apostle made it his overriding desire to press into the fullness of Yeshua and to apprehend that for which he was apprehended by Him. He sought to know

Yeshua intimately and to regard every other knowledge including his famed scholarship as dung. Philippians 3:1-14 is a wonderful piece of the holy writ we must resort to often to be challenged. As Colossians 2:18-23 states, we should be mindful of the need to hold fast to the Head of the Body, Yeshua lest we slide into religious norms and activities.

2. **Prayer Life.** That yearning must translate into a life of intense prayer.

Prophets, like Apostles and indeed other ministers must avoid the temptation to spend more time praying for signs and wonders otherwise they may become hirelings who preach others into the Kingdom and miss it due to loss of first love!

**1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV)** 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

Prophets must spend quality time worshipping Yahweh, praising Him even in the midst of fire as Paul did often (Acts 16:25-34). Prophets should spend a good deal of time seeking to know and walk in the ways of Yahweh as did Moses, the great Prophet of Israel (Psalm 103:7). Prophets must also learn to pray about everything, just like Yeshua did so that they can always operate within the express will of Yahweh (John 5:30; John 6:38). Devotional prayer enables Prophets to draw down the fullness of the glory and presence of Yeshua on His vessel. This is what gives any true Prophet measures of the glory or divine presence. The true prophet must covet the presence of Holy Spirit and communion with Him. He is the live wire, connecting Prophets to heaven and validating their commission. Cultivating a deep communion with He Who will take the things of Yeshua and show them is not an option!



Many who live in secret sins often find themselves uncomfortable or shy (some even afraid) in the presence of the Prophet. There are many saints who feel certain unease when they come before a true Prophet. That is the presence of Yahweh as they wear Yeshua as a garment and His presence through Holy Spirit who energizes their spirit-man and emits virtue which convicts of sin, righteousness, and judgement.

**3. The true prophet must therefore be a person of few, weighty words.**

The lifestyle of rattling and tattling must be taken to the cross whenever this upward call comes through. Too much speaking drains the prophetic anointing. This is also true of love of the world and its dainties (1 John 2:15-17). The charge by James for saints to be careful with words is appropriate.

**James 1:19 (KJV)** 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

**4. In order to know Yeshua and be found in Him, the prophet must be an avid student of The Word.**

The word is to be studied, meditated on, and allowed to be made flesh. This makes it possible for the Word to dwell richly in them in all wisdom.

**Colossians 3:16 (KJV)** 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

From that root, they begin to speak the word of Yahweh concerning any and every situation. This means Prophets must begin to study the word with a new attitude and mindset as described in:

**2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV)** 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

In this scenario, they no longer approach it as an impersonal, dry religious tome. The word of Yahweh is seen as Yeshua Himself to instruct us since He is the living Word. There are many good books and commentaries. There are also



many good spiritually uplifting articles Prophets will of course read. However, those called must come to a point that none becomes a substitute for study and knowledge of the Holy Scriptures. They also do not permit commentaries and concordances to interpret the word for them. They need to always resort to Holy Spirit when any word seems dark. Part of His function is to bring illumination which releases the Rhema of the Logos. When they read commentaries, they recognise same as insights human authors received in the Word at a particular point in time which needs to be cross checked with Holy Spirit for accuracy and relevance!

#### **5. A Prophet needs to know him/her self-better.**

This will involve understanding of how one's natural culture can affect mind set. This will help the Prophet to embrace the mind of Yeshua in the word which gives a Kingdom mindset. A Prophet will also profit from a spiritual gifts audit. Through understanding of the kind of enabling gifts he or she has been blessed with, Prophets will be able to discern what kind of assignments the Lord would commit to their trust. A Prophet who discerns for instance that there are no spiritual gifts and graces for managing people will be saving their soul by giving up all Pastoral functions in order to concentrate on the primary calling. Understanding the full range of gifts will enable a Prophet to embrace the unique vessel he or she was placed to be in the Body.

### **C. Conclusion**

We may need to conclude this section of the teaching on Prophets with a verbatim reproduction of substantial parts of Jeremiah Chapter 23. Let him or her that reads receive a measure of the heartbeat of Yahweh concerning those who lead His people generally and prophets specifically:

**Jeremiah 23:1-4, 9-40 (KJV)** 1 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit

upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD

9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness. 10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right. 11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD. 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. 13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness; they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. 16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. 17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye

shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it? 19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked. 20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly. 21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. 23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? 24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD. 25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart; 27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal. 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD. 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces? 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith. 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and

do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD. 33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD. 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house. 35 Thus shall ye say everyone to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken? 36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken? 38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD; 39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence: 40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

### **A reminder to Prophets:**

To be misunderstood, rejected and stoned by less spiritual folks is part of the hazards of the Calling! It is No Big Deal and should never be made an Issue!

**To Prophets:** marvel not, if Facebook has overtaken Jerusalem as Waterloo of Prophets! Don't run away!

**The Divine Warning and Promise:** If you close your mouth, Elohim will open your eyes and ears to see and hear; if you open your mouth, He will close your eyes and ears! - do not be a tattler/gossip. Whenever Elohim lays hold of your vessel, just

yield to His Spirit, open your mouth and He will bring forth His Counsel, by Grace!

**Psalm 81:10 (KJV)** 10 I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and **I will fill it.**

**1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV)** 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Do not let anyone despise your Youth, Gender, or any supposed 'deficiency'!

**1 Timothy 4:12 (KJV)** 12 Let no man **despise thy youth;** but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

**For all saints:**

Never allow an unpleasant experience with an immature vessel or one with rough edges to make you switch off Prophecy and Prophets! The Presence of Counterfeit indicates that there are Originals/Authentic ones!

**1 Thessalonians 5:19-20 (KJV)** 19 Quench not the Spirit.  
20 Despise not prophesyings.

Seek, embrace and celebrate the ministry of authentic Prophets! Genuine Prophets are gifts of Yeshua for perfection of His Church to make it ready for His soon return. They are for today!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please present a summary of the 4 dangerous trends that need to stop in the Prophetic office.
- (2). Please discuss any 3 of the 5 ways Prophets can grow in grace which ministered most to you.
- (3). On a scale of 1-10, how would you rate this teaching on Office of the Prophet in terms of how it has helped you to understand this critical office better?

## Chapter 18

### Foundational Functions of Apostles and Prophets

In this chapter, we will discuss the foundational functions and Reformation assignment of Apostles and Prophets. We will also discuss the reality that those called can stumble, backslide, or end up in apostasy outside the Kingdom. To varying degrees, Religion makes room for the callings of Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers. Religion tends to have disdain for office of the Apostle which they claim is not for today. In the same way, Religion has mortal fear of the office of Prophet claiming that they cause trouble. As children of Elohim we ought to demonstrate our loyalty and love by our obedience to His Word. In building up saints to mature, it pleased Elohim to make it clear in His Word that Apostles and Prophets are part of the foundation of the Church with Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah Himself as the Chief Corner stone.

**Ephesians 2:18-22 (KJV)** 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

This is not only true of the prophets of old and the first apostles of Yeshua as some cessationist claim. In a very practical sense, this is to be a present truth with all dispensations of the Church from Pentecost until the consummation of all things when the King appears again. Whenever these two strategic ministries are received and exercised with balance, the Church of Yeshua is enriched, strengthened, and matured. As we have seen variously, those

called into these two foundational offices do not manifest fully immediately. From the Call to Day of full manifestation is a period of time called Process! Those who do not despise the 'shame' and messiness of their appointed processes, come forth to shine like Gold, carrying their mantles with great Grace which bring glory to King Yeshua, Jesus, Who they represent.

Just as there is room for growth in Grace, backsliding and apostasy are also real possibilities. Just as many who were called made it, the Holy Writ also reveals some who were called into the high calling of apostles and prophets who missed it. Some missed it temporarily in what is called backsliding and were eventually restored. In the case of others, their missing the mark was permanent. A leader's sin can have far reaching consequences. Every backsliding is a function of soulishness when the mind, will or emotion interferes with the spirit's walk of faith and simplicity with Yahweh. Human mindsets are enmity with Him (Romans 8:5-8). Human emotions will often cause the wrong responses to the things of Yahweh who desires that our worship be in spirit and truth (John 4:21-23).

Let us consider these Prophets and Apostles who stumbled at one time or the other. Some were able to get back up, stand and run the race till they crossed the finishing line. Others were stuck on the ground and missed their appointed time and seasons.

- i. **Abraham.** The father of faith and one of the notable prophets of all time missed it on two key occasions. In Genesis 16:1-15, Abraham buckled under pressure from Sarai and fathered Ishmael.

The fruit of that action is at the root of an unstable Middle East till today. Abraham once allowed fear to get hold of him leading to a lie in the matter of his relationship with Sarai in order to save his skin in the court of Abimelech (Genesis 20). We are thankful that Abram was restored and went on to be an intimate friend of Yahweh!

- ii. **Moses.** The great prophet of all time who spoke with Yahweh face to face (Numbers 12: 5-8) missed entry into

the promised land because he allowed the murmuring and carnality of Israel to get under his skin, causing him to strike rather than speak to the rock in anger.

In so doing, Moses dishonoured Yahweh and paid for It! (Numbers 20:1-12; Deuteronomy 32:48-52; Deuteronomy 34:1-12). His soul was however saved, and Elohim prevented Satan from claiming his physical body at death (Jude verse 9).

- iii. **Elijah.** The great Prophet who was used mightily by Yahweh to destroy the priests of Baal grew weary and fearful when Jezebel threatened him. Out of despair, he asked Yahweh to take his life. Yahweh acceded by terminating his ministry in the earth realm (1 Kings 18:1-40; 1 Kings 19: 1-21).
- iv. **David.** The great King of Israel missed it when instead of going to war like other kings, he sought premature rest. What his eyes saw in the naked Bathsheba captivated his soul and led to a series of sins including adultery and murder of her husband Uriah (2 Samuel chapter 11). His household was to reap the consequences of that faulty foundation. Moral failure and the sword became regular fare of life in his lineage (2 Samuel Chapter 13). David also allowed pride of life to once cause him to conduct a census of the military might of Israel (2 Samuel Chapter 24). Ultimately, David was recovered and went on to become the greatest king in Israel for all time, until Yeshua.
- v. **Saul.** In the case of the first King of Israel, Saul, he missed it with modification to express instructions of Elohim and became a cast away.

**1 Samuel 15:22-24 (KJV)** 22 And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. 24 And Saul said unto



Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

**Acts 13:21-22 (KJV)** 21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. 22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave their testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

The Old Testament is filled with those who missed it - from Adam and Eve, through Cain until the days before John the Baptist appeared on the scene.

### **The Experience of Yeshua with Some Apostles**

Let us examine some more examples from the New Testament

1. **Peter** - He once allowed familiarity with Yeshua to cause him to be rude and resist the truth of the Cross. This was after being commended by Yeshua for having a revelation of His divinity (Matthew 16:13-23). He was still impulsive, rising and falling. Because he did not take away the old yeast of unstable character, he eventually denied his Master 3 times as predicted (See Matthew 16:13-19, 21-23; Matthew 26:31-35; 69-75; Luke 22:31-34, 54-62). Peter repented, was recovered, and went on to be a solid rock personality in the Alpha Church.

2. **James and John** - They allowed the leaven of ambition and strife for recognition to get the better part of them when they recruited their mum to lobby for chief places of honour in the coming Kingdom (Matthew 20:20-28). They also displayed sectarian tendencies (Mark 9:38-40) were vengeful with a bad temper, ready to call down fire from heaven to destroy a village of Samaritans who refused to allow Yeshua access. They however came forth beautifully out of the fire of process to become outstanding soldiers of the Cross.

3. **Judas Iscariot** - He allowed the love of money; different perspectives from Yeshua and desire for honour and vain glory to corrupt his heart.

In that state, he fell and betrayed his Master. He was a man who was chosen and mentored by Yeshua for 3 ½ years and served as an insider and Treasurer of the Fellowship (Luke 6:12-16; Mark 3:13-16; John 12:6). Unfortunately, he did not deal with the leaven of love of money which caused him to steal (John 12:6). He allowed himself to differ from the vision of his Master and even voiced it publicly (John 12:1-5, 7, 8). It was only a matter of time before sin laid hold of him and propelled him to betray Yeshua, Jesus. The warnings of Yeshua could not save Judas because his heart was long corrupted and bent on evil! (Matthew 26:14-16, 17-25)

Throughout the New Testament are cited cases of those who would have been great vessels in the hand of Elohim but missed it when they refused to pay the price of abiding in the Grace they received. Another study will highlight such people. The bible teaches that none of us should ever come to a point where we think we are infallible! Switching from spiritual to fleshly mode is easy once Apostles and Prophets forget the fate of their predecessors who once walked with Yahweh and later stumbled, taking their eyes off eternity (1 Corinthians 10:1-13). Many were eventually recovered but some missed it permanently and will eternally gnash their teeth! We should emulate Paul the Apostle to resolve that we do not want to be cast away after being mightily used of Yahweh! (1 Corinthians 9:24-27)

### **Apostles and Prophets Occupy Very High and Strategic Offices!**

The reason why the King is releasing the quantum of information on unacceptable tendencies amongst those who are called to the offices of apostle and prophet is that to whom much is given, much is expected! Great responsibilities are thrust upon apostles and prophets and no one should be in any doubt about this. Those who seek to switch off from apostles and prophets because of excesses by those who live and

minister in error are equally missing the mark. To receive apostles and prophets is not an option. It is imperative for true and balanced healthy growth of the Church of Jesus Yeshua as Ephesians 4:11-16, 1 Corinthians 12:28-29 and 1 Corinthians 14 clearly show. The key is to check out the fruit and test the spirit of those who claim to walk in these strategic offices and to follow them only as they themselves follow Yeshua! (Matthew 7:15-23; 1 John 4:1-3; Philippians 3:17-21; 1 Corinthians 11:1) If they refuse to embrace the Cross and drop their old natures, we should rely on Holy Spirit for discernment concerning whether they are ministering at His prompting or by the flesh and respond as He leads.

### **Revisiting the Dual Mandate of the Kingdom Driven Church**

As we conclude this section of our study on the Fivefold, it cannot be emphasized enough that Apostles are chosen specifically by Yeshua and set in the Church to represent Him by faithfully proclaiming the true gospel of the Kingdom and ensuring that the Church is built and operated according to the Master plan He laid out while on earth and what He revealed to His apostles, especially Paul. Prophets are also personally appointed by Yeshua and not human beings for the purpose of receiving deep mysteries of the Kingdom and proclaiming such with clarity so that the saints do not walk in darkness (1 Corinthians 3:10-16; Ephesians 4:11-16).

### **Mandate 1: Keep saints ever ready for Return of the King**

As we said in an earlier part of this message, a dual mandate is inextricably involved. Apostles and Prophets are to keep the Church in the mood of the wise virgins, in perpetual readiness for the soon return of Yeshua. That is why Apostles, Prophets and indeed all true ministers of the gospel will prove the validity of their calling by how much they have received a revelation of the divinity of Yeshua and the reality of His soon return to personally rule and reign on earth in the fully established realm of the Kingdom. The totality of scripture in the Old and New Testaments point to the fact that

this present world system will run its course and implode morally and even physically. We already see the great moral declension and the redefinition of values within the past 100 years. What was abominable just 15 years ago in terms of sexual orientation is now a celebrated reality in the major nations of the world. Organized Christendom has caved into manifest Religion and rituals!

The world powers have enough nuclear stockpiles to destroy the earth. If they have been held back because of the principle of mutually assured destruction (MAD), that restraint is about to give way with rogue regimes and unstable societies about to enter the league. Throw in the escalating tension in the Middle East, the isolation of Israel by the Western Powers and its demonization in the world media; the only sensible deduction is that the clock of time is ticking to the H-Hour! In this environment, a series of actions and plans which will fit neatly into the strategic jigsaw of End Time Prophecies is unfolding world-wide. Apostles and Prophets have their work cut out for them to close ranks and keep the saints reminded of the word of Yahweh that a day is coming when the King of Kings will come to finally redeem His saints and establish the long prophesied Kingdom right here on planet earth. That is the sense in which they are used by Holy Spirit to keep saints in the watchful and prayerful mode of the 5 Wise Virgins in Matthew 25:1-13.

When Yeshua returns, the saints will co-reign with Him as Kings and Priests over specific territories according to their faithfulness in this present life. Whoever claims to be an Apostle or Prophet and has not got this understanding is at yet a tender stage of maturation and needs help to see clearly. Whoever has got this understanding and refuses to rebuke the pseudo Kingdom preachers who deny the Divinity and return of Yeshua and claim that we are to invest all our faith and hope in 'making it' in this world system has made him or herself an enemy of the Cross.

**Mandate 2: to challenge saints to Occupy with their Gifts, callings, and skills in the present.**

Apostles and Prophets with Pastors and Teachers are to also emphasize that while we wait for His soon appearance, there is serious work to be done by saints during their pilgrimage in this present life. The Great Commission must be completed ahead of His return as said in:

**Matthew 24:14 (KJV)** 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

For this reason, maturing and mature Apostles and Prophets will also be used by Holy Spirit to encourage and equip saints with holistic spiritual and other skills to 'occupy' (do Kingdom Business) in their respective spheres of influence through discovering, pursuing and fulfilling individual mandates, as part of an organic whole (Ephesians 4:1-7, 11-16).

**Luke 19:11-13 (KJV)** 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

Yeshua prayed that while we are in this world, we should be kept out of the loop of the system (John 17:20-23). We cannot live by the principles of the world. We rather put our trust in Yahweh. We receive insight and direction from Him through His Prophets and in so doing, understanding of all that pertains to life and godliness needful for our holistic welfare is received (2 Peter 1:3).

Saints who are well nurtured do not dwell in sickness, poverty or dead religious activities but overcome them by faith in the Name of Yeshua. Under the guidance of Apostles and Prophets, the saints are challenged to rise in the dimension of maturity to become all that Elohim created, redeemed, and called them to be as the Salt of the earth and Light of the world. In so doing, their compass which is Yeshua Himself drives Apostles and Prophets to challenge saints to allow Holy

Spirit to empower and release them to be the living Church that is radiant, mature, powerful and able to manifest His glory to unbelievers as well as principalities and powers in heavenly places (Ephesians 5:26-27; Ephesians 3:10).

**The grand picture is that of complimenting in service rather than competition!**

The question of who is greater or more anointed between Apostles and Prophets is a childish strife that has no value. In Matthew 18:1-5, Yeshua outlines the core principle of Kingdom greatness which is childlike sincerity and transparency. In Matthew 20:20-28 and John 13:1-17, Yeshua demonstrated the reality that the only acceptable competition is who will out serve! We need to take up the challenge and model humility, sincerity, simplicity of life and service. Any Apostle or Prophet who charges for ministry or insists on a range of honoraria and perks before blessing the saints is out of the way and must be rebuked. No unit of the Church should ever cave into such ungodly contracts of service! Enough of this deadly virus of love of money!

**Philippians 3:17-21 (KJV)** 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

**1 Peter 5:1-4 (KJV)** 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a

ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

Oh! That we may have Apostles and Prophets with fixed hearts! Apostles and Prophets, who will, like Yeshua, chase out the merchants who have corrupted the purpose of the House of Yahweh and restore true worship! (Matthew 21:12, 13) That day, we saw the flip side of the Great Shepherd: He who was meek and lowly could also bark and bite when the need arose!

**Assignment:**

(1). Please present a robust defense of why Yeshua, Jesus purposed that Apostles and Prophets shall continue to be foundational offices for perfection of saints to function as the Royal priesthood from the Day of Pentecost until He returns.

## Chapter 19

### The Office Gift of Evangelist Part 1

The Religious Church which rejects the call of Apostles and Prophets does not mind the office of Evangelist. The reason is rather selfish: they embrace the individuals who seem to have great capacity to increase their 'Church membership'. Unfortunately, what they know of the Evangelist is rather limited. We will now continue our in-depth teaching on the Fivefold with examination of the Office of the Evangelist in order to understand it better and therefore embrace what Yeshua intended to accomplish through it. Before we do that, it is needful to remind ourselves of the central thrust of this course: Yeshua, the Head of the Church and King of the Kingdom specifically gave five gifts that are to be used to perfect His Body in the earth realm to ensure that saints do the Work of ministry and edification of all:

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

**Between the Office of Evangelist and the Kingdom Business of Evangelism**



The Office Function of Evangelist should not be confused with the essential assignment of Evangelism to which ALL saints who collectively constitute the Body of Yeshua in the earth realm are called. All who are reconciled to Yahweh, our heavenly Father by the Blood which Yeshua shed at the Cross have automatically been drafted into the ministry of reconciliation!

**2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV)** 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

By this ministry, necessity is imposed on all saints to adopt a lifestyle of witnessing. This happens when they demonstrate by practical lifestyle that the new birth is a reality and are passionate about sharing Who Yeshua is, what and How He saves from sin and translate sinners into the Kingdom. This truth is consistent with what Yeshua commissioned the estimated 500 saints who were with Him on the day of Ascension into heaven to do:

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

It can be safely said that a primary reason why Holy Spirit was poured out on the Day of Pentecost was to empower saints to live the Kingdom life whose primary activity is to continue and complete the mission of Yeshua, Jesus:

**Luke 19:10 (KJV)** 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

Even those called to other folds are not permitted to leave the supreme task of evangelism to the ones called to the office gift of Evangelist to do all alone. Here is what Paul said to a Pastor and emergent Apostle, Timothy:

**2 Timothy 4:5 (KJV)** 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

### **Who is an Evangelist?**

Simply put, an Evangelist is an official announcer of the good news that Yeshua has paid the price of redemption of man from the yoke of Satan and sin and that new, eternal life is possible in Him! The Evangelist is thus a megaphone through who Yahweh declares in human language - with great simplicity and clarity - that mankind has a hope and future grounded in His supreme love that was evidenced in the incarnation, life, passion, death and resurrection of Yeshua, Jesus.

**John 3:16-17 (KJV)** 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

### **Unique features of this Office Function relative to other folds**

Within the Fivefold, those in the office of Evangelist will manifest greater passion for fulfilment of the Great Commission and cannot stand stagnation and situations where Congregations go into maintenance mode. The passion for souls to transit from darkness into the Kingdom through faith in Yeshua, Jesus drives them into the depths of consecration, prayer, spiritual warfare, and a lifestyle of 'Go Ye'. Ringing in their ears always is the voice of the Master they receive at a heart level:

**Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV)** 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

**Matthew 24:14 (KJV)** 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

For this reason, Evangelists seem to also be more hungry for greater measures of anointing of Holy Spirit and challenge the saints to press into the same mode because they realize no soul can be won except the convicting power of Holy Spirit is released through their vessels when witnessing.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Like Apostles, Prophets, Pastors and Teachers, Evangelists are specifically chosen by Yeshua Himself and vested with a measure of His authority and power to back up their assignment. As somebody observed while using the finger on the hand to illustrate this subject matter, Evangelists are represented by the long middle finger on the hand which indicates their special grace and ability to bring in the harvest more than any other member of the fivefold. By the nature of their calling and gifting, Evangelists are itinerant. They are at their best when on the go. That way they are not bogged down by familiarity with the audience or internal squabbles or emphasis on bread and butter issues which keeps the Church in maintenance mode.

**The Dual mandate of Evangelists: Revival and Enlargement of the Church**

In other words, all saints are called to the work of Evangelism but those who are called to the Office of Evangelist have a direct mandate from Yeshua, Jesus to be personally consumed with the function of reconciling a larger quantity of the lost to their heavenly Father to the degree that it becomes the primary thing they live for. From that experiential standpoint, they are to be used by Holy Spirit to impart a consciousness in other saints that reconciling the lost to the Father is the highest possible activity in the earth realm. Furthermore, they are to challenge the congregation to look outwards – and take the Church into the Community so that those appointed to Salvation are brought into the fold. Their focus is of a dual nature: Revival and Enlargement of the Church.

### **The joy of the Evangelist: transitioning the Congregation from ‘Come here’ to ‘Go Ye’!**

The joy of a true evangelist therefore is not found in accumulation of the goods of this world. It is not found in pre-occupation with bread and butter issues. It is not found in struggle for recognition or vainglory or craving to wear the latest designs from the catwalks of the world. It is rather to see a transformation which takes eyes of saints away from a fleeting world to the degree that they apprehend the Kingdom which speaks of the world to come. They challenge saints to make wise use of their lives, investing time, money, and talents in service of the Master and King. When their work is well done, the picture of the congregation where they are truly engaged is transformed from ‘Come here’ as in seeking to gather saints together for activating a mega Church to a different paradigm of ‘Go Ye’ where the emphasis is going forth as a lifestyle which produces fruit:

**Mark 16:15-20 (KJV)** 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with

new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

### **Worst possible Afflictions for those called to be Evangelists**

Because of the dual mandate, the worst possible things to afflict an Evangelist are:

1. To be caught up with the spirit of the world and loving the things of the world;
2. Engagement in secret sins, especially those things which grieve Holy Spirit such as immorality with the very saints they are called to revive or young saints they were used to bring into the Kingdom.
3. Sins of the tongue are particularly dangerous in the lips of an Evangelist because it is the primary organ of declaring the word of Salvation and proclaim the Kingdom!
4. Harbours animosity or striving with others for pre-eminence as well as,
5. Sustaining anger, unforgiving spirit and hatred are pitfalls that should be avoided.
6. Rebellion against other authorities or formal leaders of congregations or network. Rebellion negates the ability of an Evangelist to exercise real authority against rebels and powers of darkness.

**Ephesians 4:22-32 (KJV)** 22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; 24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. 25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour:

for we are members one of another. 26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

**2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV)** 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

**1 John 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

These negative things have the potentials to automatically drain anointing of Holy Spirit, blunt the cutting edge of Kingdom living and reduce the potency of words uttered to nothing more than blowing hot air! What a terrible thing it is to bear the title without the fruit! Ministries and

congregations which award this title as a mark of recognition to those who are not called by the Master are not doing such people any good! The truly mature Evangelist has no room for drama or fleshly agenda. Such Evangelists do not take offence at non-recognition of humans since Holy Spirit announces their ministry with self-evident results of increase.

### **Maturity and Fruitfulness**

When those called to this office mature, they are full of grace which enables them to rest in the Lord who gives increase that is devoid of vain glory, competition, and strife. They are therefore not quick for vain glory since the Lord only knows what He has ordained each vessel to do in the process of reconciling the lost.

**1 Corinthians 3:3-9 (KJV)** 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

**John 4:35-38 (KJV)** 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

What this means is that some brethren will be elected to either:

- break the ground of hearts of saints,
- others will be used to plant the seed of the word,
- others will be used to water
- while others will be appointed to do the actual harvesting.

As they reach out to those who are still in the world, this framework takes away anxiety to produce immediate tangible result, knowing that no word that was released by leading and unction of Holy Spirit ever returns void.

**Isaiah 55:11 (KJV)** 11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

As those called to the office of Evangelist mature in Yeshua, they can discern the type of hearts they encounter and minister to them accordingly, using the parable of the Sower as a frame of reference. That way, they know how to intercede and what to war against in the mission field.

**Matthew 13:3-9 (KJV)** 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. 9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Knowing these truths bring great stability of heart and do not in any way give license to excuse lack of productivity. All true Evangelists know that He Who called has already wired



them with capacity to bear abundant fruit as long as they abide in Him!

**John 15:16 (KJV)** 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

They simply do their best; challenge those they lead to do likewise and leave the level of increase or fruit to He Who alone is Lord of the harvest! That is why true Evangelists are diligent people and who continue to press in until the fruits begin to come – as a divinely imparted outcome.

**Psalms 126:5-6 (KJV)** 5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

Because of the anointing, when Evangelists are on duty, their lips bring forth the very words of Holy Spirit which convicts Sinners of their sins.

**Psalm 81:10 (KJV)** 10 I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please write a comprehensive summary of the office of Evangelist as presented in this chapter.
- (2). Explain the Dual mandate of the Evangelist.
- (3). On what basis should an Evangelist avoid anxiety or bad feelings when there are not enough souls who embrace the gospel they preach?

## Chapter 20

### The Evangelist Part 2

Complementing, not Competition: The Evangelist within context of the Fivefold + 5 Guiding Principles

The word in Ephesians 4:11-16 and 1 Corinthians 3:10-15 reveal the Inconvenient Truth that ALL Church activities done without the Kingdom Framework vividly laid out by King Yeshua, Jesus through His appointed Master builder, Paul is nothing more than engagement in Christian RELIGION pure and simple! (1 Corinthians 3:10-15) How can we possibly attempt to replace the spiritual assignment of being His Church, according to His Divine pattern with building secular-humanistic concepts of religious corporations and expect Him to hail us? This is why understanding and application of the foundational truth that the Kingdom concept of Church cannot take place where some or any of the functions which make up the Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers – are rejected, missing or ignored (Ephesians 4:11-16).

In chapter 19, we began to study the office gift and function of Evangelist. Like the other four functions and offices we examined in previous chapters, there is need for a wider holistic view of the work of the Evangelist. To build on what was released previously, let us get back to the foundational passage which defines the Fivefold and its collective assignment:

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more

children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Evangelists play an active part in making the empowerment paradigm of Church possible. This is a paradigm which speaks of Teaching, Training, Equipping, Activation and Releasing saints to function as a living loving organism which ministers to and builds up each other and generates internal synergy to impact those outside the Kingdom as well as the community. Because each of the offices which make up the fivefold has peculiar strengths and weaknesses, it is imperative that all of them function in love, true holiness, in humility, understanding their limitations and seeing the need for the others.

Though equally anointed, a collection of equally different mature leaders into a cohesive fivefold team will not create room for competition and strife as in the corporate world. This is because the principle of complementing is wired into each fold, as long as they die to self and let all glory be to Yeshua. The grace of godliness thus enables those in a fivefold team to keep rank in the realm of the Spirit since their collective purpose is to restore the Kingdom to its only Head and King, Yeshua Jesus.

**1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV)** 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. Because the personality of most of those called to the office of Evangelist tend to manifest a certain degree of what many regard as brashness and fiery disposition, this truism is a critical factor which keeps them humble and in alignment

with Kingdom order generally where: they humbly accept the perking order of 1 Corinthians 12:28 (which places apostles and prophets ahead) and in the specific order of ministries where there is a visionary or Pastor on the ground before they connected with a vision. In order words, an Evangelist cannot rely on the great unction bestowed from heaven or more pronounced incidence of signs and wonders to justify rebellion against authority of one who, though a Pastor of Teacher is set person in a congregation!

### **The 5 Guiding Principles**

For the mature Evangelist therefore, these five guiding principles are critical to true success that is complementary, not competitive with the other four folds:

1. According to Ephesians 4:11-16, the first order of Kingdom Business of an Evangelist within a congregation he/she is planted is to release virtue and grace into the overall fivefold process of perfecting saints for the work of ministry.
2. Because they will not operate with a competitive mind-set but rather in a complementary fashion with the other four folds, they will encourage saints to tap fully into the empowerment grace which Apostles and Teachers carry.

Though they are also called to empower saints, true Evangelists recognise that Apostles and Teachers are vested with a greater measure of grace in this regard just as they themselves carry greater measure of grace for expansion and enlargement. In the same manner, mature Evangelists will encourage the saints to receive with sincere hearts the care and nurture ministry of Pastors and give space to the words of the Prophets, knowing full well that those folds are better vested with such virtues. Evangelists adopt this approach in the knowledge that it is the appointed heavenly process for each saint to become a functional part of the Kingdom Church as a living, loving organism that is mature in Yeshua, Jesus the head!

3. They will reject any activity, including supposed ability to harvest millions of souls into the Kingdom but which is done in such a way that people are drawn to the Evangelist and his/her charisma rather than Yeshua.

They know that this creates a spiritual abortion of Kingdom purpose. This tendency, whose net effect would be to make saints to be 'grandchildren' of Yahweh and thus remain babes beholden to the 'great anointed Evangelist' is faulty and unacceptable to the Master!

4. However, Evangelists recognize that sinners have to become saved in the first place through their active ministry before they can become candidates for empowerment described in this chapter.

That is why there is always a supreme passion in their heart for as many people as possible to be saved from perishing in eternal damnation which is the logical end of those who reject Yeshua, Jesus. All truly called Evangelists have no illusion whatsoever that Yeshua is the ONLY lifeline that Yahweh provided for saving humanity!

**John 14:6 (KJV)** 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

To this extent, Evangelists carry a dual burden: Unconditional love for sinners as humans which does not distinguish their degree of sin and hatred for sin which they know creates barriers between humans and Yahweh. This is a result of their Holy Spirit-inspired conviction that eternal damnation awaits those who do not receive the love of the Father in Yeshua, Jesus. Incidentally, this loving approach which is devoid of religious judgmentalism is a factor which draws more sinners to Evangelists than to the other folds!

5. Beyond salvation from Sin and Satan's grip, mature Evangelists are also to proclaim the good news that the King is coming to rule and reign in a physical Kingdom on earth where the desire of humanity for freedom from Satan, Sin, Sickness, Poverty, Wars, Terrorism and indeed all crises will be manifested!

Ability to incorporate issues of the Kingdom will make a difference in motivating some types of sinners to embrace the love of the Father. Promises like these can inspire sinners to re-consider their lives based on the future glory when Yeshua returns.

**Isaiah 65:21-25 (KJV)** 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

**Revelation 20:6 (KJV)** 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

This good news of the Kingdom to come was the focus of the ministry of Yeshua from His very first sermon:

**Matthew 4:17 (KJV)** 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

The Kingdom was also evident in His conversation with Nicodemus in John 3:1-19; His Sermon on the Mount in Matthew chapters 5,6 and 7; His parables including Luke 19:11-27; Matthew 25 until the day He ascended to heaven in Acts 1:1-11. Evangelists are therefore to go beyond Salvation by Grace to also preach about its ultimate end: The Kingdom with all conviction and boldness!

## **B. Yeshua, the Chief Evangelist**

In calling the fivefold and vesting in them collective nurture and under shepherding of His Church, Yeshua, Jesus selects some people to bear aspects of His mantle as Chief Evangelist. As Chief Evangelist, He spoke the word of life like no one else offering hope for the hopeless, the outcasts and breaking down all barriers that hindered people from approaching or relating with Yahweh. It was Yeshua who gave women unrestrained access to His ministry. Even outcasts like the woman with the issue of blood could relate with Him and receive attention. Lepers who were officially excluded from fellowship in Israel were able to relate with Him. So also, were people like the woman caught in adultery and the heavily demonized beauty, Mary Magdalene! No Rabbi of His time and the generations before had made human relationship with Yahweh so easy in that manner.

In some of His parables, Yeshua explained the rationale for His actions: the great worth of a single soul! He therefore taught on the need where necessary, to leave 99 healthy sheep to seek out the missing one.

**Luke 15:3-7 (KJV)** 3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying, 4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost. 7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

He also taught about the prodigal whose father yearned for his return and gave a sumptuous feast to celebrate his recovery (Luke 15:10-32). As part of their leadership development process, Yeshua sent out His disciples to evangelize and gave them a measure of His authority (Matthew 10:5-15).

### C. The Grand Reconciliation Project

The grand project for which Yeshua left the Church on earth following His resurrection and ascension to heaven is to ensure that lost humanity is reconciled to Yahweh by the supreme price He paid at the Cross of Calvary. That is the grand key for recovery of the mantle of the Kingdom. For several millennia, humans had been under the over lordship of Satan who took away the ruler ship mantle of Adam in the Garden of Eden. That is how Satan became the Prince and god of this world.

**John 14:30 (KJV)** 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

**2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV)** 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

When Elohim found no sacrifice as sufficient to atone for the sin of man, it was necessary for a sinless sacrifice with 3 key qualities to be raised from heaven to manifest in the earth realm.

- i. The first is that the sacrifice would be of the same class as man or higher. (Animals are of a lower nature than man and therefore not able to atone for the sin of Adam and Eve, Hebrews 9:11-28).
- ii. Secondly, the sacrifice had to be sinless. Animals and everything that grew on earth were part of the curse pronounced by Elohim in Genesis 3:17-19.
- iii. Thirdly, the sacrifice had to be so great as to atone for the sins of all humanity and redemption of the entire earth and all that is on it.

No animal or human could meet these three extraordinary conditions. The solution is the greatest love story ever known: Elohim had to beget a Son! Elohim had to be made flesh! Divinity had to be incarnated as the Seed of the woman in the most profound demonstration of Divine love! (Genesis 3:15;



Luke 1:35; John 1:1-3; John 3:16; Philippians 2:5-11) A major revelation from heaven on the subject matter, entitled Understanding Yeshua, Jesus is available on request.

To preach this profound, supernatural truth, Yeshua Jesus knew that His Church would meet and contend with various dark forces and powers. He also knew that human reasoning would try to block people from receiving the truth. For this reason, He commanded His disciples not to proceed with the Great Commission until the Holy Spirit empowered them to witness boldly in His name.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

With the Holy Spirit came the general capacity to witness for Yeshua, Jesus and stand boldly before all manner of people and forces to proclaim that He had paid the price for mankind to enjoy relationship with Yahweh as sons in the earth realm with freedom from Satan and all his powers including sin, fear and death! With this degree of reconciliation with Elohim, saints become qualified to live forever and enjoy the Kingdom to come with the return of King Yeshua (1 Corinthians 15:50-58)! That is why the previous chapter made the clear case that every saint is called to preach the good news (2 Corinthians 5:17-21, 1 Timothy 4:5).

#### **D. Critical significance of the work of the Evangelist**

Yeshua therefore specifically called and anointed Evangelists with the special role of bearing His deep burden for sinners to be saved. For people to be built up in Yeshua the way they ought to be (Apostolic function) and even hear fresh messages from the Him (the Prophet's function), they have to be first saved and brought into the family of Yahweh. This primal assignment is given to the Evangelist! His or her job is to bring them in, anyhow they are and leave the disciplining process for Pastors and Teachers. For this reason, the Evangelist usually does not engage in sorting or setting

standards of behaviour for those who respond to the message of hope and love that is preached. What concerns the evangelist is that the sinner has made the critical decision of responding to the message of salvation and translation into the Kingdom that is preached! They are hungry for souls and more souls, willing to spend and be spent in the process!

For most Evangelists, the simpler the better hence they avoid tendency to sound deep and concentrate on expounding simple biblical passages that speak of the matchless love of Elohim and the reality that in Yeshua, the price has been already paid for redemption of all humans.

**John 3:16-19 (KJV)** 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

In other words, Elohim in Yeshua, Jesus has already done His part in Redemption and has commissioned Evangelists to proclaim to humans the simplicity of response needful to embrace Salvation!

**Romans 10:6-13 (KJV)** 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:) 7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

With hearts full of love for sinners; fully aware of the eternal damnation if they remain therein and the simple, clear message which flows from their innermost beings, Evangelists are able to bring in the largest quantum of people into the Kingdom, under unction and guidance of Holy Spirit.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please explain briefly why Evangelists need to complement rather than compete with the other 4 folds.
- (2). Please summarize the 5 guiding principles that those called to be Evangelist need to observe for success in their assignment.
- (3). What is the critical significance of office of Evangelists within the fivefold?

## Chapter 21

### The Evangelist Part 3 Signs & Pitfalls

The Lord Yeshua, Jesus is concerned with the great harvest that the end times presents. For this reason, He has appointed that many Evangelists will emerge in this season. It is for this reason that He wants the Church to partner with Him in the ministry of interceding with the Father that all those appointed to be instruments of bringing in the great harvest of souls will respond to His call.

**Matthew 9:38 (KJV)** 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

The Lord will use Evangelists in a special way to mobilize the Omega Church to reap the final harvest. It is needful therefore for us to recognize those who are called to the Fivefold office of Evangelist.

#### **A. Signs of the Evangelist**

These are the signs that ought to manifest in those called to the Office of Evangelist. There are 8 tell-tale signs that Apostles, Prophets, Pastors and Teachers can use to identify those who are called to the office of Evangelists so as to challenge them to at least pray and if confirmed, affirm them to rise up and take their place.

- 1. The first sign of the Evangelist is a deep and unquenchable thirst for as many sinners as possible to be saved!**

This passion is so consuming that it manifests in restlessness in their spirit man to see the next sinner accept the invitation to receive Yeshua, Jesus. This is a divinely imparted passion which supersedes any other desire.

- 2. For this reason, most Evangelists do not bother much about doctrinal finesse.**

Debates over doctrine and dogma rankles them as well as all potential religious barriers that hinder people from coming into personal relationship with Yeshua, Jesus.

**3. Evangelists tend to keep the gospel message so simple that many religious minded folks often flinch in disbelief!**

Many who are concerned about doctrinal finesse often wonder whether many of those who answer altar calls are truly saved while Evangelists believe their first order of business is to just bring them in! Within the heart of most Evangelist is a confidence that Holy Spirit will uphold and strengthen the newly saved and that subsequent ministries of Pastors and Teachers will bring about maturity and growth in grace.

**4. Evangelists can convey the love of Yahweh to sinners with remarkable clarity and ease.**

They often do not struggle with connecting with sinners nor are they judgmental over what is visible about their lifestyles. They peer into the human soul to see the need for the Saviour and supply the only lifeline they know: the gospel of Salvation by Grace!

**5. Evangelists have extreme distaste for church politics and strife for positions.**

They prefer to venture outside the familiar and normal, to cast the net of salvation as widely as possible.

**6. Evangelists love being on the road, in the open.**

They consider being 'Go Ye' of more value than activities within buildings. They may seem bored with many congregational activities! In a sense, they often lead the charge to take the Church from the building to the community.

**7. Signs, Wonders and Miracles often follow the ministries of Evangelists because of this tendency to be on the go with their hands on the plough (Mark 16:15-20).**

**Mark 16:17-18 (KJV)** 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

## 8. They seem to have more raw faith than the other folds.

This makes them audacious in proclaiming what they believe King Yeshua, Jesus will do when ministering.

**Mark 11:22-24 (KJV)** 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

If the Church is to be alive again, there has to be regular infusion of new folks who have made the transition from sinner to saint. For congregations and ministries to come out of the maintenance mode and Laodecian mindset of Revelations 3:14-19, there is a great need for Evangelists to rise in the dimension of their calling and take their rightful places to spread the net of salvation by grace far and wide again! Pastors will need to be more secure and reach out to partner with itinerant evangelists, providing their needs as much as possible so that they can get back to work! But more importantly, vision holders of ministries need to create space for emergence of Evangelists who are supported to be totally invested in the Great Commission!

### **B. Caution**

There are many evangelists who made themselves Pastors because they were unappreciated and rejected. They used their gifts to draw souls unto themselves and made them 'members' of their congregations. To compound matters, they keep such members within the loop of their grace. The result is arrested babyhood syndrome and a life of co-dependency. On the last day, their works will burn according to 1 Corinthians 3:10-15 though those who maintained faith in Yeshua, Jesus may squeeze into eternity as saved people.

### **What to do**

To escape this unwholesome fate, the Evangelist needs to prayerfully receive a Pastor who will shepherd the flock as a co-laborer sent by Yeshua, Jesus not his/her employee. In that case, while the Pastor concentrates on nurturing the saints, the Evangelist concentrates on bringing in the lost. Both need to look for other vessels flowing in the callings of Apostles, Prophets and Teachers to weigh in on perfection of saints to be activated into the Royal Priesthood just as Ephesians 4:11-16 says.

### **C. What are the privileges in the office gift of Evangelist?**

Those who are called to this office have the following core privileges:

1. They bear most the passion of the Master to seek and save the lost (Matthew 18:11-14; Luke 19:1-10).
2. They are more filled with joy than other ministers because of the approval from heaven concerning sinners who repent. Holy Spirit imparts the heavenly joy into the spirit and soul of the human vessels responsible.  
**Luke 15:7 (KJV)** 7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
3. They exercise the spiritual liberty to make the gospel simple and uncluttered with doctrines and dogma.
4. In the process, they are more sinner sensitive than the other five-fold ministers. They carry the heart of Yeshua, Jesus a lot more!

### **D. What are the pitfalls of Evangelistic ministry?**

There are a number of potential pitfalls that Evangelists need to be aware of and avoid. Those pitfalls include these features:

1. **Become so fixated with keeping the doors of the Kingdom wide open for as many as possible to enter that they may unconsciously or consciously begin to play the numbers game.**

Today you hear evangelists claim that half a million people gave their lives at a crusade. When you check out the statistics, you will notice that probably first-time decisions were about thirty to fifty thousand. All the rest may have been believers who were mass mobilized through their pastors to participate. The numbers game is very dangerous one, more so since it is one of the chief tools with which evangelists raise money from saints with burden for the lost (2 Samuel 24).

## **2. Trying to help Yeshua, Jesus by lowering the entry bar into the Kingdom.**

By going extra mile to simplify the gospel, some evangelists tend to de-emphasise the real deal: Conversion. The result is that people can answer altar calls and fill out decision cards without necessarily being saved and a real understanding that they are called to receive the power to live a new life.

**2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV)** 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Unconverted people are not truly saved. If people respond to the preaching of one sin or the other and do not understand the utter depravity of human life outside the Salvation offered through the death of Yeshua on the Cross, their repentance is not complete!

**Acts 3:19 (KJV)** 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

## **3. Some Evangelists tend to take Prophets of old as their model, rather than Yeshua, Jesus.**

In effect, their messages tend to focus on impending doom which they use to drive people to fear. While some decisions made out of fear may stand the test of time, it is not a reliable basis for bringing people into the Kingdom.

## **4. Tendency to stage expensive ‘Crusades’.**

Some modern-day evangelists have made the gospel programme more complex and expensive, staging money guzzling crusades. In the end, the cost deters some brethren



Yeshua, Jesus has called from stepping forward to embrace the call because of the high bar already set by visiting Evangelists.

- 5. Some Evangelists have turned gospel meetings into religious equivalents of show business** complete with exquisitely decorated stages, strobe lights, high velocity music by the main musical acts in the season.

Those attending tend to be so carried away by the dazzling sights and pomp attending the superstar preachers to the degree that all forms of solemnity are lost. That such things take place in fora where the key transaction is the souls of humans is a serious let down.

- 6. Neglect of Family.**

Yeshua calls on those who serve Him to put Him first. He also calls on them to be responsible providers in their own homes. Balance is necessary so that Evangelists do not tilt one way to the detriment of the other. As the case of one of the well-known Evangelist of the day shows, Evangelists can be so concerned about achieving what they deem targets that they neglect their own families and may display extreme insensitivity to emotional needs of their spouses and children.

**Songs of Solomon 1:6 (KJV)** 6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

- 7. Some Evangelist may neglect their own souls.**

This is the case of those who get carried away by the attention of stardom and raising money with half-truths and outright lies masquerading as 'testimonies'. From one 'little sin', the door is opened for Satan. While being used to bring multitudes into the Kingdom, one can be cast away.

**1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV)** 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now

they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

### **8. Celebrity Pursuits.**

Out of a desire to impress, some end up in disproportional investment in building their ‘images’ as brands. When such tendencies are combined with loud boastings on Television, Radio and social media, such licentious lifestyles may project Babylon, rather than the Kingdom. In the end, both the Church and world do not see them as Ambassadors of Yeshua!

### **9. Gift projection is a present danger.**

Initially, the projection may lead to simplification which assures all listeners that they too can do what the Evangelist does in terms of signs and wonders which is not true!

**1 Corinthians 12:28-30 (KJV)** 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

This may also lead to an overwhelming desire to project the calling as superior to others or the most needful office in the Fivefold.

### **10. Comparisons.**

There may be temptations to allow followers to compare themselves with the other four folds because they bring in more of the lost. Believing that they are primary instruments of manifesting and imparting more of the anointing may cause tension within congregations. Strife which ensues cannot be of the Lord.

**2 Corinthians 10:12 (KJV)** 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring

themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

**11. The danger of soulishness arising from unfulfilled expectations of divine blessings** or non-recognition of efforts by other ministers and ministries.

Taking offence when sinners they led to Yeshua, Jesus obtain extraordinary mercy and favour from Elohim while they seem to be stuck in their material issues. In the Old Testament, Jonah, who the Lord used mightily to lead Nineveh to mass repentance became disillusioned when that miracle happened. In contemporary times, some Evangelists struggle with material and financial needs while those they pray for get their miracles without struggle. The enemy may use this situation to discourage Evangelists who are not watchful.

**12. The danger of inviting people to meet them rather than Yeshua, Jesus!**

This is the case with modern advertising where photo-shopped faces of Evangelists and visiting ministers are displayed, with evidence of their personal exploits such as wheelchairs or crutches. By projecting themselves, sinners and those who need miracles tend to see them rather than King Yeshua as solution to their problems. This may lead to idolatry.

**Transition from a 'lower' to a 'higher' calling: The Philip Case Study.**

The New Testament shows a number of people who experienced transitions in ministry and calling. One remarkable case was Philip. He was originally called to be one of the seven deacons whose principal assignment was to 'serve tables', another term for taking care of the welfare of the less privileged as well as participating in the business affairs of the early church so that the Apostles could concentrate on ministering the Word and prayer. He and his colleagues did their job so well that the Church in Jerusalem experienced great growth (See Acts 6:1-7). The Jerusalem church had developed, over time, a maintenance mind-set and ignored the Great Commission. Yahweh had to allow persecution to come. In the ensuing pain, the disciples scattered to various areas.

Philip found himself in Samaria; the third dimension of the territory Yeshua, Jesus assigned them to cover in Acts 1:8. What happened next was mind boggling: the man who was serving food in Jerusalem, faced with the great opportunities in Samaria, exploded out of the diaconate shell and literally transitioned into the fivefold office of Evangelist, becoming a one-man gospel riot squad! Through his ministry, Samaria was turned upside down (Acts 8:1-13). If it were today, a minister from backstage who experienced such open doors would have launched a Philip Evangelistic Ministries. But the man Philip knew what it was to balance liberty with order. He knew what it was to keep rank in realm of the Spirit. He reported progress to the Elders in Jerusalem which sent Apostles Peter and John to establish the Samaritan Church in the full truth and impart Baptism in Holy Spirit to the converts (Acts 8:14-25). A less consecrated man would have settled down to 'disciple' the converts of Samaria. Not Philip! As sensitive to the voice of the Master as ever and realizing that Pastors and Teachers were best suited to disciple the newly minted saints, Philip received and obeyed the instructions of Yahweh when an angel directed him towards Gaza. The rest is history.

Along the way, Philip encountered the Eunuch from the Palace of Candace, Queen of Ethiopia and led him to Yeshua, Jesus. By that singular act of Philip, a door was opened in the first century for the gospel to reach Africa and the uttermost part of the then known earth! (Acts 8:26-39) The anointing being so strong on him, Philip thereafter preached in all the cities in the region as an itinerant evangelist (Acts 8:40). It is interesting that Philip from that time began to carry a dual identity as one of the Seven Deacons as well as a fully recognized Evangelist in his own right with Caesarea as his base (Acts 21:8). The lesson here is that even when Yeshua transitions you into another office, you do not lose your root gift or calling. Romans 11:29 says that the gifts and callings are without repentance (irrevocable). Another strategic lesson from the life of Philip is this: human beings can give you an

assignment far below your worth and capacity. As you do it with all your heart, the Master will, in due season, orchestrate your manifestation into the very office and assignment for which you were created and redeemed! Men selected Philip as a deacon in Acts 6. After he was processed through obedience and doing basic service, Yeshua, Jesus appointed him an Evangelist in Acts 8! It pays therefore to be humble before the Master and do what carnal ministers and saints consider menial assignments in the fellowship of saints. In due season, Yahweh will exalt you! (James 4:10)

There are many people in Ministry or those who are just believers who the Lord wants to transition into the Office of Evangelist. Do not be intimidated by the Grace and anointing of great Evangelists in the public eye to the degree of recoiling in fear. Embrace the Call and submit to the Process and the Lord will take care of the rest! Some brethren who are faithful in their calling as Evangelists may be blessed with additional gifts and callings. They are those who may be transitioned to function as Evangelistic Apostles like Paul or Pastoral Apostles like Barnabas. There are others Elohim will place Prophetic mantles to make them more effective in breaking through 'tough' hearts and territories. To others, He may place the Office of Teacher so that they can expound the Word with great clarity.

### **Three Levels of Growth of Evangelists**

Do not despair or reject your call because of your current inadequacies! He who called you will process you once your heart is right, yearning to grow. Here are three levels of maturity in the office of Evangelist:

- i. **The Baby Evangelist:** Will preach only Salvation from sin and faith in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus. He/she will feel great pressure for ministry to be validated with some signs, wonders and miracles and may try to be a great evangelist who is a role model. The flaws in baby Evangelists may be frustrating to their self with Satan using such to suggest they are not called. Because some of their short comings irritate other ministers who are

not walking in love who may be tempted to respond harshly. What they need is loving mentorship which affirms while correcting in love. Nurture is what they need!

- ii. **The maturing Evangelist:** will preach Salvation as this is easier for sinners to comprehend and some measure of the message of the Kingdom. Most often, the maturing Evangelist may still be dealing with some human flaws like impatience; taking offense when hosts do not get it right with arrangements for meetings or when co-workers are slow but is more able to handle those issues than the Baby Evangelist.
- iii. **The Matured Evangelist:** comes to the point of understanding his/her human nature and has already undergone much processing by Yahweh through the things suffered on the journey of ministry. They are thus more pleasant and manifest the fruit of the Spirit. The fully matured Evangelist will make it clear that repentance from sin and faith in Yeshua, Jesus is the **ONLY** doorway into relationship with Yahweh.

At the same time, he/she proclaim the Kingdom with such conviction and power that many saved people in Church will change their ways of religion and rituals on appointed days to seek first the Kingdom and His righteousness (Matthew 6:19-34). This will happen as they lead the newly saved to press further and submit their whole beings, desires, and future to the Sovereign rule of King Yeshua, Jesus!

The matured evangelist will not feel any pressure to prove anything in terms of miracles, signs, and wonders, knowing that validation comes from above, not the need to impress people. As they rest in Holy Spirit, He uses them to do more miracles. The mature Evangelist will also not gain premature satisfaction by pressurizing those they minister to be fill decision cards or 'come to church'. They know that according to principles enunciated by both Yeshua and Paul, at any given time, they may be breaking grounds of hearts of sinners with preaching of the word. To others they minister to, what

may be going on is watering. To others, it may be reaping of their souls into the Kingdom where other minister had broken the ground, sowed seed of the word and watered.

**John 4:35-38 (KJV)** 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

**1 Corinthians 3:6, 8 (KJV)** 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

In any case, mature Evangelist recognise that no matter how hard they work, it is Holy Spirit who convicts sinners and it is Yeshua Who add souls to His Church!

**John 16:7-9 (KJV)** 7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

**1 Corinthians 3:7 (KJV)** 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

**Acts 2:47 (KJV)** 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

### **Final word**

We need more people in the office of Evangelist who will go forth, as Holy Spirit leads them to preach in all cities and rural

areas, handing over souls to local congregations and trusting Yahweh to provide all their needs. Let it be noted however that the worst thing to happen to anyone in our generation is to bear the office of Evangelist as a title and have no fruit of souls led to Yeshua, Jesus to show for it! Worse still are saints Yeshua, Jesus is calling into this extraordinary ministry but who are preoccupied with bread and butter issues while the very souls assigned to them are perishing. How much wailing there may be on the last day?

**Matthew 16:25-26 (KJV)** 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

### **Embrace Process through Intentional Preparation**

Being called and anointed is basic for those who will walk in this critical office/function. Like all the other folds, the need for proper preparation for the long haul implies necessity of training. General training for ministry through the Global School of Ministry and Global Advanced Mentorship Program Curriculum or similar training in Bible Colleges and Seminaries should be basic. As they respond to the call, specific training for the office of Evangelist within context of the Fivefold such as this one should follow. When properly prepared and confirmed through lifestyle and passion, public affirmation through Ordination or Commissioning through laying on of hands is necessary. Many Missionaries across the world are Evangelists operating with great grace in cultures they are not familiar with.

#### **Assignment:**

- (1). Mention and explain 6 signs of an Evangelist.
- (2). Mention and explain 6 pitfalls Evangelists need to beware of.
- (3). Kindly summarize any other significant thing you learnt in this chapter.



(4). Finally are you called to the office of Evangelist? If so, what are you doing about the call? How helpful has the 3 chapters on office of the Evangelist been to you?

## Chapter 22

### Profile Qualities of the Mature Evangelist.

In this chapter, we close out our study of the Office gift of Evangelists by outlining 21 qualities of those who have matured in the calling. Maturity is the fruit or outcome of process and has nothing to do with physical age.

**1 Corinthians 13:11 (KJV)** 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

#### 1. **Yeshua is their Model.**

They embrace Him as Chief Evangelist; learn from His example and follow Him in the way He fulfilled His Mission Statement which is to Seek and Save the Lost.

**Luke 19:10 (KJV)** 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

Yeshua Himself encourages those who He calls to follow His example:

**John 13:15 (KJV)** 15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

**Hebrews 13:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

**1 Peter 2:21 (KJV)** 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

#### 2. **Love**

True Evangelism and Soul winning is a function of Love. Where Love drives the heart of Evangelists, they will be successful in the assignment. Without Charity, they will be

fixated on Sins of the people. With hearts full of love, they connect with Elohim and are propelled to proclaim the Love message which leads to recovery of the lost.

**John 3:16-17 (KJV)** 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

### 3. Compassion

The mature Evangelist has compassion for the Lost which produces a sense of urgency in reaching out to them.

**Matthew 9:36 (KJV)** 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

**Matthew 15:32 (KJV)** 32 Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest

**Mark 6:34 (KJV)** 34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

### 4. Wisdom

Soul willing is a wise Kingdom business. Wisdom drives the Evangelist to know what to do and say; when to say it to whom and where.

**Daniel 12:3 (KJV)** 3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

**Proverbs 11:30 (KJV)** 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.

It is Wisdom which leads to innovation or exploration of various strategies in presentation of the gospel message to

people of various cultures. This was the example of Paul in the awesome ministry to Athenians on Mars Hill in Acts 17.

### 5. **Empathy**

This is a heart connection with those to whom the Evangelist is sent. Empathy enables an Evangelist to see beyond current lifestyles and negative cultural strongholds to focus on their un-regenerated souls

**Mark 8:23-25 (KJV)** 23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking. 25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

### 6. **Faithfulness to Yeshua Who called them which leads to Consistency in the work, until the very end.**

**2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV)** 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

### 7. **Appreciation of the Privilege of been called to be an instrument of recovering the lost.**

Evangelists are effective Ambassadors of the Kingdom and utilize anointing of Holy Spirit to reconcile a large number of people to the Lord.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

### 8. **Understanding of the Strategic nature of Kingdom population process.**

No one knows when the full population of the Kingdom is complete. They see each soul won as expansion of the Kingdom.

**Matthew 24:14 (KJV)** 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Since no one knows the day and hour of end of the age, mature Evangelists are always on the go to bring in the lost.

9. **Diligence in fulfilling the assignment** – ability to persevere in the Kingdom business of soul winning.

**Luke 9:62 (KJV)** 62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God

10. **Understanding of what Conversion is**

Mature Evangelists understand that their calling is to enable Sinners to encounter the Lord and receive true change of heart and mind. Various approaches are therefore explored to bring the hearers to the point of decision. They do not rest easy until there is a witness in their hearts that Holy Spirit brought conviction which led to the crises of confession and repentance of sin and true embrace of Yeshua, Jesus and His shed blood.

11. **Holy Boldness to Preach amongst strangers**

Mature Evangelists are bold and courageous. They are able to face up to religious bullies and civic authorities who want to shut down the gospel. This boldness proceeds from their intimate walk with Yeshua, Jesus.

**Acts 4:6-13 (KJV)** 6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of

Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

### **12. Application of the Power of Prayer**

Soul winning is a spiritual transaction involving change in the spirit-man (Ephesians 2:1-10). For this reason, mature Evangelists are persistent in prayer before, during and after outreaches.

**Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV)** 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

**Psalms 2:8 (KJV)** 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

### **13. Application of Spiritual Warfare when necessary**

Satan is an adversary who seeks to steal, kill, and destroy. (John 10:10) As the god of this world (John 14:30), part of his devices is to blind the eyes of the unsaved so that they do not see their terrible state or discern their need for the Savior

**2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV)** 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not,

lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

Because of this, they rise in dimension of sonship to wear the whole amour of Elohim through which they battle for souls, snatching them out of the entrapments of Satan as it were.

**Ephesians 6:10-18 (KJV)** 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

#### 14. **Selflessness**

One of the hallmarks of mature Evangelists is the ability to place the interests of Elohim and Sinners above their Self. In their heart of hearts, they prefer the ultimate Salvation of sinners to who they are sent to all things else

#### 15. **Right Motive**

Mature Evangelists understand that their motives are open for the all-seeing and all-knowing eyes of Elohim to see. They therefore keep motives pure: to expand the Kingdom. It is not to project self, or church but increase of the Kingdom. Their motive is not to fill pews with unconverted people; neither is it to be famous or to be supported financially by those who

come into the ministry through their labours. The Lord may decide to make the new converts to be part of the congregations they are part of for purpose of discipleship, not mere 'membership'.

### **16. Sacrifice**

They count the cost and joyfully pay the price to reach out to those outside the Kingdom and bring them to their Saviour. Their personal comfort and convenience are secondary to attainment of the Mission.

**Psalms 50:5 (KJV)** 5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

### **17. Conviction of Eternal Damnation of the unsaved and therefore willingness to share that reality with Sinners in all sobriety.**

Mature Evangelists do not shy away from discussion of eternal destinations of the saved and unsaved. They therefore present a balanced gospel to sinners.

**John 3:16-19 (KJV)** 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

### **18. Understanding of the target audience and adaptation of the gospel message to reach them.**

Mature Evangelists find it profitable to be open when they ministers cross culturally. As long as the ultimate target of reconciling the Lost to the Father is the focal point of their endeavours,



**1 Corinthians 9:19-21 (KJV)** 19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. 20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

**19. They understand the law of productivity given by the Master and have Faith that there will be fruit or outcomes from their labours.**

**John 4:35-38 (KJV)** 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

**John 15:16 (KJV)** 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

**20. They make the main thing the main thing, always**  
The gospel is about the Good News that Yeshua has paid the Price in full for redemption of the Lost. Whoever believes this report and responds in Faith will draw down Grace and be saved. They therefore do not preach themselves or their ministries. They do not divert their hearts from Yeshua and His Crucifixion at the Old Rugged Cross.

**John 12:32 (KJV)** 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

**John 8:36 (KJV)** 36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed

**John 10:9 (KJV)** 9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

**John 14:6 (KJV)** 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

**Romans 1:14-17 (KJV)** 14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. 15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

**1 Corinthians 1:18-23 (KJV)** 18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God. 19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. 20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. 22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

**21. They are led by Holy Spirit Who alone know the hearts of sinners.**

Holy Spirit alone knows who is ready and who is profane. Part of His work is to guide the mature Evangelist to who is ready and where they are. That way, the Evangelist invests time into hearts that are truly ready.

**Romans 8:14 (KJV)** 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

**Assignment:**

(1). Please discuss any 10 of the 21 qualities of Mature Evangelists.

## Chapter 23

### Office of Pastor Part 1 Introduction, Definition, Roles and Basic Issues

#### **A. Introduction**

The declension of the spiritual health of the Church is directly traceable to the way the enemy successfully confused saints over since the 4<sup>th</sup> Century that the fivefold is not necessary. In the process, the Church bought a religious concept that is alien to the Kingdom principles enshrined in the Bible: that one man and one office are sufficient for leading and guiding any congregation of Yeshua, Jesus. This dangerous doctrine was borrowed from the version of Christian religion arising from the Union of Church and State. It was one where Church was structured as a strict hierarchy in which one man at every level had sole authority that is unquestionable. Such a man was essentially a supreme leader! Whether you spoke of a Pope at the global level, or an Archbishop or Bishop at Diocesan level or Parish Priest at Parish level, the principle was the same – that in one man you will find all the gifts, callings and talents that are required to lead Christians.

In varying degrees, the Protestant movement picked up and cultured this paradigm over the years. In many denominations including independent Charismatic and Pentecostal groups, the founder is indeed a Papal figure! When a single human has powers to determine which doctrines of the bible to adopt and others to leave out in the name of drawing up Articles of Faith; when that same person is the sole source of feeding the Sheep, counselling them; when that same person oversees the finances and assets of the ministry and ‘owns’ the ministry, what you have is a supreme pontiff! The truth is that time has come for many Protestant denominations to eat humble pie and apologize to Rome for adopting and even perfecting the very concept of leadership they denigrated for many years! It is not surprising therefore that major leaders of even the Word

of Faith movement are getting ready for reunification with Rome as the countdown to the New World Order which includes emergence of a global religion begins in earnest. It is a DNA issue!

On the opposite side of the spectrum is another depravity: the concept of a weak leader or Pastor who is virtually led by an elected Board or Council of (often carnally minded) elders and deacons. These are men and women who have no time to pray or study the word but have time to throw out proposals of a Pastor who spends quality time to seek the face of Yahweh! The concept of a Pastor as a religious professional, employed by a Board of Directors to do a job as part of a tenured contract is one of the worst manifestations of how far the ways of Wall Street and the Corporate world have permeated the organized religious Church! Both sides are of course out of sync with the provisions of scripture. As a matter of fact, the prevailing scenario in American, European, African, and Asian ministries is a manifestation of the concept of abomination of desolation on the altar! The fact that saints are in blissful ignorance of how ungodly and unscriptural their ministries are structured does not in any way absolve them from blame as declared in the Holy Writ:

**Hosea 4:6 (KJV)** 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

### **Pioneers in Building according to Plan**

Two men received strong commendation from Yahweh for building structures committed to their trust according to exact specifications. These two, Noah and Moses, are a type of the kind of reformers He is looking for in the closing chapter of this age! For many years, Noah laboured to build an unusual structure, the Ark, according to the specifications received from above. Yahweh commended his work and it became the instrument of saving him and his family while the whole earth perished! (Genesis 6, 7, 8).

**Genesis 6:13-22 (KJV)** 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. 17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. 18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. 20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive. 21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. **22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.**

In the case of Moses, he received the exact specification of the Tabernacle on the Mount, documented it to the last detail and supervised its construction. Nothing was left to the human imagination.

**Exodus 25:9 (KJV)** 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

**Hebrews 8:5 (KJV)** 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

## **B. Master Plan of the Church**

Concerning the Church, Yeshua, Jesus Himself arrested and gave to the former executioner, Saul (Paul), a detailed description of how the Church birthed at Pentecost is to be run in order to be an instrument for declaring and manifesting the Kingdom in the earth realm. Paul faithfully documented this divine plan in the epistles that he was inspired to write. Regarding how saints are to be nurtured to growth and perfection, the divine plan is clearly articulated:

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Speaking of this plan of which he exhibited the rare privilege of calling himself a 'wise master builder' who lays the foundation in 1 Corinthians 3:10, Paul warns all those who participate in building the Church in all generations to take heed how they build. In 1 Corinthians 3:14 and 15, Paul makes

it clear that at the end of the day, what substance we use to build the Church will be tried by fire.

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15** (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

He then goes forward to state that those who build with enduring substances will see their work evaluated and rewarded while those who build with combustible materials will see their work destroyed by fire. There will be surprises on the last day, saints! Many 'great men and women of God' will barely manage to squeeze into the Kingdom on the last day because they built according to their fancies for their soulish pleasures or according to standards of the world. There will on the other hand be ministers of 'small congregations' who built faithfully according to the divine pattern who will be rewarded with Crowns on the last day!

### **The most Corrupted and Disfigured Office Gift: Pastor**

This long introduction is necessary because of all the office gifts; none has been corrupted and disfigured like that of the Pastor. Satan knows how to go for the jugular! This is the very office which epitomizes Yeshua in His Office as Great Shepherd of the flock.

### **C. Who is a Pastor?**

The Pastor is a minister who is called by Yeshua Himself and vested with the authority to nurture (feed and care for) the flock committed to his/her trust. He or she is, in effect, an



under shepherd of Yeshua that leads the flock to find good pasture. The Pastor is therefore expected to be adept at:

- using the staff to lead in the right direction of life and
- using the rod to chastise/correct when saints are out of order.

Ability to exercise both with gracefulness and excellence of spirit is at the heart of the call of a Pastor. ***This office is especially sensitive because it is the very one that has been ordained to care for the flock and ensure proper nurturing so that the saints are protected, preserved, and grow in grace.*** The examples in these scriptures epitomize the desire of Elohim to ensure that the sheep of His pasture are well nurtured:

**Psalm 23:1-6 (KJV)** 1 The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters. 3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake. 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. 5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.

**Jeremiah 3:15 (KJV)** 15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

**An Interesting Insight: What the Pastor may not necessarily be**

In the model of the Kingdom driven Church whose emergence will precede the return of Yeshua, the Pastor is not automatically the leader of the Congregation where he or she serves! He or she is just one in the leadership team with the grace to nurture/shepherd the sheep while the other leaders do their own work. In effect, the Pastor may not be the instrument Yeshua, Jesus used to set up the congregation as

Vision holder. The Pastor may not be the most charismatic or anointed. The Pastor may not be the eldest or strongest.

### **C. Roles of the Pastor in the Fivefold**

Regardless of whether he or she is the Visionary or one of the Ministers serving in the Ministry, the Pastor is, without any shadow of doubt, the one the Master has given grace to provide the one on one care and systematic nurturing that the saints need in order to grow up in Him and be all that Yahweh created and redeemed them to be. In a sense, the Pastor ties up all the graces, gifts and impartation that are released through the other four folds – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists and Teachers - and ensures they are channeled to impart and impact the individual saint in a synergistic fashion so that empowerment can take place!

### **What a Pastor can do to ensure that saints are fully empowered by all, not some of the Fivefold.**

If perchance the Pastor is the one Yeshua used to start the fellowship, such a one will recognize his or her limitations and realize that without the input of Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists and Teachers, the saints will be grossly malnourished and grow out of shape! The true Pastor who has a heart for the saints will thus recourse to three potential remedies:

- i. **The first is to prayerfully seek that Yeshua will raise the missing office gifts from within the flock until it becomes a complete fivefold led assembly.**

Using the Teach, Train, Equip and Release process, the Pastor labours by Holy Spirit to bring forth brethren called to the other folds and nurtures them to discover and accept their callings. He/she then affirms them into office so that they can complement and make complete the leadership virtue and grace needed to truly empower saints to be the Church.

- ii. **Since this may take time to happen, the true Pastor who shares the passion of Yeshua for His flock will prayerfully align with a ministerial fellowship where these other office gifts are. The Pastor then puts in place an annual programme**

through which an Apostle /Apostles; a Prophet/Prophets, Evangelist/Evangelists and Teacher/Teachers come into the congregation to impart grace from their folds for purpose of impacting the saints. It must be noted that a Pastor may also be called into the Teaching ministry or indeed any other office and that should be taken into account when auditing the office gifts available in a local congregation to determine what additional virtue is needed.

- iii. **A third approach may be to seek out, by Holy Spirit, an Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist and Teacher to align with in ministry.** These then come in at specified times to make their ministry input so that the saints are built up and become all that they were created and redeemed to be.

In seasons where Churches are using online social media platforms, it is easy for Pastors to give effect to this three-fold remedy.

#### **4 Relevant Questions**

There are four critical questions which provoke divine insight into the mind of Elohim for the flock. Any Pastor who is not asking these questions will never weigh in on the process of enabling the saints to locate their proper identities and will therefore be unable to empower them:

- why did Yahweh create these saints He committed to my trust?’,
- why did Yeshua redeem them?’
- what are the gifts of Holy Spirit in them?’
- what is their specific role in the Body and Kingdom?’

#### **D. A sensitive function which inspires confidence of the Flock!**

The sensitive nature of this calling is evidenced in the reality that *Yeshua wired into each of them, an incredible capacity to connect in a heartfelt way with the spiritual, emotional and physical felt needs of saints to the degree that other folds are incapable of attaining!* This is the basis of the under shepherd-sheep relationship which makes

the saints feel at ease to be open to them in a way they cannot do with Apostles, Prophets and Evangelists. This reality helps the saints to see in flesh and blood the love of Yahweh as Father that they may not have experienced from their natural fathers. That is why the Pastoral office cannot be exercised from afar! It is much more than ability to teach sound doctrine or expound Kingdom principles.

***It is about a heart to heart connection with the flock that creates empathy in a profound way.*** Pastors are therefore required to keep open homes so that the saints can access them without difficulty. In the same way, Pastors are expected to make visitation of the flock – in their homes; those admitted to hospital and even in their jobs as part of their Standard Operating Principles! This is why mature Pastors (who are whole because they have received dealings of Holy Spirit through His appointed process) ***are able to offer an ear to saints who are going through, appreciate same and minister to those issues in a loving, kind and non-judgmental way which makes them to feel safe and secure.*** The intimacy they enjoy with the flock is balanced by a pure heart, renewed mind, clean talk, and solid Kingdom walk they enjoy with the Great Shepherd Himself, Yeshua Who called and empowers them to be like Him in living above sins of the flesh!

**Hebrews 4:15 (KJV)** 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

### **Spouses: beware!**

For this reason, those who are married to Pastors, if unaware of this ministerial quality, may become unduly offended, suspicious, or even jealous when their spouses are attending to the flock the exact way they are spiritually wired to do. A pastor is therefore not a title to be bestowed on brothers and sisters who are kind, gentle or compassionate. It is not a reward for loyal service in a church. It is not a political position that can be attained by votes of the Presbytery,

diaconate, or an executive search committee! It is a special calling which vests the ministers concerned with the grace to shepherd the flock in a unique, personal way which makes the saints experience the love of Yahweh the Ultimate Father!

**Please note:** Deacons are servants of the Church and answerable to Church leaders but Pastors and the other Fivefold are servants of Yeshua and ultimately answerable to Him!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please define who a Pastor is.
- (2). What is the most important role of the Pastor within the Fivefold?
- (3). What are the 3 ways a Pastor must guard against being the only fold that tends to the sheep?
- (4). What new thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 24

### Office of Pastor Part 2

Let us trust the Lord to give us a deeper insight into office of the Pastor. *Because of the sensitive nature of having access to the hearts of saints, so to say, the need to carry the mantle with a perfect heart and renewed mind cannot be over emphasized.* But it is necessary to state clearly that vast as the revelations that have come forth in this course are, they are not exhaustive!

**1 Corinthians 13:9-10 (KJV)** 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

Let us therefore spend quality time with Holy Spirit in the Word so that He can teach us deeper dimensions of truth concerning the particular ministry committed to our trust!

#### **A. Yeshua, the Great Shepherd/ Chief Shepherd (Pastor)**

It is necessary to remember that Yeshua Himself is the Chief Shepherd of the Church. No one has ever cared for the flock the way He did. His compassion for the people was unparalleled and His ministry was hallmarked by a holistic mindset which cared for spirit, soul, and body.

**Matthew 9:35-36 (KJV)** 35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

His teaching on caring for the physical, emotional, and other needs of humans was paradigm changing to the degree that He made it a critical part of evaluating those who will receive good rewards on the Last Day!

**Matthew 25:31-46 (KJV)** 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

His Pastoral anointing was such that He would leave 99 people who were whole in search of just one lamb who strayed away!

Significantly, when He commissioned Peter with responsibility of His flock, the overriding theme was that of feeding and nurturing the flock (which are Pastoral functions).

**John 21:15-17 (KJV)** 15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. 16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

In other words, well before Yeshua arrested Saul of Tarsus to be an instrument of documenting the Master Plan of the Church and the Fivefold leadership/governmental pattern, nurturing the sheep to grow into productive sheep with capacity to reproduce was already released.

### **B. The Charge of Peter concerning proper Pastoral Care and general leadership of the Flock**

It is not surprising therefore that in an extraordinary charge to Elders of the Household of Faith that is of great application to Pastors particularly, Apostle Peter exhorted thus:

**1 Peter 5:1-4 (KJV)** 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when



the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

If we break down this exhortation, the following elements are unchanging principles of sound Pastoral care:

1. **The flock is entrusted by Yeshua to the Pastor.**

The saints are members of Yeshua. They are not members of the Pastor, denomination, or the local assembly! A Pastor should never lose sight of this foundational truth! No Pastor 'owns' any brother or sister! We are all children of the same Father, citizens of the same Kingdom having the same Master and baptized with the same Holy Spirit!

Getting this truth into the deepest cavity of the human heart will enable a Pastor to walk in sincere appreciation of the privilege of being called to be an under shepherd of Jesus with a charge to take care of His flock, on His behalf. It will also bring an enhanced estimation of value of their souls and what they are worth: the precious Blood of the Lamb which was shed to redeem them!

2. **The saints are to be cared for.** It is about them, not the Pastor. The flock is the basis of the office of Pastor, just as any good businessman knows that customers are the reason for being in business! If Pastors allow this paradigm shift to occur within their psyche, they will succeed in ministry. No matter how good, bad, ugly, or difficult the saints seem to be, they are the reason for the Office of Pastor to exist! A Pastor who sets out therefore expecting an easy ride in ministry may well go for a mental check-up.

It is the very things we call 'dysfunction' in the saints that occasion the need for Yeshua to specially empower Pastors with the grace to, with great humility, patience, compassion, care, focus and sensitivity, apply the healing balm from Him on their wounded souls and show them the way to worship Yahweh in Spirit and in truth.

3. **Pastors are to watch over the flock with willingness.** This needs to be with enthusiasm and joy,

not with grudges and complaints! Remember Moses, the great Pastor, who allowed the murmuring and hard heartedness of Israel to get the better part of him, leading to an incomplete pilgrimage on earth. Watching over the flock will enable Pastors to 'see' what other members of the fivefold may not see!

**Proverbs 27:23 (KJV)** 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.

True Pastors cannot afford the sin of indifference! False are shepherds who see danger lurking and do not feel compelled to warn the flock as John 10 says. When Pastors discern a situation, trend or tendency which is unhealthy and has potentials for destroying spiritual lives of saints, they address same with all the moral strength in them! Some people who prefer licentious living may wrongly accuse them of trying to 'control' their lives. The Pastor should never be intimidated into becoming an Eli without spine.

**1 Timothy 5:20 (KJV)** 20 Them that sin **rebuke** before all, that others also may fear.

**2 Timothy 4:2 (KJV)** 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, **rebuke**, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.

The Pastors whose motives are pure should not back down from saying and doing what is right because it is a vital part of their responsibility!

4. **The motives of Pastors must be pure** – it is a calling, not an avenue for making money off the flock! In the economic meltdown going on world-wide and with the creeping doctrine of materialism closing in from both the prosperity and the pseudo Kingdom movements, it is extremely easy to forget this truism. Once quest for money, desire to exercise control over saints and other impure motives take root, the Pastoral mantle is corrupted, opening the door for backsliding and possible apostasy.

5. **Pastors are not to lord it over the saints.** This simply means Yeshua has not given any Pastor the

liberty to treat His people as slaves. He has not given to any Pastor the liberty to control them, against their will. Respect of the will of the saints and their consciences is the hallmark of matured pastor ship! No matter how strongly they feel about a course of action, Pastors must allow the flock to make their decisions and enjoy the benefit or suffer the consequences of their choice. That way, their will is respected.

Even when they stumble and make poor choices, they will learn the relevant lessons and grow from what they suffered. This may sound difficult but that is the way to go. Pastors have no business trying to make the sheep live a crisis free life. Crises are part of the appointed learning curve for every saint! Pastors cannot love the flock more than Yeshua, Jesus!

6. **Pastors are to lead by example.** Every precept from the pulpit should be lived out in real life so that the sheep can see the way to go. For this reason, Pastors must live with transparency and take off their 'professional masks' that create a double identity. They must look up to Yeshua, not Janus, the two-faced god! Pastors must take off the ramparts which separate them from the flock. The saints should be given access to homes of their pastors, their home and cell numbers and access, outside the plastic professionalism of Personal and Executive Assistants! If the saints have no access, the minister is not their Pastor! Period!

7. **Every pastor must be conscious of the fact that judgement day is coming!** There will be a day to appear before the judgement seat of Yeshua. On that day, those who Pastored well will receive the crown of never-ending glory. What an awesome prize to work for? Paul laboured that he may obtain the crown as an example for all of us.

**1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV)** 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now

they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

**2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV)** 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

**2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV)** 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

### **C. Signs and Privilege of Pastoral Ministry**

No matter how anointed the Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists and Teachers are, the saints will not grow as rapidly as they ought to if they do not receive proper pastoral care. True Pastors therefore have certain signs and privileges that they can grow and excel in:

1. **Perfection of saints for their Kingdom Assignments.** As part of the fivefold, Pastors are to perfect the saints and equip them for the work of ministry so that they mature in their knowledge of Yeshua (Ephesians 4:11-16).
2. **Tying up and channeling anointing/impartation of all the folds:** The Pastor is the individual in the fivefold ministry team that “brings it all together” and brings home” all the truth and purpose of Yahweh into lives of individual saints.
3. **The Pastor is the minister who shares the closest proximity with the saints.** Good Pastors are a gift from Yeshua. Jeremiah 3:15 declares: “And I will give

you shepherds according to my heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding”.

4. **The Pastor is the one who can reach deep into the spirit and soul of the saints and establish a real connection.** The Pastor is thus able to achieve greater intimacy and rapport with the flock than any other member of the fivefold.
5. **The Pastor is thus able to win the confidence of the flock to a profound degree which enables them to be open at their most basic level.** Here the masks are off and the Pastor can understand the sheep better. This enables the Pastor to minister to them with deeper empathy. This degree of vulnerability is fundamental for true spiritual growth to occur rapidly.
6. **The Pastor has greater grace to minister to the sheep as individual members of the Body of Yeshua, Jesus and not as mere statistic.** Here is how Prophet Isaiah describes this privilege, from the lenses of the Great Shepherd Himself:  
**Isaiah 40:11 (KJV)** 11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.
7. **Ability to exercise discipline wisely and firmly, where very necessary.** There comes a time when it may even mean separation of those whose lives disrupt unity and cohesion or who live in such sins that can constitute a contagion that can destroy the Body. If a brother or sister become conceited to the point of trying to destroy unity and harmony.  
**Romans 16:17-18 (KJV)** 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

Those who live in systemic sin which can eat up the ministry like cancer, loyalty to the Lord and the other sheep at risk may necessitate separation of such from the flock.

**1 Corinthians 5:1-5 (KJV)** 1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

#### **D. Pitfalls to avoid in Pastoral Ministry**

It is sad but true that Pastors easily forget the potent instructions above and tend to slip into certain pitfalls. The chief pitfalls to avoid are these:

1. **Misuse of confidential information.** When people open up to the Pastor, it is a transaction of confidence and trust. Such trusts should be respected and held in confidence. What a saint shared under conviction of the Holy Spirit in a private counselling session should not be the object of a Sunday sermon or alluded to in a way to discomfit and embarrass the confessor.

On the other hand, Pastors must avoid the moral trap whereby out of fear of offending those who shared some personal struggles in the past, they avoid preaching and teaching on topics anywhere near such things entirely! There are those who share their secrets as a way of controlling what their leaders can preach or teach!

2. **Bearing malice or exercising discipline with malice.** It is wrong for a Pastor to bear malice with a sheep entrusted to his or her care. If a brother or sister

falls into sin or crosses the line of proper behavior, the biblical principles adopted by the ministry should be followed to bring correction and order. If discipline is required, such needs to be done with a pure heart. Due process must be in place and followed with great compassion when issues of discipline arise.

3. **Feeding fat off the sheep.** It is wrong to use Old Testament examples such as Elijah's encounter with the widow to fleece the saints, especially the poor of their resources.

Pastors should not prey financially on the flock. True saints do not need coercion to bless and support their Pastors and leaders. This is best when done willingly and not by manipulation of emotions. Here is how Paul the Apostle described this tendency:

**Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV)** 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.

4. **Taking undue advantage of vulnerable members of the congregation.** The Pastor is to bind up the brokenhearted and nurture them back to wholeness.

It is wrong to take advantage of the vulnerability of the flock. Unholy visitations with saints of the opposite gender or those who may grasp at expressions of love to get soul tied should be avoided as well as lifestyles which promote immorality. Pastors who steal funds of older folks who rely on them for financial transactions and other such practices are enemies of the Cross.

5. **Not empowering the flock.** This is a function of insecurity. It is wrong to keep the saints in ignorance of who they are in Yeshua and Who He is in them.

Insecure Pastors tend to find pleasure in the flock remaining babes ever needing to be fed with milk. Insecure Pastors do

not train the flock and never allow the thought of releasing them one day to cross their minds. The result is that the saints constantly recourse to the Pastor for all their needs. If they want to change career, they want the Pastor to pray and confirm before they proceed. The same is the case when they want to marry or travel. This tendency is tolerable when they are young in faith. As they grow, the saints should be taught how to pray, release their faith and how to hear the voice of Yahweh and discern His will.

Whenever saints grow in Yeshua and are trained to serve Him, the true Pastor must be willing to affirm them and surrender to the will of Yahweh concerning their call! If this implies creating space for their gifts and callings to flourish unhindered within the congregation or ministry, this should be done as unto the Master. Where it is the will of Yahweh to use such saints in other mission fields or to plant new congregations and ministries, the Pastor should act proactively to encourage them – as long as it is the will of Elohim that is being pursued, not fleshly ambition. The onus is on the minister who wants to be released for another work to avoid words, attitudes, and actions with capacity to denigrate the leadership or tear down the Ministry. It is wrong to burn bridges with ministries from where one is to be released.

6. **Seeing the saints as perpetual babes needing ‘protection’.** It is one of the down sides of Pastoral care that saints are often perceived in their ‘yesterday’.

Most Pastors tend to be patronizing or condescending towards the saints because in their mind’s eye, they are still the babes that were brought to them for nurture many years ago.

7. **Territorial mindset.** Sometimes Pastors tend to forget that the congregation they lead is just a part of the Body of Yeshua and therefore fail to teach saints to walk in confidence, love and unity with other saints in other congregations.

In this regard, some Pastors become territorial over the flock and do not participate in emergence of the Church in the



Community, City, County/Province, State and Nation. Even though they seem ‘excellent in the Pastoral ministry’, this territorial mindset sabotages the wider strategic purpose of Yeshua, Jesus! Let it be noted however that in no way should a Pastor take the congregation to embrace secular humanistic concept of ‘unity’ such as Ecumenism when people are made to get together, not on the basis of unity of faith in the Word but rather self-preservation and identity politics.

Reformation of the Church to make it Kingdom driven will require the emergence of truly called Pastors. The havoc of professionally trained staff that has turned the office of Pastor into a cold executive function is self-evident, world-wide. This has led to an anomaly by the heralding of both politics and corporate culture into the Church. The time to root out this leprosy has come. The starting point, saints, is for Pastors who are truly called by King Yeshua, Jesus to emerge. In this regard, they will operate with His Grace to bring the work of Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists and Teachers together. In this way, they will with diligence and wisdom, channel the synergy produced by the fivefold into the lives of individual saints. Clothed with humility, good Pastors will not go into ego contests with the other fivefold leaders! Please take note: If you are a Pastor but find yourself lacking in respect of these truths, do not despair! There is blessed hope for growth. Wait for the next lesson!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please and explain 5 signs of the Pastor.
- (2). Please mention and explain 5 pitfalls all Pastors must avoid.
- (3). What new thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 25

### Office of Pastor Part 3 Growth in Grace and Stages of Growth

From this chapter, we begin to wrap up our examination of the office of Pastor as a critical office in the fivefold by looking at several issues. Understanding and walking in these truths will enable those called to this sensitive office of Pastor to be like the Good Shepherd, rather than the hireling!

**1 John 10:11-15 (KJV)** 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. 13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. 15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

#### A. Growing in Grace

Pastors are first and foremost saints, redeemed by the Grace of Yahweh in Yeshua. Outside this grace and enabling power of indwelling Holy Spirit, they cannot stand the pressures of this sensitive office. They must resist the temptation to be carried away by the Office or title and begin to think of themselves more highly than they really are.

**Romans 12:3 (KJV)** 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

Like other saints and the other folds, Pastors are also called to grow in grace.

**2 Peter 3:18 (KJV)** 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Taking a critical look at the Privileges and pitfalls discussed in chapter 24, there is a real danger of becoming fearful of whether those goals are attainable. The Truth is that they are attainable when the Pastor grows in grace to become all that Yeshua ordained.

### **The Grand Keys for growing in grace**

The grand key to true growth which leads to an overcoming and fulfilling Pastoral ministry is a sanctified heart which has been freed of the stifling effects of the old man when crucified with Yeshua, Jesus. These developments should take place deep within the heart of Pastors who truly want to not just succeed in ministry but overcome all the potential traps and snares of the enemy.

#### **1. Experience Instantaneous and ongoing Heart Sanctification through entire Personal Consecration**

The heart is made pure by the Blood when the Pastor, aware of deficiencies, encounters the Master in a crises experience, arising from deep groanings for heart perfection.

**1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (KJV)** 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

This deep purification occurs when the saint or one called to be a Pastor willfully surrenders the heart to Elohim as a living sacrifice, free of agendas:

**Romans 12:1 (KJV)** 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

**Galatians 2:20 (KJV)** 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Sanctification should not be a once in the past experience but also on an ongoing basis. Elohim Who calls is also the One Who sanctifies His saints!

## **2. A mind constantly renewed by the washing of the Word**

Just as the Lord deals with the heart, He also wants to deal with the mind of Pastors to take out worldly culture and replace same with Kingdom culture. When this happens, divine perspectives replace worldly.

**Romans 12:2 (KJV)** 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

**Ephesians 4:23 (KJV)** 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

For this reason, a lifetime of studying the word, meditating thereon, and giving Holy Spirit space to graft same into the heart, mind, emotion and will of the Pastor becomes a necessity. The Holy Scriptures equip saints and ministers for success in a profound way. It is also the principal instrument Yeshua has appointed to get the Church ready for His return.

**2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV)** 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

When a Pastor is full of the Word, it will flow out of him/her to minister grace to those who are led.

**Colossians 3:16 (KJV)** 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

In the Kingdom, we are essentially what we think. If Pastors live this quality of life based on feeding their spirit-man and soul constantly and consistently with the Word, those they lead will experience the fruits of that inclination and therefore feel the Presence of Elohim with the Pastor!

**Proverbs 23:7 (KJV)** 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

**Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

**Joshua 1:8 (KJV)** 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

**Philippians 4:8 (KJV)** 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

Godly counsel, consistent with heart of the Great Shepherd and perfectly will of the heavenly Father will proceed out of the lips of the Pastor who feeds consistently on the Word. This may be one of the reasons that those who are truly called Pastors invariably tend to also receive the Teaching Ministry as an enabling calling and gifting.

### **3. Right Attitude.**

Pastors need to give Holy Spirit space to teach them the right attitude to life and live a solid prayer life in which nothing is left to chance or reliance on arm of the flesh when dealing with saints and sinners. This right attitude is that of Joy, knowing fully well that the Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnipotent Elohim is ultimately in charge of all things and nothing happens without His knowledge or allowance. And if

He allows anything to happen, it cannot be to truncate lives and destinies of His Own people.

**1 Thessalonians 5:16-22 (KJV)** 16 Rejoice evermore. 17 Pray without ceasing. 18 In everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. 19 Quench not the Spirit. 20 Despise not prophesyings. 21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. 22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

**Philippians 4:6-7 (KJV)** 6 Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

**Romans 8:28-32 (KJV)** 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

Joy of the Lord is the hidden strength of saints! As Pastors model this attitude of joy in all situations, they inspire confidence in Elohim by the flock of Yeshua they tend to!

**Nehemiah 8:10 (KJV)** 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

**Isaiah 12:3 (KJV)** 3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

#### **4. Understanding of Human nature leads to reliance on Holy Spirit to lead in all situations.**

The Pastor knows intuitively that human beings are very complex and what you see on the outside may not be what the heart and the mind are inclined to. Though written in the Old Testament, many Pastors attest to veracity of this scripture in their dealings with some brethren they serve.

**Jeremiah 17:9-10 (KJV)** 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

The necessity of openness to leading of Holy Spirit in humility of heart becomes imperative. He Who searches the hearts knows the root of all issues they bring to the Pastor! He also knows the message that is best suited for the congregation at any given time and therefore supplies the unction to release it with potency!

**Romans 8:14 (KJV)** 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

He who called is faithful to preserve Pastors from the present dangers that the pitfalls observed in the previous chapter represent. The abiding presence and ongoing help of Yeshua, Jesus is a reality all who are called to partake in the Great Commission should never lose sight of:

**Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV)** 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

#### **B. Stages of Growth**

Just like the other four folds, Pastors grow in the office through three main stages marked by certain features:

##### **1. Starting point: Baby Pastor**

They may start as Baby Pastors needing validation and affirmation. They may manifest some weaknesses such as struggle with the attractions of those of opposite gender especially those who are careless with seductive speech, dress, and attitude. They may be fearful and have insecurities that gnaw within them and even question their spiritual identities.

**2 Timothy 1:7 (KJV)** 7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

These are hallmarks of the young or Baby Pastors. But let congregations of saints and mature leaders desist from tendency of throwing away babies with bathwater! The young shall grow, if nurtured and supported!

### **2. Growing Point: Maturing Pastor**

With the right attitude from the congregation, right support from other leaders and inward work of Holy Spirit, Baby Pastors will grow in confidence. The words proceeding out of them will be profound and full of wisdom to the degree that even those who were negative begin to take note. Eventually, those who used to despise or hold out from them begin to draw nearer to tap into the grace that is now self-evident. When saints begin to freely affirm their Pastor by sharing testimonies of how the sermons were a blessings and profound effect of counsel they received, he or she is encouraged and fired up! When they back this up with blessing him or her with part of their finances and material substances, they are enabling their Pastors to feel loved on the one hand and also to free them from undue financial pressures that are avoidable.

### **3. The Ultimate goal: The Matured Pastor serving both congregation and community**

With time, a Pastor matures fully to become a model of Yeshua within his or her spheres of Kingdom influence! This comes about through these inputs:

- 3.1 Further dealings of Holy Spirit through things they suffer.
- 3.2 Life Experiences imparted by getting older biologically.



3.3 Outcomes of ministry. By this time, the fruits of ministry begin to be evident not so much in the crowd gathered as in transformation activated through his/her ministry in lives of saints! By this time, the Pastor is successfully growing the congregation(s) through the Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release process – knowingly or unknowingly. The emergence of many empowered saints who live as mature sons of Elohim functioning in the Royal Priesthood become living expressions of ministerial success.

3.4 There is no doubt within the Congregation that the Pastor has ultimately matured to be an Elder indeed that inspires trust, confidence, and model lifestyle of King Yeshua, Jesus. Many reciprocate his/her love. At this stage, the congregation as an entity and individual saints who are blessed with ministry of the Pastor are under a divine mandate to be a real blessing. The Kingdom works on reciprocal principles and our Father does not intend that leaders be allowed to suffer in serving Him and the saints.

When saints withhold their financial and material support from Pastors and leaders the Lord gave to them, it is Him that they disobey and disregard. His word is clear:

**Galatians 6:6 (KJV)** 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

**1 Timothy 5:17-18 (KJV)** 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

Saints are also not permitted to raise frivolous accusations, without due process, against such Elders who serve them.

**1 Timothy 5:19 (KJV)** 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

By this time, the sphere of influence of the Pastor goes beyond the congregation to touch the wider host Community. In real terms, he or she is accepted as a community leader, consulted by that in authority and relied upon to keep the flock abreast of developments in the Civic sphere.

### **C. What Congregation and brethren owe Pastors!**

Once called, gifted, and commissioned, Pastors are under-shepherds of the Great Shepherd Himself! It is dangerous therefore to treat them with scorn or rebel against their authority just because they are younger in age; limited in acquisition of academic degrees or lacking in the material things with which success is rated in the world such as luxury homes, cars and toys.

**1 Timothy 4:12 (KJV)** 12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

As humans, Pastors need to be discerned, understood, loved, appreciated, embraced, prayed for, and blessed materially and in various ways! They have needs and should not be left to their own devices in taking care of their family. The principle expressed in this scripture applies to Pastors and all leaders:

**Matthew 10:40-42 (KJV)** 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

The congregation which hurts its Pastor or withholds good things from him/her is in systemic error! To use the excuse that the Pastor holds a Market Place job or has his/her own business as basis of not releasing blessings is to make a grave mistake which has no foundation in the Word!

**Galatians 6:6-9 (KJV)** 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

Pastors deserve respect from the congregants who they labour amongst.

**1 Peter 5:5 (KJV)** 5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

Elders of the Faith should allow Baby and Maturing Pastors space and scope to grow. Those whose hearts are right will respond to nurture and love and proceed to grow. But those whose hearts are corrupt, but wear masks will eventually manifest the kind of features that was in Judas Iscariot: raw ambition, covetousness and desire for pre-eminence which eventually lead them to crash out of the Ministry and possibly the Kingdom.

**Assignment:**

(1). Discuss the 4 instruments of growth in grace that Pastors need to undergo.

(2). What are the stages of growth Pastors go through?

(3). What do congregations owe their Pastors?

## Chapter 26

### Office of Pastor Part 4 Other Relevant Issues

In this chapter, we will conclude our study of the extremely sensitive function of Pastor – the very office which bears the Shepherd’s heart of Yeshua for His precious flock! It is important that we realize that Pastors are first and foremost, saints of Elohim who need to grow, just like other fivefold leaders and the saints. For this reason, we need to resist the temptation of thinking and expecting of them that which they have not attained to: Absolute perfection and holiness.

#### **A. Role of Mentors**

From the march of Church history and the Holy Scriptures, the growth described in Chapter 24 is smoother when the individuals called to the office of Pastor receives help and support from vessels appointed by Yeshua, Jesus to mentor them at various stages of growth. The successful Pastoral ministry of Timothy is a typical case study. Timothy was privileged with a kingdom pedigree. His mother was a believer as was his grandmother.

**2 Timothy 1:5 (KJV)** 5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

By the time Paul came into his life, Timothy was young, insecure, and having many issues which needed to be dealt with in honesty. In dealing with them therefore, Paul covered various aspects of his life even to the degree that the contemporary world would term ‘control’. But Paul was not controlling Timothy but rather investing in his deliverance and empowerment. He saw great potentials in the fearful young man and was by Holy Spirit led to address those issues in such a comprehensive way, including fear and health. With each truth shared by Paul and received by Timothy, there was deliverance and liberation.

**1 Timothy 1:2 (KJV)** 2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

**1 Timothy 1:18 (KJV)** 18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

**1 Timothy 4:14 (KJV)** 14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

**1 Timothy 5:23 (KJV)** 23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

**1 Timothy 6:20 (KJV)** 20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

**2 Timothy 1:7 (KJV)** 7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

**2 Timothy 2:1-6 (KJV)** 1 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully. 6 The husbandman that laboreth must be first partaker of the fruits.

As the first and second epistles to Timothy clearly reveal, Paul issued definite instructions on who should qualify to lead in the Church, what type of widows qualify for support; how to properly treat those in authority including compensation packages and general instructions on Church life and how to deal with those who are disruptive.

**1 Timothy 3:1-7 (KJV)** 1 This is a true saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. 2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; 3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. 8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. 10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless. 11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. 12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. 13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

**1 Timothy 5:1-22 (KJV)** 1 Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; 2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity. 3 Honour widows that are widows indeed. 4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God. 5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. 6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth. 7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless. 8 But

if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. 9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man. 10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work. 11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry; 12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith 13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. 14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. 15 For some are already turned aside after Satan. 16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed. 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward. 19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. 20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. 21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. 22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

After undergoing his appointed process, Paul gave this extraordinary testimony of Timothy:

**Philippians 2:19-22 (KJV)** 19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. 20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. 21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. 22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

By the time the mentorship was through, Timothy became a successful Apostle who super intended spiritual metamorphosis of the Church at Ephesus for which he was commissioned. He appointed Bishops and other leaders who met the qualifications for office. Furthermore, he graduated from son and mentee of Paul to become a colleague and companion in the gospel. This ultimate reality was reflected in the salutation of Paul to various city Churches in which the epistles were presented as joint authorship.

**2 Corinthians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

**Philippians 1:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: 2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

**Colossians 1:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, 2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

**1 Thessalonians 1:1 (KJV)** 1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.



All mature Apostles, Prophets, Pastors and Teachers should make their vessels available for Holy Spirit to use to empower young Pastors until they too mature into their callings.

**B. The Office of Pastor and prospects for having more than one-fold.**

Most Pastors tend to be equally gifted with the office of Teacher. This is because the Word is the principal tool of nurturing saints. Some pastors may find elements of other folds in their gift mix and it will reflect in the degree of empowerment and style of delivery in them. Let us be reminded that the gifts of 1 Corinthians 12 are called enabling gifts because they provide those who have them with extra 'spiritual cutting edge'. If a Pastor flows in the Revelatory or Prophetic gifts, for example, they should be deployed to bring in and retain those to be disciplined and empowered, not make them co-dependents on the Pastor. If a Pastor has healing and miracle working gifts, they are also for same purpose. The important thing is for the Pastors who are so gifted to understand how Holy Spirit uses them to release those gifts:

**1 Corinthians 12:4-7 (KJV)** 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

Ultimately, the key to success is to identify and stay in the lane of the dominant office gift! Because it is easy for flesh to take over and suggest that one has all the folds, those called to be Pastors should be aware and guard against such potential mindsets! This may be nothing more than delusion of grandeur which leads to pride and being closed to the ministry of other folds. But let us also make allowance for the reality that in His sovereign will, Elohim may indeed bestow all the Fivefold functions on specific vessels who nevertheless needs to be open to ministry of other ministers with dominant expression of certain folds!

### **C. Transitioning from Pastoral to other Folds**

Being faithful in the Pastoral Office brings great rewards in the present and world to come. One reward is transitioning especially into the foundational folds of Apostle and Prophet. When this shift occurs, mature saints and other leaders will know it and will esteem them as such. However, until the Pastor accepts this shift, not much can happen. Rather than progress, a ministry can become static or even regress if the Pastor refuses to accept the upward call out of religious mindset, shyness, or fear of reproach of humans. Staying put when Yeshua, Jesus has transitioned a Pastor takes away his/her joy and the cutting edge of delivery. Ministry becomes a grinding duty full of complaints and pain. A glass ceiling may also be released upon the congregation as the gifts and callings in the congregation are 'capped' by the Pastor who is stuck in self-will.

### **D. First Ladyship: To be or not?**

The concept of First Lady/First Man is an import from the world! Spouses of Pastors should be respected and honoured but to create the kind of side show which releases capacity for spirit of Jezebel to thrive is dangerous! A better remedy is for Pastors to encourage their spouses to primarily understand, embrace and walk in their divinely imparted identities in Yeshua rather than take their identities from human association (with their spouses). From this standpoint, they are to discover, pursue and fulfil the ministries given to them by the Lord and gain primary satisfaction from this reality, serving Him and saints. A ground-breaking book which can be of help to all sincere spouses of Pastors seeking to know what they are called for is titled: **Ministry: Discover, Pursue, Fulfil**. For those who are wives of Pastors, they should also study the book, *Women in Ministry*. Free eBook version of both books is available for download on the website:

[www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com)

### **E. Breaking up of Congregations in order to start new ones**

Integrity requires that Pastors serve with sincerity and end their tenures well, without drama. If Yeshua says a tenure is over, a Pastor should conduct the exit process in integrity, not coveting the saints in the congregation he/she has been leading but which has another vessel as Vision holder or Overseer. He Who calls to a new work is able to release grace and unction for success. It is unhealthy and potentially mortal, from a spiritual point of view, for a Pastor to systematically adopt the spirit of Absalom when relating with visionaries of ministry where they serve. To consciously cause some saints to be soul tied with them and then leave the ministry with those saints to start 'their own' congregations may amount to building on the quicksand of religion and self-effort! Yahweh has not called us to confusion and an end must be put to the spirit of disunity and confusion in so called Christian churches!

**1 Corinthians 14:33, 40 (KJV) 33** For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order

#### **F. The Sad Reality: Sheep without Pastors!**

The sad reality is that majority of saints have taken themselves off Pastoral care and are engaged in the motions of religion – without realizing it! The enemy has used their past experiences with Pastoral abuse or the consequences of their own rebellious conduct to trap them in yesterday so much that when Holy Spirit moves them on to become part of true congregations, they are so fixated with the scars that they are unable to open up to receive ministry of true Pastors. With their guards and walls in permanent 'up' mode, they are unable to trust and relax so that ministry can be released and received. Since the empty soul needs to be filled, they resort to piling up multiple 'spiritual parents' who are strangers in reality. Accumulating and receiving what may be conflicting instructions and impartations from those they meet on social media or Broadcast media, they make themselves either: twice the children of hell or confused people who run around in

spiritual circles as double minded people who are disqualified from receiving anything from the Lord.

**James 1:8 (KJV)** 8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

The good news is that even on the same social media which Satan has tried to use to scatter the sheep, Yeshua has appointed to grow non-denominational Kingdom fellowships where saints can tap into corporate grace and be accountable to leaders who He uses to empower them without self-agenda. Saints can indeed be fed and nurtured on social media - according to the Determinate Counsel of our heavenly Father who connects specific saints into discernible Kingdom Communities! The key is to be led to which online or cyber community to be part of where one can tap into the full measure of Grace released by the Fivefold that are therein. Some cyber or online ministries will, in this regard, offer greater empowerment opportunities to saints than Mainstream religious ministries who reject the Fivefold and spiritual gifts in their systems. But to submit to an individual leader for spiritual accountability is a responsibility that is exclusively yours, as you are personally led by Holy Spirit! Charisma of humans or their loud boasts should not be the basis of being connected with them!

**Romans 8:14 (KJV)** 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

Walk in your identity!

It is wrong for those called to be Pastors to despise the divine given name of their ministry and rather desire Babylonian titles such as 'Reverend', 'Most Reverend' or 'Very Reverend'. It is also wrong to desire the Bishopric as a title of honour when one is yet Pastoring a single congregation that is not yet so large.

**Kingdom Remedy for Growth and Proper Care of the Flock**

**Necessity and Principles of Pastoral Care**

In Exodus 18:13-22 Jethro the father in law of Moses was used by Holy Spirit to establish the principle that no individual should carry the load of Pastoral Care.

**Exodus 18:13-22 (KJV)** 13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. 14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? 15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: 16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: 20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: 22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee

**Principles:**

1. It is very possible for individual saints to be lost in the crowd, have the message to fly over their heads and unable to absorb the nutrition.

2. From a practical point of view and spiritual reality, no individual can effectively provide shepherd-like oversight of more than 10 or so individuals and families.
3. Everyone who is part of a congregation deserves to receive Pastoral Care – one to one shepherding beyond Pulpit Ministry.
4. In the realm of Pastoral care, the whole human – spirit, soul and body is tended to sensitively like a garden.
5. The process of tending involves heart to heart connection with the flock as unique individuals.
6. Each flock deserves to be contacted by visitation, phone call, text, messenger.
7. Much as such contacts should be made, it is not excuse for undue intrusion, invasion of privacy or anything which will upset, annoy, provoke, or turn off the individual.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Why should mature ministers' mentor those who are called to office of Pastor but are not yet fully mature?
- (2). Can an individual be given more than one-fold?
- (3). Please explain how Pastors can be transitioned into other offices such as Apostle or Prophet.
- (4). Why is it carnal/worldly for spouses of Pastors to take the titles 'First Lady' or 'First Man'?
- (5). Mention some of the Principles of Pastoral Care which ministered most to you.

## Chapter 27

### Office of Teacher Part 1

In this chapter we begin to examine the fifth of the Fivefold: the office of Teacher. Let us break down this chapter into a few sub-topics/segments so that there will be clarity and understanding.

#### **A. Introduction**

At the beginning of this course, the point was made clearly that when Yeshua ascended to heaven, He took captive all the powers of darkness which functioned like a covering cast over humanity and gave gifts to men.

**Ephesians 4:7-8 (KJV)** 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. Among the gifts He released are the fivefold office gifts to lead and guide His Church to function as a living loving organism of His One Body, regardless of race, gender, age, socioeconomic status. This provides a simple antidote to prevent its emergence as a dry religious organization. To that extent, the collective purpose of the fivefold is to perfect the saints (who are all gifted) to equip them to do the work of the ministry as Royal Priests after the Order of Melchizedek.

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all

things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Though listed as the last of the Fivefold, the office and function of Teacher is by no means inferior to the other functions. Before we delve into depth of this critical office, we need to examine where it is derived from: Yeshua, Jesus Himself!

### **B. Yeshua as the Chief Teacher/Great Rabbi**

Among the five functional offices of Yeshua in His capacity as Head of the Church, one of them was the function of Chief Teacher or Great Rabbi. His teachings were powerful, with great depth, were radical and very illustrative. Till today, the Sermon on the Mount as found in Matthew Chapters 5, 6, 7 is a classic case of profound teaching yet delivered with great simplicity. The parables of the Kingdom are as fresh and powerful today as when they were first given. Those found in Matthew chapter 13 are so profound and yet simple. He did not teach dry doctrines and traditions of men like religious leaders of His day. Rather, by Holy Spirit in Him, Yeshua brought revelation of the mind of the Father Who yearned for a Father-son relationship with Israel and all of us.

**Matthew 7:28-29 (KJV)** 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

He taught with great authority, so much so that on one occasion, those sent to arrest Him were so enthralled with His words that they forgot their assignment!

**John 7:40-47 (KJV)** 40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, of a truth this is the Prophet. 41 Others said, this is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? 43 So there was a division among the people because of



him. 44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. 45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, why have ye not brought him? 46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, are ye also deceived?

### **C. He gave gifts, including teaching to His Church!**

When He ascended to heaven after completing His assignment in the earth realm, Yeshua released two broad aspects of this Teaching ministry. At ground zero level, the gift of teaching is given to many saints who are exhorted to discover and exercise same with all diligence.

**Romans 12:5-7 (KJV)** 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

From a practical point of view, this gracious gift is extensively distributed among saints who have the teaching DNA of their Head, Yeshua. Most of them function as Sunday School Teachers and in various capacities within the Body. They do not find the word boring but rather enjoy studying, receiving revelation therein by Holy Spirit and sharing same passionately with other saints.

### **D. The Fivefold Teacher**

On the other hand, they are a smaller number of saints within the Body He confers the specific Fivefold office function of Teacher. This means that His functional role as the Chief Teacher is released and committed to those specific saints He chooses in each generation as conduits through whom He will keep His Church in full understanding of all that pertain to life and godliness. Their principal function is to be used of Holy Spirit to perfect the saints and equip them for the work of ministry as part of the fivefold office gifts/functions.

**Ephesians 4:11-12 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

**Take Note:** The office is called *Teacher* while the function is called *Teaching*.

### **What Teaching is not**

Teaching is not just the ability to speak or preach. There are many fine preachers who are merely exhorters. Their words may sound nice and attractive, but they are not able to convey the mind of Yahweh concerning the holistic Kingdom principles and applications of His Word in everyday life. The person who can only tell the saints what they want to hear or what will enable them to “live successful lives”, meaning to acquire money, influence or power may be an exhorter but not a teacher. Most Televangelists who draw the greatest crowds are neither Apostles nor Pastors or Teachers. They are mainly Exhorters who have the grace to encourage saints, often cherry picking and pulling words of Scripture out of their general and specific context. A teacher will not be one sided with the truth! Teaching is also not the mere ability to rehearse the doctrines or building blocks of the Word as interpreted and adopted by denominations and ministries.

### **What Teaching is**

Teaching is rather the systematic presentation of the Word in such a way that the letters are understood within the context of the purpose and intention of Yahweh (Spirit of the Word). In other words, Teachers are empowered by Holy Spirit and used as vessels to communicate not just the letters of the Word but also their meanings and how to apply such to everyday life. True Teaching is the process of expounding the Word so that the saints learn; line by line and precept upon precept Who Elohim is; how they can become members of the Family of Elohim and Citizens of His Kingdom; how they should live as citizens of the Kingdom in the earth realm with contrasting cultures of the world and Satan all around them;

How they can take heed of His charge to ‘occupy’ until He returns; what kind of life they can validly look forward to when Yeshua returns to establish the fullness of the Kingdom and life in the hereafter.

These principles, which cover every conceivable aspect of life in the earth realm, are enshrined in the Constitution of The Kingdom which is the Holy Scriptures. The Holy Scriptures are therefore the principal equipment of The Teacher called by Yeshua, Jesus! He or she cannot even imagine a situation where a principle of the world or religions of the age take pride of place in spiritual formation of saints!

**Definition: Who then is a Teacher?**

*A teacher is an individual vested by Yeshua with the gift and capacity to gain a deep understanding of the letters and spirit of the Word of Yahweh; the Holy Spirit led capacity to rightly divide same and present the truths within it to saints in such a way that they are able to hear/read, understand, learn and therefore become transformed into the image of Yeshua in order to be His Kingdom ambassadors on earth and prepare effectively for the world to come.*

A truly called teacher will first gain a proper understanding of Elohim by revelation so that he or she can communicate the truth about Him and His word with conviction and passion!

Teachers are therefore to instruct saints as well as contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to them (Jude 3). The reason why this is so is that weak or backslidden saints will tend to develop itchy ears and want to hear what will make them comfortable rather the truth which liberates.

**John 8:32 (KJV)** 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

**2 Timothy 4:2-4 (KJV)** 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

## Marks of a good teacher

1. **A teacher teaches the Word of Yahweh.** The best place to teach from is truth that the teacher has internalized. That way, teaching proceeds from a living proof that the Word is for real! However, this rule should not be turned into a religious dead end as is shown below.
2. **In effect, a good teacher will learn from what he or she is teaching,** have the mind renewed thereby and proceed to practice same!
3. **A teacher should be able to understand and teach the Word faithfully, even if he or she has not come into an experiential reality of all aspects of the Word.** The reason is that the Word should and will always remain elevated above the personal experience of saints!

**Psalms 138:2 (KJV)** 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving kindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

4. **A Good teacher should be inspired, just as the Word to be expounded was inspired.** It is the same Holy Spirit who caused the holy people of old to pen down the letters of the Word who lays hold of the one ordained by Yeshua as Teacher and uses him or her to bring forth a clear understanding of the letters and intent of the Word.

**2 Peter 1:21 (KJV)** 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

### **E. Key Pitfall to avoid is elevating self above the Word**

It is a critical pitfall when a Teacher places his/her self-interests or human preferences above the express provisions of Scripture. No teacher has the liberty to subjugate the Word to fit into the box of his/her personal experience! A Teacher who is divorced, for instance, cannot and should not use that personal experience as basis to counsel saints to do likewise

when they could be counselled to work out differences with their spouses and overcome Satan's plans. He or she should faithfully communicate the mind of Yahweh concerning the subject matter as found in Matthew 5:31-32 and Matthew 19:1-12 along with 1 Corinthians 7 which teach clearly that except for the sake of immorality and absolute rejection by an unbelieving or backslidden spouse, Divorce is not valid in the Kingdom.

Therefore, saints need to bring closure to dark chapters of their lives through genuine repentance and inner healing so that Satan does not recruit them to corrupt the word by elevating personal experiences above the Word. Those who do not give heed to this warning may easily lead the Church astray by imbibing the spirit that took over Jeroboam the son of Nebat which led him to build an Alternative Altar in Samaria for the 10 Tribes or Aaron who built a Golden Calf for Israel.

#### **F. Marks of Good teaching**

Where the Teacher has done his work, good Teaching should have the following hallmarks:

1. It makes hidden truth clear.
2. It shows the way for the saints to walk and be established in the Word.
3. It should answer the questions that linger in the hearts and minds of the saints.
4. It should make clear the principles of Yahweh and show how they are for our good.
5. Good teaching should point to Yeshua and His purpose rather than the teacher or denomination.
6. Good teaching should show clearly the way Yeshua wants His people to go while in the body
7. Good teaching should produce results of transformed lives and renewed minds in those who are taught.

The teaching ministry will perhaps be the most critical tool in the hands of Yeshua to prepare the Church for His soon return as indicated in this text:

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Through the Teaching Ministry saints are processed from glory to glory to be all that their heavenly Father purposed them to be. It is unfortunate that the Babylonian themed Church took away consciousness of the Fivefold offices from saints for a long period of time. Praise Yahweh, Who, in the fullness of time has visited the remnant with understanding of this critical office which has long been neglected and ignored. In illustrating the Teacher, most commentators situate it within the Fivefold as the tiny little finger in the hand. However, it must be noted that though seemingly small, the Teaching Ministry is nonetheless powerful!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Who is a Fivefold Teacher and how does he/she differ from saints blessed with spiritual gift of Teaching?
- (2). Please discuss 2 out of the 4 Marks of a Good Teacher which ministered most to you.
- (3). What critical pitfall must be avoided in the Teaching Ministry
- (4). Briefly discuss at least 4 hallmarks of good teaching.

## Chapter 28

### Office of Teacher Part 2 Outcomes

#### **The Outcomes of Teaching: Transformation, Growth and turning Believers into Effective Ambassadors, conscious of Eternity**

One of the reasons why the Church has ignored or downgraded the Office/function of Teachers as a critical part of the Fivefold is lack of understanding of the full scope of their Kingdom assignment. The reality is that where saints are not well taught, they tend to live in arrested babyhood syndrome, ever hearing nice sounding sermons but never able to make the heart and mind transition so necessary for real growth to take place. Teaching is serious Kingdom business and the purpose of Yeshua is that it is the main means Holy Spirit uses for building up the saints to know Elohim and walk in His principles of life. That is why as the Church prepares for end of the age, one of the critical signs will be restoration of office of Teacher in congregations and ministries which are true Kingdom Communities.

#### **The Transformation Process**

As said in the previous chapter, transformation of lives of saints is the end purpose of true Teaching ministry! This implies that our new life in Yeshua, Jesus is a process with a start and end in the mind of our Redeemer. We start the journey by being born again by the Word as Holy Spirit uses it to convict and thereafter seal us into Yeshua.

**1 Peter 1:23 (KJV)** 23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

To grow in spiritual life therefore, the young saint should constantly desire the sincere milk of the Word:

**1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and

all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

All saints need to graduate from drinking the Milk of the Word (the easy portions for the new convert and young saints) and grow to appreciate the meat and bones of the Word so that they can mature to become intimate with Yeshua when His Word rules their thoughts, words, attitudes and deeds.

**Hebrews 6:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit.

With time, we walk in the Spirit of adoption and our identity as sons of Elohim requires us to get out of dependency on others but to rather take responsibility for teaching others who are younger in the faith or life experiences.

**Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV)** 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

The Word may be unpleasant to those who hear but when they receive and allow it to do the assigned work in them, the results are greatly manifest! Saints who do not grow and mature to take their places as disciples making disciples become like the barren fig tree worthy of destruction (Matthew 21:19)! It is also proof that they are not truly abiding in Yeshua, Jesus as John 15:1-8 says.

### **B. Reproduction is a Kingdom responsibility!**

We must constantly bear in mind that part of our responsibility as disciples of Yeshua, sons of Elohim and the



Royal Priesthood is to reproduce in kind. It takes disciples to make disciples!

**John 15:16 (KJV)** 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

**2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV)** 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

### **C. The Outcomes of true Teaching Ministry**

The Word, when rightly divided and consistently served through sound Teaching, produces positive outcomes in the lives of the hearers. Let us examine 19 of such positive outcomes.

1. The saints are made to know and understand all that Yeshua, Jesus requires of them to function as valid members of His Body, the Church.

This happens when the whole counsel of the Word is systematically exposed for their understanding and learning.

**Matthew 28:20 (KJV)** 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

2. Consequently, the saints are challenged to be transformed from believers to disciples.

These are saints who come to the point of consecrating all of their beings and possessions to Yeshua, Jesus and willingly enthrone Him as King of their lives.

**Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV)** 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

3. Good teaching therefore renews the mind by washing off old worldly mindsets and ways of thinking.

**Romans 12:2 (KJV)** 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

**Ephesians 4:23 (KJV)** 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

Those who are well taught are able to locate the negative mindsets and strongholds that are within and deal with them.

**2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV)** 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

4. Good teaching will, with time, produce a new mindset and change of attitude to life within the saints.

This new mindset is the mind of Yeshua which manifests in a soul rooted in the love of Yahweh and love of fellow humans. This mindset powers a life without condemnation because it easily aligns with the mind and will of Yahweh.

**Romans 8:5-8 (KJV)** 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

**1 Corinthians 2:14-16 (KJV)** 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he that is

spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. 16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ.

**Philippians 2:5 (KJV)** 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

**Philippians 4:8 (KJV)** 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

5. Good teaching creates the right foundation for the saints to exercise real faith as they learn to believe the Word of Yahweh implicitly and explicitly because it has been internalized by consistent study and meditation to be 'made flesh'.

It therefore flows from the heart in prayers that are in alignment with the will of Elohim.

**Colossians 3:16 (KJV)** 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

**Joshua 1:8 (KJV)** 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

**Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

**Romans 10:17 (KJV)** 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

6. Saints who are well taught learn to trust Yahweh as a personal Father and focus on Him in Who they believe. Consequently, they are not moved by what they see but are able to rest in His providence (Psalm 37:3-7; Proverbs 3:5-7).

**2 Corinthians 4:18 (KJV)** 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

7. Saints who are well taught will understand the purpose of Yeshua for their lives and receive clear directions from the Word.

They are thus directed as to how to live out the Kingdom life on earth as ambassadors to manifest His life and light to the world and to reconcile the lost to Him (2 Corinthians 5:17-21).

8. Well taught saints are able to rightly divide the word to apply it to their circumstances.

**2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV)** 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

9. Well taught saints cannot be easily deceived. They are able to see through the gimmicks of those who are out to fleece them of hard earned money or manipulate and control them (Ephesians 4:12-14).

10. Well-grounded Saints will withstand all the storms of life and even thrive in the midst of adversity

**Matthew 7:24-25 (KJV)** 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

11. Well taught saints are easily sensitive to Holy Spirit, hear the voice of the Master and are able to discern error and false teachers (1 John 2:18-28).

**John 10:27-29 (KJV)** 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

12. Well taught saints in whom the word takes root in their hearts and minds are able to pray according to the perfect will of Elohim as contained in His Word and as prompted by Holy Spirit.

**1 John 5:14 (KJV)** 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

**Romans 8:26 (KJV)** 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

13. Well taught saints in whom the word takes root in their hearts and minds are also able to wage spiritual warfare with effective use of the Sword of the Spirit (Ephesians 6:10-18).

In so doing, they emulate Yeshua when He overcame all seductions of Satan with 'it is written' (Matthew 4:1-9).

14. Well taught saints often grow to become sons of Elohim who have greater capacity to escape the snares of co-dependency because they know the Word and therefore have consciences which are lively, responding to inner witness of Holy Spirit.

In this way, they are able to enjoy a vibrant personal relationship with Yahweh as Father and Yeshua as Sovereign King and therefore hear from and are led by Holy Spirit in matters of life and ministry, independent of their Teachers, Mentors or spiritual coverings. They still love, respect, and bless such destiny helpers Elohim put in their lives but are not dependent on them in an unhealthy way. Believers who lack sound teaching often end up as co-dependents on their leaders.

Elohim becomes a distant 'Unknown God'. Their relationship with Him often tends to gravitate towards Strangers, Babyhood; Orphans; unwilling slaves.

15. Good teaching will equip saints with the spiritual sensitivity to recognize the spirit of the age which seeks to influence their thoughts, attitudes, words, and deeds so that they escape its snares. In this way they are able to say like Yeshua in John 14:30: *'The Prince of this world comes and has nothing in me'*.

**James 1:27 (KJV)** 27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

**James 4:4-5 (KJV)** 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

**1 John 5:19, 21 (KJV)** 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

16. Those who are well thought become rooted in the Word. As they know the mind of Yahweh their heavenly Father, they face their day to day opportunities and challenges with greater confidence. Their self-esteem is healthy and not blurred. They know who they are in Yeshua and Who He is in them. They do not have an identity crisis because of this.

**Colossians 2:6-8 (KJV)** 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

17. Those who are well taught and built up in the Word know that they know that ALL things will work together for their good.

They are not shaken when confronted with adverse headwinds (Romans 8:28-39).

18. Well taught saints know that despite every good thing Yahweh may bless them with, nothing can compare with the riches of the world to come.

They are fully engaged in occupying for Him in this present life, advancing the frontiers of the Kingdom everywhere He plants them. They know with strong assurance that the full deal will manifest when Yeshua returns to set up the Kingdom in its fullness and reward the faithful (Matthew 19:27-30; Matthew 25:14-30; 31- 46; Luke 19:11-27). They therefore seek first the Kingdom and its righteousness, knowing implicitly that all they need in this present life will be graciously provided by their loving heavenly Father (Matthew 6:19-34; 2 Peter 1:3).

**Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV)** 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

19. Well taught saints know that the end of the disobedient and apostates is eternal death or separation from Yahweh, and they make a value decision to reject that option.

Yahweh then keeps them and upholds them by His grace.

**Jude 1:24 (KJV)** 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

When the import of all these outcomes are considered, the Church will know the essential function of the Teaching ministry and embrace the office. Those who are called to it would not want to be known by any other identity! The Heart; The Mind; The Attitude and The Walk of saints will be

positively transformed whenever and wherever the teaching function is given sufficient space and scope to function!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please discuss with brief words, any 10 of the 19 outcomes of good teaching in lives of saints.
- (2). What new insights did you gain from this chapter?



## Chapter 29

### Office of Teacher Part 3 Context + Pitfalls

The Teaching Ministry in Kingdom context + Pitfalls to avoid  
To further our understanding of the critical importance of the office of Teacher, it is needful to come to a deeper understanding of the way it has a direct bearing on the gospel of the Kingdom.

#### **A. Five Dimensions of the Kingdom**

A Kingdom does not just exist in a vacuum. Each Kingdom is marked by some fundamental factors. Each of them is part of the whole. Let us examine just 5 of those factors:

1. **A King** who has authority and Power: Yeshua is our King

**Colossians 1:16 (KJV)** 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

2. **A Domain:** This is the sphere of the King's authority or power. The Word makes it clear that all humans were created by and for Yeshua,

Unfortunately, the vast majority wilfully reject His sovereign rule and live in active state of rebellion.

**Luke 19:12-14 (KJV)** 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us

In the earth realm therefore, it is the Kingdom Church that is the active domain of Yeshua. This situation will subsist until the day He returns to rule and reign over the entire earth realm when it will become His sole domain.

**Revelation 11:15 (KJV)** 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.

3. **A Dominion:** These are the People who are subject to His Authority. The dominion of Yeshua comprises saints redeemed by His Blood. More so these are saints who submit to His sovereign rule over their lives.
4. **Ambassadors:** The fifth is the corps of Ambassadors who are sent forth to represent the King in the courts of other rulers and kingdoms. These are saints sent and empowered to be His witnesses in the earth realm.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

5. **Constitution:** This is the legal Document which governs behaviour of citizens of the Kingdom. This is the Holy Scriptures. The Sermon on the Mount was essentially an outline of the fundamental principles while the whole of the New Testament represents the Constitution of the present phase of Kingdom wherein Yeshua rules as King. All who are citizens of the Kingdom are bound by the Constitution. In this regard, the Office which is given special insight into the Spirit and letters of the Constitution occupies a very strategic place in the Kingdom.

## **B. Situating critical importance of the Teaching Ministry**

Yeshua came to announce and establish the Kingdom on earth and His first priority was to establish the reality of the Constitution as basis of new life in Him. Why was this so? The answer is simple: Yeshua and The Word are one and the same! He is the Living Word.

**John 1:1-4 (KJV)** 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

Yeshua was essentially the Great Teacher as said in previous chapters. The words He spoke were authoritative and deep. He knew His spiritual identity as the One in whom all that Moses and the Prophets of Old pointed to. He knew that in Him was fulfilled the Law received at Sinai as well as the various ordinances which were given as a School Master to hold the people in check until He came to reveal the perfect way to serve Yahweh. That perfect way is one in which those who respond to His love receive a new heart that intuitively knows His Laws and lovingly live them out by the power of the Holy Spirit who leads and empowers the saint to do what is well pleasing to the Father (Hebrews 10:15-16; Galatians 3:13-26; Galatians 4:19-29; Galatians 5:13-26).

The whole of the Constitution of the Kingdom needs to be taught by those who are called by the King Himself and therefore given grace by work of Holy Spirit to understand its provisions. Getting involved in teaching these laws of the Kingdom without being called will result in an absolute mess! Those who proclaim that the Liberty of the Spirit implies absence of Law and Order are making a mockery of spiritual knowledge. Liberty and Order are two wings of the same bird that bring the balance and impetus needful to fly and remain airborne. If either wing is cut off, the bird cannot fly! Those who will teach need therefore to know, understand and rightly divide the Word of truth to ensure that the saints are properly nourished in a holistic manner which brings balanced growth and maturity. It is interesting that of all that Yeshua could ever have instructed Peter when he went fishing after His death the most profound was to “*feed my sheep*” (John 21:1-17).

### **C. Superiority of the New Testament**

In the Sermon on the Mount, Yeshua used the teaching ministry to great effect. He revealed that the Law was not abolished but rather, fulfilled in Himself.

**Matthew 5:17-19 (KJV)** 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

He then went on to state a startling fact: the requirements of the New Covenant are higher than that that of the Old! For those who confuse saints with claims of a gospel that makes no demand on behaviour, Yeshua outlined the essential superiority of the Laws of the New Testament over and above those of the Old. Those who claim that the New Testament gives people license to live any how are ignorant! The reality is that the New Testament has stronger moral laws than the Old in that it puts greater burden of proof not just in actions but also on motives and intentions from which outward actions manifests! Let us examine some of the contrasts between the New and Old Covenant laws:

- i. While the Old required that no one should murder another, the New Testament went further to require that saints should not give room to anger or hate others in their hearts! (Matthew 5:21-26)
- ii. While the Old forbade adultery, the New Testament went further to forbid lust in the heart! (Matthew 5:27-30)
- iii. The Old prescribed rules for divorce while Yeshua declared marriage as a bond of union which can only be broken by immoral conduct of either party or death (Matthew 5:31-32).

- iv. The Old gave conditions for oath taking, the New expressly forbade same (Matthew 5:33-37).
- v. The Old approved vengeance while the New expressly forbids it (Matthew 5:38-42).
- vi. The Old permitted hatred of enemies while the New requires us to love our adversaries as Yahweh does (Matthew 5:43-48).

These and all rules in the New Testament simply point to the life expected of citizens of the Kingdom, if indeed they are under the Sovereign rule of Yeshua, seated on the thrones of their hearts! In effect, the King was laying out the rules of behaviour which will constitute the culture of the Kingdom. In John 4:21-24, Yeshua told the woman at the well of Samaria that those who worship Elohim must do so in Spirit and in Truth. By so doing, He made it clear that having good intentions are not enough. Those who subscribe to the Kingdom are required to submit to the leadership of the Holy Spirit and base their faith on the Truth of the Word of Yahweh. The reason for this elevated nature of the Constitution is that it is written in the hearts of saints! It is wired internally by Holy Spirit who releases grace for us to live them out as a function of a living, loving relationship with Yahweh as Father!

**Hebrews 10:15-16 (KJV)** 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

In effect, those called to the Office of Teacher have a great responsibility ahead of them. To them is given the awesome responsibility of rightly dividing and serving the Word of Yahweh as nourishment so that the saints can understand what they already know intuitively which speaks through their living consciences so that they can grow properly in knowledge of Elohim, His Kingdom and their roles therein. Furthermore, let us remember that a vital component of the

Great Commission is to teach the new believers everything that will establish them in the faith.

**Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV)** 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

### **D. 13 Pitfalls to be avoided in the Teaching Ministry**

For purpose of balance, let us take note that there are some potential pitfalls which those called to the teaching ministry need to be mindful of lest they fall therein. They include:

1. Tendency to be 'stiff' in their understanding of the Holy Scriptures.

This can create a one-sided approach to study and application of the Truth.

2. By insisting that interpretations of Scripture based on insights given to them or their perspectives are the only correct ones.

This can make Teachers unaccommodating of other perspectives or revelations outside what they received. When this attitude is carried over to their relationship with other folds in the same congregation or saints generally, they may suffer undue rejection.

3. Potentially, Teachers may not make sufficient room for the fact that they could be wrong; may have interpreted some passages narrowly.

It is worse when Teachers want to frame the Word to fit into their personal experiences. The Word ought to be exalted above those who teach it.

4. When some truths are emphasized to the exclusion of some other truths, error can ensure.

For instance, to Teach Holiness (a good thing) but ignore Scriptural provisions on Divine Health or Prosperity (an equally good thing) leads to lack of balance and therefore error as saints live in systemic poverty which can embolden gainsayers to reproach the Name of the Lord. In the same way

to emphasize teachings on Prosperity or Health (a good thing) and be silent or ignore what the Bible says of need for Holy living (a good thing) will lead people astray and they may end up in Hell!

5. Lack of Charity towards others who do not know enough can occur if a Teacher is unsanctified in heart and becomes unable to tolerate other saints who know less.

**1 Corinthians 13:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

Teachers are to communicate the truth in love. There may be occasions where rebuke, correction and chastisement are called for. The motive must still be love, not mere judgmentalism!

6. If Teachers are not careful, they can become impatient with the saints committed to their trust.

That impatience with especially slow learners or those coming from backgrounds where the word is not exalted, can hinder them from growing. This can push them further away from knowing the truth which sets free.

7. Pride can occur when a Teacher begins to be puffed up with abundance of knowledge.

This can lead Elohim, in exercise of mercy, give Satan right of way to smite the Teacher so that he/she is drawn, in humility to depend on Him. That was the case of Paul in 2 Corinthians 12:1-10

8. The danger of behaving as if one 'owns' the revelation. This comes about when the Teachers forget that their understanding of the Word is a 'received' one, not a function of their personal ability.

**1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV)** 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst

not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

9. Danger of seeking to profit from the revelations received.

This happens when what is received for free release to the Body is 'hoarded' to be released to fee paying clients or constrained by high price tags of books bound by Babylonian copyright restrictions.

10. Tendency to study 'to give others'.

In this case, the Teacher does not take time to study, meditate on and pray in the word for personal edification and learning. Teaching becomes more or less a 'mercenary profession' with danger of being a castaway on the last day!

**1 Corinthians 9:27 (KJV)** 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

11. Inability to apologize when a Teacher grows up spiritually to see former teachings were wrong or incomplete/unbalanced.

12. Spiritual low self-esteem where Teachers are not fully accepted and appreciated within the Fivefold.

This is more so because the Teaching ministry is the 'least Charismatic' of the Fivefold. Teachers tend to be sober.

13. As people who know the Scriptures more than others, the word makes it clear that Teachers will have the greatest standard of Judgement.

**James 3:1 (KJV)** 1 My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

**James 4:17 (KJV)** 17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

## **Overcoming the Pitfalls**

Knowing these pitfalls, those who are called to the Teaching Ministry need to do several things:

- i. Earnestly yearn for sanctified hearts and renewed minds so that they can walk in true holiness



- ii. Receive Grace wo walk in humility, grateful for the opportunity to be chosen as instruments of empowering others.
- iii. Receive grace to have hearts full of love for Elohim and the saints,
- iv. To be always conscious of eternity and reality that they will stand before Judgement Seat of Yeshua!

When this is so, Charity will be the motive and driver of their ministries. This is a safe place to be! (1 Corinthians 13:1-13)

### **E. Consequences of bad teaching**

Just as good teaching builds up and edifies saints, In the New Testament, saints are warned about the dangers of false teachers and their teachings.

**Galatians 1:6-9 (KJV)** 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

**2 Peter 2:1 (KJV)** 1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

**2 John 1:9-11 (KJV)** 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

The reason why we need to warn of the consequences of bad/false/poor Teaching is that people tend to grow according

to what they hear or learn. Whatever you teach will, when received, become the substance upon which the hearers' lives will grow. It is only a matter of time when what was taught yesterday becomes the action, habit and lifestyle today.

In this closing chapter of the age, there will be serious attempts by Satan to plant dangerous doctrines and ideas in the minds of influential people so that he can use them to cause many to err. The last days will see the increase of knowledge most of which are unbiblical or extra biblical. While the unbiblical teachings are easy to recognize, the extra biblical ones are equally dangerous. The danger arises from the intelligent ways their purveyors deliberately play on words and yearnings of humans for the better and "successful" life to twist certain parts of the bible out of context and in so doing deceive their hearers. A little leaven, Apostle Paul warned, leavens the whole lump!

**1 Corinthians 5:6 (KJV)** 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

**Galatians 5:9 (KJV)** 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

It is the work of the Teacher to teach truth by the leading of Holy Spirit as well as identify errors which constitute leaven so that the saints committed to his/her trust are not led astray. The most dangerous trend however will be the new raft of soulish doctrines that proceed out of fertile imaginations of those who claim to have extra revelation of some specific issues.

The human soul is powerful and can invent anything, including good sounding doctrines which purport to solve problems but eat like a cancer. Many people often forget that the human soul (the realm of the mind, the will, and the emotion) conceived or designed most of the things that are the evidence of the civilization we enjoy today. The human mind conceived the aircraft, the submarine; nuclear weapons; restaurants, home and office conveniences and home equipment that power the good life people enjoy today. When

deployed to the realm of religion and spirituality, the results can be devastating. Good sounding doctrines can be developed but which lead people astray in pursuit of wealth, power and ego (packaged as good self-esteem!) In the process, humans develop and propound clearly unbiblical thesis and their acolytes buy such with gusto, lacking the capacity to discern.

In this way, there are many pseudo Kingdom preachers who have successfully downgraded the Bible in the mind of their followers and elevate their own teachings. Their 'fans' buy and read all of their expensively priced books but never have time to read the Bible! This is usually the first step towards mind control and charismatic witchcraft! This crafty pincer movement causes soul ties to be developed between so called 'experts' and their disciples. The outcome is sophisticated syncretism which results from a combination of extracts from the bible taken out of context and mixed with soul-driven doctrines. That is the result of cherry-picking the Scriptures. In effect, this is the time and season when the best of the teaching ministry should come forth. Those who are called to be Teachers should emulate their forerunner in the Kingdom business of reformation like Ezra.

**Ezra 7:10 (KJV)** 10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

## **F. The Good News!**

The good news is that in these end times, Teachers will be used to bring forth the cleansing function of the Word so that the Church of Yeshua is perfected and made radiant for His soon return! The teaching ministry will be exalted to centre stage.

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

The good news is that our heavenly Father has released a simple, yet profound process which if understood and implemented will activate the greatest revival ever known by the Church world-wide. It will not be the emotion driven stuff that many people glory in. This process is rather one in which the Holy Scriptures alone are expounded as instrument to:

- i. Firstly, transform spiritual babes into Disciples.
- ii. Secondly, develop Disciples into intimate Friends of Yeshua, Jesus (John 15:14-15) by challenging them to give space for Him to sit in the centre of their hearts.
- iii. Additional process takes them further to the realm of walking as sons of Elohim in the earth realm.
- iv. Such sons are trained to live and minister as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek who lay down their lives to proclaim and manifest the Kingdom and in so doing are conscious that King Yeshua will return on a Day and Time no one knows. Because of this they watch, pray and occupy!

This is what the T.E.A.R process is all about. This is the acronym for Teach>Train>Equip>Activate>Release. The curriculum which the Lord has released to give effect to this outcome is called the Global School of Ministry. It is available to all ministers, free of charge, to implement in their ministries or congregations they lead by guidance of Holy Spirit.

Alumni of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program as well as saints who have completed the Global School of Ministry in various regions of the world will be available to guide and support ministries within their geographic regions or spheres of influence through the implementation process using social media, telephone, email or even physical visits, where feasible. What we have in terms of the Divine plan, we freely and unconditionally give! We are here to serve and support you! Please access some of the eBooks already released and some details of Global School of Ministry at [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com) If the Lord has given you any special gift or talent which can help to further the Kingdom

plan of taking the whole Word to the whole world, please get in touch and let's do it together. Those with these skills are especially needed: Graphic Designers; Website developers; Editors, Proofreaders, and such like. Those who can sponsor TV episodes on TBN Africa, or other Stations are welcome to partnership. We are better, together!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please provide a summary of what makes the Teaching Ministry a critical function within context of need for saints to understand Constitution of the Kingdom.
- (2). Please list and briefly summarize 7 of the 13 potential pitfalls of the Teaching Ministry
- (3). Why must saints beware of false Teachers and Teaching?
- (4). Are you called to be a fivefold Teacher? If yes, how helpful have the three chapters on this office been to you? If no, what new insights did you gain from the 3 chapters concerning office of Teacher in the Fivefold?

## Chapter 30

### Part C: Epilogue General Purpose of the Fivefold The Kingdom and the Church Part 1

In case you missed highlights of the current Times, let us get a snapshot for purpose of context. Developments on the global stage continue to flow in the direction of what was prophesied concerning the end times. In the same season, morality has been re-defined on a global scale and such Judeo-Christian values like Marriage as a union between males and females has been rejected in leading (Western) nations. This is no longer a matter of individuals exercising their choice to lifestyle they prefer but with the added endorsement of nations through referenda, legislation, or Supreme Court judgments. Worship of Satan and his principalities has moved from secret covens to public spaces as the case of Detroit and the statue of Baphomet reveals. The technology and ground norm for what may well be Mark of the Beast is now in place after undergoing testing. What may appear to be precursors of the two most significant personalities to emerge in the End Times seem to be manifesting on the world stage. In the meantime, the Mother of Religious harlotry is now fully revived after a devastating past.

During these breath-taking developments, the falling away from Truth is at advanced stages. 500 years after Martin Luther split away from Rome, the Religious Protestant Church is snoring, led by blind leaders feeding fat on ignorance of the whole counsel of Elohim in the Holy Scriptures by their dependent followers. At the same time, secular humanism is presented as gospel by businessmen and women trading in souls of followers in the Mega, Pentecostal, Charismatic, Evangelical, and Independent churches. Amidst the gathering dark clouds, Elohim says to His elect remnant on earth: do not fear! Do not despair! There is a statute of limitation which constrains capacity of Satan to destroy the world. The right reaction to emergent End Time trends is that

of joy that the Long Night of humanity is almost over! The Day of Redemption is close at hand when the King Who went on a long journey will soon return to take account, reward the faithful, put down all rebellion and establish the Kingdom of Elohim right here in the earth realm!

**Romans 13:11-14 (KJV)** 11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. 13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

### **B. Yahweh is Particular about His Design for everything!**

Because the end of all things is near, the Supreme Ruler of the universe, Elohim wants His remnant reminded that He is concerned with how we obey instructions. He has never been known to suffer gladly those who modify His express instructions and do anything according to their personal fancies. Adam and Eve lost the Kingdom and a world of matchless bliss because they allowed a third party, Satan, to confuse them and activate their souls to be the engine of their lives. In the process, they disconnected from He who desired to relate with them through their spirit-man. Adam and Eve, from that point, worshipped according to what they felt and thought rather than how He wanted – complete submission to His will (Genesis 3:1-6).

As we saw in a previous chapter, Noah was a man whose life should challenge us. Living in an environment where there was no sea or record of a flood, he set out to produce the ark according to exact specifications from Yahweh. Laughed at by his generation, Noah was eventually vindicated when the rains came, the fountain of the deep broke and he and his immediate family as well as the animal species therein alone

were saved (Genesis chapters 6, 7, 8). In a previous chapter, we also saw that Yahweh variously commended Moses for his faithfulness in building the Tabernacle of witness to the exact specifications received at the Mount. Here was a mobile sanctuary with a complex set of materials required to build and carry it round. Yet Moses instructed the builders and supervised their work so that the exact specifications given on the Mount were followed. The result is that the express will of Yahweh was done.

**Exodus 25:9 (KJV)** 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

**Exodus 25:40 (KJV)** 40 And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

Saul lost the Kingdom when he modified the divine instruction concerning Amalek. Applying reason, he spared king Agag and the fatlings of animals. In pronouncing the divine judgement for such perfidy of soul worship, Samuel painted a vivid picture of how disobedience is ranked with witchcraft (1 Samuel 15:1-23). Half or partial obedience still ranks as disobedience and witchcraft till today!

**1 Samuel 15:23 (KJV)** 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

### **C. The Kingdom and the Church.**

The divine plan of salvation required that Elohim be made flesh in Yeshua for the purpose of redeeming man from the power of Satan which he procured by craftiness from Adam. Elohim then required those who received His mercy to stop living for themselves but to be part of a new reality that was hidden from human understanding throughout the ages. That plan is the emergence of a new spiritual family or race of people in the earth realm, redeemed by the Blood of Yeshua but living amongst human beings who are natural offspring of



Adam. Before then, the world was divided into two classes: Jews and Gentiles.

The plan of Yahweh was that this one new being, The called-out people (Greek: Ekklesia) known in English language as The Church, is prime beneficiary of the death and resurrection of Yeshua (Ephesians 2:11-18). Those who claim that the Church is irrelevant, or dead do not know the Word of Yahweh!

**Ephesians 2:11-18 (KJV)** 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

**Ephesians 3:1-12 (KJV)** 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets

by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

The Church which was birthed at Pentecost is being built by Yeshua according to His Master plan given to Paul and will exist until He returns to consummate it. The Church is the fullness of His organic spiritual Body and comprises all the saints who are beneficiaries of the grace freely released through Him.

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned,

he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Of this Master plan, Holy Spirit brought forth through Paul, the leadership system which has the inherent capacity to empower saints to understand who they are and what they are called to do so that the whole Church is edified.

**Ephesians 2:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

This beautiful divine plan is what Satan has worked overtime to frustrate its manifestation in the Church since the 4th Century.

### **Two phases of the Kingdom**

The true gospel of the Kingdom reveals that there are two phases we will enjoy:

- i. **Kingdom Now:** In this present life, this is a function of our conscious enthronement of Yeshua as Sovereign King, seated on the throne of our hearts. As we accept His rule, He uses our beings to manifest His will. In that sense, this is the spiritual dimension of the Kingdom manifested by a life of Righteousness, Peace and Joy in the Holy Spirit!

**Luke 17:21 (KJV)** 21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

**John 1:12 (KJV)** 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

**Romans 14:17-18 (KJV)** 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

All who have Yeshua, Jesus the King enthroned in their hearts, fully submitted to His sovereign rule are the true Church within the earth realm! They constitute Kingdom Now – the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek described in 1 Peter 2:9-12.

Most Churchgoers who have refused to give Him right of way to rule are merely engaged in the rituals of religion and to that extent, potentially at risk of disobedience! Though King Yeshua is away and is expected soon, those who are the Church in the way described above are not to fold hands and wait for when He returns! There is great work to do: Occupy or do Kingdom business on His behalf and in so doing, be the Salt and Light of our depraved and dark generations!

**Luke 19:11-13 (KJV)** 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

Saints are the instruments Yeshua will use to save others who are ordained to be part of the Kingdom but are yet in the world! (2 Corinthians 5:17-21) It is also through the active and fully engaged life saints are thus called to live, making every moment count, that the world can be impacted with the

transformational power of the Kingdom within them! (Matthew 5:13-16) It is to saints who have received the multi-dimensional ministry of the Fivefold that can truly complete the work of the Kingdom before the age comes to an end. What we do on this side of eternity is the basis of rewards and participation in the world to come.

- ii. **Kingdom come:** This is a Physical reality to come. In spite of all the King will do with us and how far He blesses us in the now, we are instinctively conscious that a Day is coming when He will return to rule and reign the earth realm in a physical sense from Jerusalem, when the kingdoms of this world give way: **Revelation 11:15 (KJV)** 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.

That is the Kingdom to come which He taught the disciples to pray about in Matthew 6:10. That Kingdom to come is graphically illustrated in the parables of Yeshua in Matthew chapter 13 as worth losing all else for; as worth living and dying for! This is the Kingdom He commanded us to seek first with assurance that all other things needed will be added to us (Matthew 6:19-34). Those who are earnest about the manifest phase of the Kingdom, tend to walk in obedience to His word. They do not engage in modification of His Word.

The return of Yeshua to rule and reign on earth was obscured by the spirit of religion and now basically denied by the pseudo-kingdom preachers who insist that all there is about the Kingdom is in the now. Concerning the time to come in the earth realm, nothing can be clearer than these words:

**Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV)** 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon

him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

The Kingdom to come is the blessed hope of all true believers! It is one which Yeshua will personally rule and reign over! There will be universal righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit. It is one in which the saints triumphant will be Joint heirs and co-rulers with Yeshua. It is this Kingdom to come that Satan has closed the eyes of the religious world from seeing, knowing, and teaching, leading many believers to be ignorant.

In the same way, the pseudo-kingdom gospel with its rejection of the divinity of Yeshua, is an instrument of taking away consciousness of the reality of His return from the minds and hearts of many who once believed. It accomplishes this by elevating the words of men above authority of the scriptures. This tendency can only be interpreted in the light of the truth that it is part of the falling away that was prophesied!

**2 Thessalonians 2:3 (KJV)** 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

The Church – will continue to be relevant until Yeshua returns!

We need to emphasize that those who claim that the Church is extinct, or manifestation of religion are in error. The Church is not and can never be a building(s), religious organization(s) or humanistic institution(s). We do not 'go to Church'! We are the Church! The Church is the called-out saints comprising Jews and Gentiles who accept the gift of salvation by faith. We are the Body of Yeshua, the physical organs, as it were, through which His Presence and Power is released to impact the world around us!

**Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV)** 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

As members of the family of Yahweh in the earth realm, the saints have their faith resting on the sure foundation of the ministry of the Prophets of Old and the Apostles to whom Yeshua entrusted the gospel of the Kingdom. The saints thus collectively are the new Holy Temple of Elohim and His habitation by Holy Spirit on earth.

**Ephesians 2:19-22 (KJV)** 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

It was for this reason that Yeshua prophesied destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem which General Titus and the invading Roman army executed in AD 70 (Matthew 24:1, 2). In effect, the Church is not and cannot be the building nor is

it the denomination or even programs of man! The paradigm that Yeshua announced to the Samaritan woman had come into effect and worship is to be in spirit and truth rather than in rituals and activities (John 4:21-23). It is the good pleasure of Elohim for the Fivefold to be utilized to empower His saints to the point of maturity where they understand the purpose of redemption and the specific callings committed to their trust. By releasing grace in them and receiving that in others, the Church is manifested as a living, loving organism rather a dry religious corporation.

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

As this scripture exposit, it is the Fivefold which Yeshua uses to bring His purpose to pass!

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please summarize this chapter.
- (2). What new thing did you learn today?
- (3). Please indicate to which of the Fivefold offices you have been called. If none, which is your calling?



## Chapter 31

### Epilogue Part 2 The Grand Purpose of the Fivefold: Kingdom and the Church

#### **A. The True Church has a Divine Master Plan!**

Let us be reminded one of the recurring themes of this course: The True Kingdom Church of Yeshua, Jesus has a specific Master Plan! As we said before, to ensure that His Church is built with understanding of its details and specifications, Yeshua personally recruited a man who had good understanding of the Old Testament and what its types and figures mean. He also had the capacity to receive revelation of the New Covenant and in clear detail, the proper content and structure of the Church so that it could play a significant role in the plan of Yahweh for the ages (Acts 9:1-27).

To this vessel, Yeshua committed a detailed description of the Church; what it is; how it should operate; how Satan would fight it; an understanding of its timeline; and what it will be like at the time of His return (Ephesians 5:26, 27). There is no way anyone can engage in New Testament ministry without a proper understanding of the Pauline epistles! As said in an earlier chapter, of them, these are particularly critical: Epistles to the Romans, 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians; 1 & 2 Timothy; Titus and the Book of Hebrews which is widely attributed to him also.

Writing in 1 Corinthians chapter 3, Paul describes himself as a wise Master Builder who received the architectural drawings from Yeshua concerning His Church. Paul went on to admonish the saints to take heed how they build, warning that The King will not accept anything offered to Him outside His master plan.

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another

buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Central to the Master Plan of Yeshua for His Church is that it will be led by five categories of office gifts and functions – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers working in harmony to release the synergy of impartation which fully equip the saints to mature and take their place as the Royal Priesthood in the earth realm. To each of these office gifts/functions, He released a measure of Himself. They are not to operate alone, so that the Church will not remain immature and inadequate.

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the

effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Yeshua deliberately made the concept of the Fivefold a collective lest preachers try to build human empires around their persons, charisma, or their specific office gifts. Each of the fivefold was to receive a good understanding of who Yeshua is; His Kingdom as detailed in the Bible and proclaim Him and the Kingdom with conviction and power, by Holy Spirit. In effect, the Church of Yeshua will be inadequate and less than what it is ordained to be anywhere and anytime the fivefold is dysfunctional (less than all) or absent. That is why Satan went for the jugular in the 4th century when he caused the true Gospel of the Kingdom to be side tracked and dead religion was foisted with its humanistic systems of religiosity. Babylon, the outcome of this process, has grown fat on this anomaly claiming the fivefold as obsolete. In the process, Babylon has foisted on the 'Church world' a new leadership structure that is organizational and hierarchical rather than organic. Interestingly, the general Protestant community and more intriguingly, the Pentecostal Community has fallen for this bait in which ministries revolve around individuals, not Yeshua.

To the glory of Yahweh, He preserved for Himself all through the dark chapters of religion and throughout the ages till today a remnant who have been faithful to His Word, both of Jews and Gentiles.

**Romans 11:5 (KJV)** 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

As we enter the closing chapter of the Church age, the enemy has struck again and foisted upon:

i. **The pseudo-Kingdom gospel.**

This is one which sets aside the Primacy of Yeshua and reduces Him to less than divine in stature. It demands that saints should 'preach the Kingdom, not Jesus'. The reality is that Yeshua, Jesus Is the centre and circumference of the Kingdom. The Kingdom is His and serves His Divine purposes.

Those who buy the jaded theology of the pseudo-kingdom movement are in error of epic proportions.

ii. **Dominionism.**

This is the theology that the Church is to take over this present world and dominate it as manifestation of the Kingdom with the subtle hint that we do not need to prepare for return of Yeshua. Dominionism is at the root of a new form of worldliness where saints are to expend all their energies to 'make it happen' by climbing to the peak of societal Mountains as evidence that the Kingdom has come thereon.

Interestingly, both the pseudo-kingdom and Dominionism are often promoted by those for who restoration of the Fivefold is not a necessity! Their leaders tend to value more their academic degrees! Certainly, more dangerous than the original leaven of Babylon, these two have ensnared many Spirit filled saints who have relapsed into soul based worship and in the process, opened themselves to the same Old serpent who tricked Adam and Eve to try and worship Yahweh through human reasoning and mental permutations! These men and women have decided to set aside the true gospel of the Kingdom, as described in the Bible. They claim that the Bible is inadequate to guide them and they have proceeded to create a new gospel in which the Bible is severely twisted and distorted to mean what they want it to mean. The result is that many saints are seeking a false Kingdom in which Yeshua is not the Centre and Circumference: a 'kingdom' which is greater than King Yeshua!

**B. Danger Lurks where the fivefold is absent!**

The reason why the pseudo Kingdom movement and Dominionism have deceived many is because of the absence of the fivefold at ground level. In the economy of Elohim, no saint can be deceived who receives the full ministry of the fivefold!

**Reminder: Grand Purpose of the Fivefold**

As stated in Ephesians 4:11-16 (which was broken down in an earlier part of this course), the fivefold has the sacred trust of executing the divine plan for the Church:

1. Perfect the Saints to know who they are in Yeshua and who He is in them.
2. Equip the saints to know their roles in the Kingdom and do so.
3. Enable the saints to play their assigned roles in building up/edifying the Church.
4. When the saints receive ministry from the fivefold, they come to a place of unity in faith, regardless of racial/ethnic backgrounds, social status, age, gender, congregations they are part of or location. They thus come into the knowledge of Yahweh, His Kingdom, the Church of Yeshua and the lifestyle saints are called to live on earth.
5. The saints thus become mature and measure up to the fullness of His stature.
6. With this development, immaturity will be removed, and the saints will no longer be tossed to and fro by every wind of doctrine/sweet sounding doctrines of devils, and soulish inventions of men and women. The saints will be able to read a book or listen to say the greatest of the pseudo Kingdom teachers and know exactly where leaven is hidden. They will thus be able, by the Holy Spirit at work in them, have an internal sensor which places a check in their spirit to know when even famous teachers have deviated from the faith! (1 John 2:18-28)
7. Saints who are thus built up will discern when preachers are setting them up to milk them – whether in promoting books, seeking funds or any avenue of crafty fund raising to finance their vanities. True saints know when there is a just cause and are open to Holy Spirit Who leads them.
8. Saints can mature to the point where they freely receive and release all their gifts and callings for the mutual edification of the whole Body.

### **C. Responsibilities of Ministers of the Gospel**

All Pastors and leaders must recognize the reality that the saints are MEMBERS of Yeshua, not themselves! That they are in congregations we are opportune to serve as leaders is a privilege and we must not regard them as our properties or slaves to feed them with what we want! Their Head and Saviour has already determined what He wants to feed them with and how to build them up, through the Fivefold. Any minister who refuses to follow the divine plan is unqualified to lead the saints, period!

**Necessity beckons every true minister of the gospel to do these things:**

1. Prayerfully connect with and align in inter-personal relationship with other ministers with gifts and callings you do not have for mutual edification, accountability, and support.
2. Be fully connected with any ministerial fellowship where you will tap into the full grace of Yeshua evidenced by the ministry of those other fivefold office gifts and functions that are not given to you.
3. By being part of such a company of ministers who are faithful and true to the word of Yahweh and His end time agenda, you are properly nourished as an individually. It is your responsibility to locate fellow ministers who have the graces and anointing that are lacking in you to bless the saints you lead. If you lead a congregation as say a Pastor and Teacher, it is your duty to regularly call in Apostles, Prophets and Evangelists who have the anointing, revelation/insights and capacities you lack.

The idea is to experience a synergy of the fivefold on the congregation so that they are rapidly built up to be all that Yeshua ordained them to be as a local expression of His Body. There are many such networks who are engaged in reformation as described in this course.

If the King leads you to participate in International Ministers Fellowship, the network is willing to embrace and support you into the realm of fulfilment. Being a relational

network, it runs an open-door policy devoid of unnecessary protocol. If you would like to check out International Ministers Fellowship, please visit [www.imfministers.com](http://www.imfministers.com). This Fellowship does not charge membership affiliation fees and does not interfere with the vision and mission committed to your trust.

4. Depending on your specific needs, Yeshua may also align you with a mentor so that you can receive help by the Holy Spirit.
5. Ultimately however, the best course of action is for the Pastor/Overseer to empower saints in the Congregation to discover the gifts and callings in them. In this regard, Global School of Ministry offers a curriculum, free of charge, through which leaders can Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release saints into their fivefold callings. By so doing, the burden is lessened, and the Congregation is blessed.

#### **D. Responsibilities of Saints to the reality of Ephesians 4:11-16**

On the last day, all saints will give account of the life Yahweh gave them; of the salvation, they received freely; of His providential care and of the gifts and callings they were redeemed to exercise for building up other saints, contribute to health of the Body and for how they faithfully served as Ambassadors of Yeshua and how they effectively participated in the Great Commission. No saint can plead ignorance because we all have access to the Bible which is the divine manual for life as well as the privilege of access to Him through prayer. No saint can plead that he or she was ineffective because the Pastor did not reveal the mind of Yahweh. Saints who are conscious of judgement day are obligated therefore to make hay while the Sun shines. These are possible courses of action:

1. By Holy Spirit's help and in prayer, use the Holy Word in Ephesians 4:11-16 and materials like this course to conduct an audit of the gifts and calling of their Pastors and leaders to ascertain how much of the fivefold is

evident in them. Let us state clearly that saints have a right to know and understand the fold in which their Pastor is gifted and operates in.

2. If the church operates in limited understanding of the fivefold or is closed to the fullness of the fivefold, the saints are obligated to ask Yeshua in prayer to guide them to other vessels in order to receive what is missing in the local assembly.
3. Through social media platforms like Facebook, Skype, Periscope, Ustream, Television, Radio, Podcasts, Books and manuals, the saints can fill up the missing measure of office gifts in their Pastors by locating vessels Holy Spirit will use to speak into their lives. Great discernment is however needed so that they do not fall for wolves in sheep's clothing. Reliance on Holy Spirit rather than the five carnal senses for direction is the key.
4. The point is this: no saint should sit easy in a place where he/she is not receiving training; not being equipped; not being activated in the gifts of Holy Spirit and not given any opportunity to exercise the gifts and callings of Yahweh. These experiences are their fundamental spiritual rights! They should humbly approach their Pastors and request training and empowerment mechanisms to be set up. A saint who is too fearful to share this need in this regard is in real danger!
5. If a local assembly or leader is totally closed or opposed to the ministry of the fivefold, he or she loses the moral right to lead the remnant saints in any way and should be denied support, including participation in the ministry! The process of dis-engagement should however be free of drama! It is a spiritual decision which should be made with sobriety and focused on the goal. It should not be allowed to degenerate into name calling, crises and schisms. Any saint who is truly part of the remnant should 'come out' of any ministry which



is structured on the religious Babylonian system which trades in the souls of humans.

**Revelation 18:4-5, 13 (KJV)** 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

### **E. The Inconvenient Questions since Pentecost and the Pauline Epistles...**

Let us ask and answer these two questions: In reality, is rejection of any, some or all the Fivefold a rejection of Yeshua Himself? The answer is a resounding YES! Can any unit or part of the Church be perfected if it operates outside the impartation of any, some or the entire fivefold? The answer is NO!

#### **Assignment:**

- (1). Briefly mention the key things a minister should do in response to understanding of the truth of the absolute necessity of the fivefold.
- (2). Mention the key things an individual saint who is in a ministry that is closed to the Fivefold should do in response to understanding of the truth presented in this course.

## Chapter 32

### Some Salient Issues of Contemporary Application

At this stage of the ongoing discourse on the fivefold, it is needful to consider some salient issues that have to do with applicability in the contemporary times we live in.

#### **A. With the reality that an individual may be vested with a basket of folds what are its implications for ministry structure?**

Let us explain some truisms concerning the functions of offices in the folds.

1. The first is that they are given as instruments of service by a Creator Who knows exactly what He chose each individual to be in the Body for its overall perfection in the relevant generation. For this reason, no one vested with any gift should treat it casually or as a personal matter – to be applied/released when one feels ‘good’!
2. The second truism is that He Who calls has no limit as to how many gifts or folds He can bestow on an individual. Paul functioned variously as an Apostle, Prophet, Teacher and Evangelist. The way he nurtured Timothy and Titus as well as countless saints who walked closely with him revealed a Pastoral grace was present, though not used in a congregational setting. In the same way, his care for the overall health of all the churches throughout the then known world revealed the heart of Yeshua, the Great Shepherd and Chief Apostle.
3. Just as the thumb in a hand can touch all other fingers, the office of Apostle generally in many cases, has an inbuilt capacity to flow in all the other folds. However, this should not be misconstrued as basis of walking alone or building the ministry around oneself. Otherwise the purpose of the Supreme Head of the Church is negated. Yeshua wants all those called to the Fivefold to walk in the consciousness that they need

Him and each other in order to be complete and in order to generate the quantum of synergy which should be channeled and imparted to impact saints.

4. The right attitude of humility should move an individual with multiple gifting of the folds to proceed thus:
  - 4.1. Serve and build with the dominant gift as fulcrum of ministerial life.
  - 4.2. Pivot towards the more manifested calling and create space for others with primary strength your less dominant office gifts/calling to move up the ladder.
  - 4.3. In this way, the corporeality of Kingdom leadership is preserved.

**Isaiah 65:8 (KJV)** 8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

## **B. The Fivefold in the Market Place**

The Fivefold is not confined to function only within the context of 'Pulpit'/Congregational ministry or for use only inside the four walls of buildings called 'churches'. It is also not only for those who desire to be in 'Full time' ministry. The fivefold is for practical application in all spheres of life. Those with fivefold callings can fit into certain sectors of the economy and excel because of the quantum of grace in them. The reason is simple: gifts of Holy Spirit and callings of Yeshua enable saints to live without struggle and operate in excellence concerning things committed to their trust:

**Proverbs 18:16 (KJV)** 16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men

While many are exhausted by carnal attempts to get to the peaks of the so-called Mountains of Society, the reality is that they are easily climbed by true saints who seek first the Kingdom and are imbued with grace to overcome the world by Faith.

**Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV)** 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these

things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

It should be noted that in the Kingdom, life is one continuum. There is no distinction between spiritual and secular life (which is one of the pillars of Religion and Religiosity). For this reason, whatever gifts of grace imparted into saints are not to be 'switched on' when we enter a building or are in a congregation of saints 'to worship' only to be 'switched off' when we are at work/business! It is Holy Spirit Who reserves the right to use the human vessels of saints to 'show up' as He wills!

**1 Corinthians 12:7 (KJV)** 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

### **Some Practical Applications**

1. **Leadership in Society or Entrepreneurship.** An apostle called to public service will offer genuine leadership that can transform a Community, City, State or Nation. This is because of the great grace to hear from Elohim; be guided and empowered by Holy Spirit for the work. When the pioneering and groundbreaking grace in apostles are deployed in business, they produce results of entrepreneurship!
2. **Leadership in the Market Place.** An Apostle called to the Marketplace will succeed as an entrepreneur. Such saints will have the capacity to break new grounds, establish high standards and deliver innovative goods and services. Risk taking is inherent in apostolic calling!
3. **Sectors which require accurate prediction of trends such as Stock Markets and Actuarial Sciences.** There is no doubt that one with the calling of a Prophet working in these sectors is strategically at an advantage because the revelatory gifts will 'see' what natural senses cannot see.

4. **Marketing and Promotion.** Those who are Evangelists with their tent making jobs in this sector will flow effortlessly to the top because of the great grace to spread the good news that is already inherently wired in them.
5. **Human Resources.** Those who are Pastors by calling will no doubt be better as human resource directors and managers than others with mere academic degrees because of the great grace to nurture and shepherd other people they carry.
6. **Teaching and Training.** Those called to be Teachers will excel in the Teaching and Capacity Building/Training sectors.

The earnest expectation of the creature and creation is to see manifestation of sons of Elohim who will function with Kingdom excellence as a dress rehearsal for their work in the world to come when Yeshua returns to rule and reign right here on earth for 1000 years.

### **Case studies of the Fivefold functions in the Marketplace and civil society.**

1. **Joseph** never served in the temple. His life was powered by his spiritual gift of dreaming and interpreting dreams. His gift made a way for him right to the top where he served as Prime Minister in Egypt. He was gifted with a prophetic mantle but was fulfilled in government and administration, managing the complex economy of the greatest empire of his time – Egypt. Through his faithfulness to the marketplace ministry committed to him, Joseph was used of the Lord to safeguard Israel from famine. For his faithfulness Joseph earned two portions out of the 12 portions of Israel – Ephraim and Manasseh (See Genesis 37; Genesis Chapters 39-50).
2. **Joshua** graduated from serving Moses as a protégé to become the leader of all Israel. His predominant calling was not in performing sacrifices in the temple but in fighting wars, taking territories, and dividing up

Canaan as an inheritance for the people of Israel. As a Military Commander, he was a quintessential marketplace minister with an apostolic mandate over the nation of Israel (See the book of Joshua).

3. **Daniel** was one of the greatest prophets of all time. Yet his place of ministry was the marketplace and not the temple. Daniel was anointed with wisdom, understanding, prophetic insight and administrative acumen of an extremely high order. He served as a President and Chief Adviser to Emperors of Babylon and Medo-Persia. Daniel was living proof that Elohim requires a high level of consecration from those called to marketplace ministry.

**Daniel 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

A study of the whole book of Daniel will show how a man functioned as a Prophet and Market place minister seamlessly. His prophetic gifting and ability to interpret dreams brought him great favour and recognition which paved the way for him to be accepted to fulfil the temporal mandate as an effective leader of men and materials.

4. **Mordecai** functioned as an elder at the gate and later as a presidential adviser. He was not a temple (pulpit) minister. His diligence at the gate of Society/The King's Court enabled him to be used of Elohim to foil a coup plot against King Ahasuerus which was in turn used by the Lord to make a way for him to be promoted to high political office. His diligence at the gate also caused him to put to good use the information that Queen Vashti's crown was vacant. He seized on the opening to encourage his protégé Esther to put herself forward to be Queen which became a reality. Through her, the Hebrews were saved from the terrible plot of Haman (See the book of Esther Chapters 2, 4, 6, 9, 10).

5. **Esther** was Queen to the Persian King Ahasuerus. She was an exceptional vessel Elohim used to save the Jews from the wicked plot of Haman. As a marketplace minister serving in Civil Society, she was so successful that after thousands of years, the Purim festival she instituted is still observed by Hebrews and speaks of how effective she was in fulfilling the purpose of Elohim. The Book of Esther details this development.
6. **Nehemiah** was the chief cup bearer or aide-de-camp of the Persian King, Artaxerxes when news came to him of the desolate state of Jerusalem. His love of Elohim and His chosen people drove him to sacrifice all comfort to lead a band of exiles back to the Promised Land to rebuild the walls of the city. He was living proof that Elohim can use a minister in the marketplace to achieve awesome results that will affect many generations. Please study the book of Nehemiah.
7. **Zerubbabel** was the governor of Judah after the exiles returned. He led the team of returnees who took over the assignment of rebuilding the temple at Jerusalem which had been abandoned. By working closely with Zechariah, the pulpit minister in that generation, Zerubbabel drew sufficient encouragement and strength to complete the assignment in record time (Zechariah 4:6-10).

Saints who have fivefold mantles but are called to serve in the Marketplace should not allow religious minded leaders to pressure them to become 'Pulpit' ministers. If Elohim has designed to make the best use of them in impacting society, His will should be respected. For more details of this revelation, please download your free copy of the groundbreaking eBook '**Market Place Ministry**' on [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com)

### **C. On Full Time and Part Time**

From what has been said so far, the bogey of some people being 'full time' while others are in 'part time' ministry because they also hold a day job should be put to rest. Saints

holding day jobs with which to sustain their families so that they can serve Elohim without pressure or lack are not in any way carnal! They are rather truly spiritual in making such decisions! This is especially so when their motive is to avoid a situation where care of them becomes a weight on the ministry which will have nothing or little left to fund the Great Commission.

Paul the apostle was a Tentmaker for a considerable period. In working that job, he wanted to avoid the control inherent in being salaried so that there would be no restraint to his boldness in proclaiming the gospel of the Kingdom.

**1 Corinthians 9:11-15 (KJV)** 11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. 13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? 14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. 15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

When the work became too extensive, Paul was supported by those who understood the spiritual obligation of doing so like the Philippians.

**Philippians 4:15-19 (KJV)** 15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. 16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. 17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. 18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an



odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. 19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

In the same way, we need to recognize and appreciate the fact that there will be some ministers who Yeshua may call to leave all else to execute the scope of Kingdom assignment committed to their trust. By forgoing their ambitions, convenience, and comfort in response to such specific calls from above, they set a standard of consecration for which great blessings will be reaped both in this world as well as that to come. Their consecration is personal unto the Lord and should not be misconstrued as doctrine for ALL to follow compulsorily.

### **Concerning Vision holders and the Fivefold who come alongside to build with them**

True vision holders in Kingdom business on assignment from King Yeshua will be known by their heart inclination to build according to plan. Because of this, they will be secure enough to embrace the other folds besides themselves and work with them as colleagues, not employees, to deliver on the divine purpose. As they humble themselves to divest control of the ministries committed to their trust, those who are truly sent will be known by their humility to realize that though equally anointed in their own right, Yeshua made a sovereign decision to appoint someone else a vision holder. They therefore submit to the vision holder with great grace even as the visionary also submits to the anointing and grace upon their lives when they blend.

The blending process may take time. During the process, mistakes may be made by all parties since they are brought together from varied backgrounds and experiences. No one should take any differences to heart. If the team is brought together by King Yeshua, it will overcome personality issues and fit neatly together to deliver an organic leadership of the ministry as a functional Fivefold. If the various gifts and functions were not brought together by King Yeshua, the fruit will show. Ambition, seeking of vain glory and tendencies towards 'Absalom behavior' may ensure where the more

insecure members of the team desire to accumulate personal followings and build ministries within the ministry. In the process, they induce a state of systemic disunity through attachment to personalities, not Yeshua and the Vision (1 Corinthians 3:1-9).

### **Gracious, Peaceful Separation, where necessary**

Where it is evident that people cannot go further together, Yeshua has provided a remedy. Those who cannot cohere with the person and vision given to the vision holder should graciously seek release or be released to avoid drama and thus preserve glory of the Head and safety of His sheep.

**Romans 16:17-18 (KJV)** 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

If saints absolutely love the Lord, care for His glory, and need to avoid a reproach to His Name should be over riding principle which drives thoughts/motives, words, attitudes, and deeds of all parties. It is better to separate than to cause Him grief!

### **Concerning the Fivefold and Bishops**

Fivefold offices are gifts from Yeshua, Head of the Church for purpose of perfecting His Church to function as an organic Body where each part is functionally relevant.

**Ephesians 4:11-12 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

The glorious picture of the Church as a living body with many parts that are actively engaged with releasing virtue, by Holy Spirit, for building up the whole in Romans 12:1-8 and 1 Corinthians 12 cannot be manifested unless the Five headship functions from Yeshua are engaged with the process.

This point needs to be clearly stated: The engagement of fivefold functions is what will make the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek a living reality. This is when saints live in clear contrast to the world around them and become catalysts of the Kingdom to transform their environments.

**1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV)** 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

### **Bishopric is by personal desire, not a Divine Choice or special calling!**

The office of Bishop is not given by Yeshua as a calling but is for fulfilling a practical need by those whose ministries grow into several congregations or ministries that need administrative coordination. The office of Bishop therefore is an administrative one for the benefit of ruling elders to distinguish them from those who are called to come alongside them to pursue and fulfil a vision together. Necessity on occasions it so that the business of the ministry is conducted in a way that is decent and orderly. In this way a vision is sustained in uniformity across the spectrum. Yeshua used Paul the apostle to established spiritual basis of the office by announcing its qualifications. The idea is to set basic standards to determine who can be consecrated into the office of Bishop. Paul therefore gave this instruction to Timothy, his protégé and 'baby' Apostle:

**1 Timothy 3:1-7 (KJV)** 1 This is a true saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. 2

A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; 3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

In the same way, Paul gave directives to another young protégé, Titus on how elders of the Church could be spotted for installation.

**Titus 1:4-11 (KJV)** 4 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. 5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: 6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly. 7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. 10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: 11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

The Bishopric, when done in accordance to scripture, is therefore biblical but clearly of lesser significance than the Fivefold called by Yeshua, Jesus Himself!

## **F. What is not biblical: The Nicolaitanes Bishopric!**

The current practice of Bishopric among many Pentecostal, Charismatic, Evangelical, and Independent denominations is contrary to the Cross and all that Yeshua died for. Borrowing the framework of Rome, the robes, coat of arms, ring, staff and other paraphernalia, many saints across the world have allowed quest for recognition by governments and society to take on something Yeshua, Jesus passionately hates: the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes which turns the church into a religious organization with stiff hierarchies and classes in which those at the top 'conquer and rule' those at the bottom. The 'Nicolaitanes bishopric' system is thus wired in an opposite direction from the Organic Body or living, loving organism which Yeshua uses the Fivefold to effect with saints! Because of this fundamentally flawed DNA, Yeshua just hates that system!

**Revelations 2:6-7, 14-16 (KJV)** 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. 7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. 16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Any tendency to create hierarchies of the sort borrowed from Rome which makes some saints elevated above the Church and distinguished by the robes they wear and the adulation/reverence they command thereby such as being addressed as 'my lord'; 'your lordship' or 'your Grace' is out of Kingdom order because that honour belongs to Yeshua alone!

Such tendencies are driven by the spirit that was first found in Nimrod that mighty hunter of souls who inspired the Tower of Babel and indeed is regarded by much of the occult as father figure!

**Genesis 10:8-10 (KJV)** 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

The New Covenant has no room for practices which bring up another middle wall of partition. Eternity is too costly to gamble with and the remnant is encouraged to beware of this leaven of Rome that has afflicted the so-called Protestant Movement! It will play a critical role in the emergent New World Order of One Religion!

### **Unbiblical Titles**

Just as the titles 'Chief Apostle' 'Chief Prophet' are not biblical, so also are the title 'Archbishop', Primate', 'Prelate', Reverend etc. They are borrowed from Babylon and the time has come to return them back to sender!

### **On so called 'Apostolic Succession'**

One of the most laughable claims of various 'College of Bishops' in the Pentecostal and Charismatic Community is that they hold and can pass on 'Apostolic Succession', presumably from Peter, who Rome dressed in borrowed robes as first Pope. As Americans would say, this is pure baloney and those who fall for such claims are simply craving for something to clutch at for validation. Saints, the call of Yeshua, Jesus and anointing of Holy Spirit is our validation. We should know He Who called us and rest in His person and calling, just like Paul declared to those on the ship with him.

**Acts 27:23 (KJV)** 23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

**Assignment:**

- (1). Make the case of why the Fivefold is not for application only inside Church buildings but is applicable in the Market Place.
- (2). Though equally gifted for various roles, why should those in the other folds respect and esteem highly the one who is a vision holder in the congregation or ministry?
- (3). What is the essential difference between the fivefold and the Bishopric?
- (4). What type of Bishopric is forbidden in the true Kingdom Church?

## Chapter 33

### Keys for restoration of the Fivefold Part 1

As we continue to wind down on this foundational issue of putting the Fivefold back in place, it may be necessary to share a few keys and the pathway to the desired outcome. These are biblical principles that will be proved in the ministries of reformers who dare to believe Yahweh to watch over His word to perform it!

1. **Back to the Word.** The starting point is to walk in realization that every word of His is true, exalted and cannot be adjusted to fit the fancies of humans, worldly cultures of people and our preferred ways of life.

As a matter of fact, one key reason for the gospel is to bring our mindsets, lifestyles, and prevailing cultures of various people groups to conform to the Kingdom culture/lifestyle. To do church therefore according to principles of the world and believe that Yahweh will accept same is to live in delusion of grandeur!

2. **Power of one Person.** As in all things, all it will take for reformation to begin in a ministry, community or city is one person who has been transformed by Truth and makes his/her vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to bring change and travails in prayer until this happens!

**Jeremiah 5:1 (KJV)** 1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

It matters not if that person is male or female, young or old; educated or not! Yahweh is looking for an individual who will surrender the whole of the heart and mind to Him! Yahweh is looking for dead saints: saints who surrender their old beings –with its ambitions, preferences, and rebellious tendencies – to be crucified with Yeshua at Calvary and resurrect in



newness of life with Him! (Galatians 2:20; Matthew 16:24-26; Romans 12:1-2).

This kind of 'dead' saint who becomes alive in Yeshua is thus able to love Elohim with all the heart, mind, will and abilities. Such a one does not struggle to obey Him, even if it requires giving up rights and privileges. When Yahweh finds this kind of person, He has found a precious resource who, like Gideon, can be trusted to destroy all altars of Baal within and around the house! The process of dying to self and coming alive in Yeshua in this manner will take various routes for different people. But the process of Yahweh has the same effect of a refining fire! There will be those who will be well intentioned in misunderstanding you. There will be others whose minds will be manipulated by Satan and self to see you from perspectives that are not real. There will be evil speaking, rejection, and all manner of attacks to wear you down, side-track you or even entrap you into sins that will cut off the vital link with Yahweh. All these things will however work together for good as Romans 8:28-39 reveals.

**3. This individual will never want any trace of Babylon in the ministry committed to his/her trust.**

Such saints will receive revelation of the depths of Babylon and reject the system in an absolute sense!

**Revelation 18:1-7 (KJV)** 1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her

sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

Babylon is the prevailing spirit of the world and is evident in the religious, political, economic, social, cultural, educational and indeed all arenas of life. In the spiritual and religious spheres, it hates the pattern of Yeshua for His Church and seeks to, like a python, swallow things of Yahweh and replace it with fakes! Traces of Babylon include some or all of these benchmarks noted below. Let it be stated that most Ministers do not intentionally crave them or are aware of the full implications. But as we know, ignorance is no excuse!

**Hosea 4:6 (KJV)** 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

Let us take note of these things which represent the Leaven of Babylon that all true Reformers will need to confront and root out within their spheres of Kingdom influence:

### **3.1. Enthronement of money as a key reason for being in ministry.**

This takes many forms. A partial list includes: Exalting money beyond what is reasonable; a clear favoritism of leaders towards those who are 'rich'; keeping tithe and offering records and using them to determine what kind of care and support a saint deserves. Let it be noted that in some national legal jurisdictions, these records may be essential to maintain legal status and congregations are counselled to avoid breaking any laws. But let no congregation slide into the religious practice

of using monetary contributions as sole basis of determining who is faithful!

### **3.2. Living a worldly lifestyle by those in leadership and expecting saints to finance same.**

This lifestyle translates to loving worldly amusement; seeking to appear like the Joneses in town and other things which clearly contradict these basic scriptures:

**1 John 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

### **3.3. Entrenching a culture of superstardom in which a leader forgets he or she is to emulate Yeshua in His simplicity, approachability, and access.**

It was this lifestyle which made it necessary for religious leaders to hire Judas Iscariot to identify Yeshua from among just 12 people! Quest for superstardom creates a cult image of a leader and people unconsciously worship him or her. This is often subtle but so strong that saints see themselves as inadequate to approach Yahweh except through the Pastor or leader who becomes a kind of mediator/mediatrix. To enslave saints who the Son of Man set free in this way is perhaps the worst betrayal of the privilege of leadership! Leaders should constantly point saints to Yeshua as their Head and not themselves, just as John 3:25-36! The basic operating paradigm should be empowerment rather than enslavement.

### **3.4. When Babylon therefore subtly comes to Church, so to say, the resultant mixture of Truth and Error; Kingdom principles with worldly culture is syncretism pure and simple!**

It corrupts the very heart of the gospel and like a cankerworm eats up the strength of the Church. Saints become disciples of

fellow humans rather than Yeshua! Such leaders do not and cannot empower saints!

True reformers will prayerfully identify all the syncretic feasts (mixture of pagan and 'holy' activities/rites) foisted on the Church by Babylon and refuse to be partakers of same! They will examine the Bible and judge all liturgies and practices with what is written. In this way, they will see through the smokescreen of religion to inquire why Christian and Pagan rites should find comfortable accommodation in such feasts as Christmas and Easter. Holy Spirit will lead saints, as they mature to cut out from what may appear popular but nevertheless wounds their spirituality.

**2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV)** 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

### **3.5. Babylon hates the collective grace that is wired into the Church of Yeshua.**

For this reason, Babylon fosters a hierarchical structure on ministries. At the apex is the founder who leads for life. Because of insecurity, such leadership is a dead end with the individuals concerned except they have natural off springs that are foisted on the ministry as successors – often against the will of Yahweh or even will of the poor fellows concerned! Where room is made for other leaders, it is in an employment capacity. They are employed to fulfil specific tasks which strengthens the position and revenue of the 'owner' of the

ministry which is certainly not Yeshua! To all intent and purposes, Babylon fosters family owned ministries which are basically social security safety nets of such founders.

In no way should this be misconstrued to mean that families where Yeshua has called all the members should shrink back or be apologetic for the grace which enables all to embrace the gospel mandate upon the parents. This tendency should be encouraged and celebrated. It was James the half-brother of Yeshua who chaired the First Jerusalem Council in Acts 15. Both James and another half-brother, Jude wrote powerful epistles to the Alpha Church that are still blessings to us till today.

**3.6. Babylon is the mother of covetousness and hates righteousness, transparency, and integrity.** For this reason, in spite of the great revenue which comes in, the ‘owners’ of great ministries keep same as well as expenditure as a tight secret known only to the ‘owners’. Leaders outside such family owned business called ministries and congregations are not supposed to know the revenue as well as expenditure profile of the ministry. Accounts presented to Governmental and regulatory agencies are routinely doctored just as many in the world do.

**3.7. Babylon corrupts the Church by actively injecting worldly principles that meet needs and expectations of seekers rather than challenge them to bow to the authority of Yeshua and principles of His Kingdom.**

This morphs into creating of meeting places which are decorated according to standards of Hollywood with all it takes – including rock music, strobe lights, special effects and such to pump adrenaline into the soul and body of saints so that mind control can take place without much discernment and difficulty. Then people are invited to come in on certain days and at certain times to get a religious ‘fix’.

A full teaching note on Babylon and its subtle invasion of the ‘Church’ will be made available soon. Please study Revelation

chapter 18 and especially verse 13 to see that souls of people are among the 'articles of trade in the system!

**4. The reformer found by Yahweh will of course need to be made 'strong' in Yeshua and the power of His might otherwise the mission will be dead before it matures!**

Leaders are to be kind, gentle and meek. However, those who are saddled with additional responsibilities for reforming the Church are also equipped with grace to be 'strong' in Yeshua and thus able to confront and dismantle all works of darkness in order to carry out the divine mandates.

**Ephesians 6:10 (KJV)** 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

A careful analysis of the ministry of Yeshua reveals that he was indeed strong with grace to deal with religious hypocrites. Paul was the epitome of spiritual strength who confronted and dismantled satanic strongholds and cultures as well as opposers like Alexander the Coppersmith. He imposed discipline by Holy Spirit on the riotous Church of Corinth and even instructed the congregation to hand over a chronically bad immoral brother to Satan for a season of torment! The way Peter dealt with both Ananias and Sapphira (Acts 5) as well as Simon the Sorcerer in Samaria (Acts 8) showed the capacity to exercise godly discipline when need be. In the Old Testament, such were people like Gideon and Nehemiah. Strong leaders will be invested in dislodging satanic principles and worldly mind-sets by the Spirit of Elohim.

Strong leaders will deal with many saints who do not understand the vision but love offices and may be willing to sabotage the grand purpose of Yeshua without knowing it. Strong leader will be secure in Yeshua and sold out to His purpose and proceed with conviction, passion and total focus to ensure that both the content and structure of the gospel mission is expressly in line with the revealed will expressed in the Holy Writ. They will bristle with righteous indignation when saints do not 'get it' or when Satan tries to use human vessels to disrupt or negate the plans of Yahweh.

Those who are fearful of what humans will do to them may be good followers. However, they will be unqualified to take frontline roles in the battle to push back the frontiers of darkness!

## **5. How reformers will run Bible Based Kingdom Ministries**

When reformers are vision holders of ministries, they will run them in such a way that there will be these features:

**5.1. Exaltation of The Word and Yeshua in all His Divine Office.** There will be an openness to Holy Spirit to lead, direct, correct, chastise, and change course even when inconvenient. To produce true worshippers in line with the criteria set out by Yeshua in John 4:23-24 is non-negotiable!

**5.2. The reformer will do a self-audit to ascertain the gifts and offices graciously endowed by Yeshua through Holy Spirit.**

He/She will deploy all of those gifts and discharge the offices with every grace and strength Yahweh has blessed.

**5.3. The reformer will know that he/she alone cannot and should not be the only fold(s) that is used to grow the Congregation.** The realization is real that the master plan of Yeshua is to use the Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers – to synergistically perfect the saints, equip them for work of ministry and mature them to be strong and stable, able to withstand various winds of doctrine. Ephesians 4:11-16. With this, the reformer will never rest until Yahweh connects him/her with other sincere fivefold officers who have what he/she lacks. The real people who will last in the relationship are men and women who are equally dead to self and ambition! They come together to complement, not compete! As spiritual people, they have no difficulty submitting to one another in their various areas of grace neither is there any difficulty in submitting to Yeshua in the vessel chosen divinely as vision holder.

- 5.4. The reformer realizes that beyond the days of expounding the vision, training the leadership and empowering them,** it is his/her responsibility to be used of the King to create space for the other folds to rise in the dimension of their calling. He/she will do this because the purpose in ministry is pure!
- 5.5. The Diaconate will be identified, trained and installed. To safeguard their hearts from corruption, such reformers will also walk in understanding that the fivefold is not sufficient to lead the saints.** The fivefold need to concentrate in the Presence of Yahweh in prayer, worship, studying and meditating on the word and need to be insulated from the potential distractions of management of money and other material assets as well as welfare of saints. Accordingly, the reformers will doggedly challenge and empower those in the Marketplace to consecrate their skills and hearts to the King and serve as Deacons in the local congregations. When they take their place, the resources of Kingdom ministries will be managed more efficiently and the Fivefold will labour under open heavens, entering into the rest which Jesus releases. In this way, true Church Growth will ensure.

**Acts 6:1-7 (KJV)** 1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. 2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. 3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. 5. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and



Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: 6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. 7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

**5.6. The true reformer cannot subscribe to any purported move of Yahweh which exalts one fivefold office over the others or create divisions based on Gender or Race/Ethnicity!** For that reason, such reformers will excuse themselves from attempts to run caucuses of say Apostles or Prophets or Evangelists or Pastors and Teachers! They will realize that the King deliberately gave His fivefold offices to the whole Body with none preferred above the others! They also realize that the fivefold is best and most effective when in true Spirit-led alignment which leads to each complimenting the other. They will also reject attempts by some to divide the Body along the lines of Gender or Race!

These scriptures are etched strongly in the heart and mind of all true reformers:

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by

that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

**Finally: do not clutch!** Give Holy Spirit right of way to manifest you in His time! Let us note that understanding the Fivefold does not imply clutching at them as titles of distinction and honour when in the midst of those who are ignorant. The key is to walk humbly in the reality that each fold is a functional means of serving the Body joyfully and sincerely. In other words, those who know the Truth can function in their fivefold callings even in environments where there is little or no light. It is the work of Holy Spirit to orchestrate their manifestation, recognition, and acceptance by others. It is also Him Who can lead one who is called to exit a ministry which is steadfastly closed to the Fivefold.

### **Questions for Clarification**

The following questions have been asked by students relative to the Fivefold:

1. I have some question on the Ch 10. The privileges and pitfall of an Apostle. example: An Apostle must not be Impatient with those who are less consecrated. So, You

mean apostles are higher in importance in the consecration of saints by Yeshua?

**Answer:** Because of the quantum of revelation granted Apostles and the grace wired into them, those in this office have a natural tendency to think everyone else should be like them. Therefore, it is needful for Apostles to be patient with others.

2. For the Apostle to be listed 1st in the list of the fivefold ministry is it in order of importance or greatness? Do Apostles function as front liners because they start New grounds and see to it that all gifts work perfectly and receive right doctrine are also given in churches by Yeshua as master builders (1cor.3:10). Therefore, people see Apostles as very important than other gifts but all gifts are the same only differ in functions thanks.

**Answer:** The concept is not that of greatness or importance but that of pre-eminence among equals. All the folds are equal. The Office of Apostle however is placed in the place of pre-eminence by Yeshua because of the special assignments and responsibilities committed to it. Apostles are to be humble and not swagger.

3. With women in Apostolic ministry, there is a comment Apostle made about women directing their husbands at the background or something like that. And He said it was a Jezebel spirit. How can a woman help the husband in ministry? Can she not talk or suggest anything to the husband even at home? How can Elohim choose a Jezebel in the Apostle's life?

**Answer:** The Jezebel spirit is that which seeks to control a spouse who is in authority and manipulate him or her to do what the person wants which is contrary to the will of Elohim. A spouse can make suggestions and offer advice but should not use emotions, threats or blackmail to sway opinion and will of the spouse who is in authority.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please present a summary of the key message you learnt from this chapter.

(2). Please mention the 5 features of reformers and briefly explain each.

(3). Please honestly indicate which of these 5 features you need greater realms of grace to walk in.

## Chapter 34

### Keys to Restoration of the Fivefold and its Reformation Mandate (Part 2)

In the previous chapter, we looked examined 5 broad keys for Restoration of the Fivefold. In this chapter, we continue with that theme.

- 6. True reformers will never go back to the Levitical Order of Priesthood** which was fulfilled in and by Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary! The Levitical Order first crept back into the House of Yahweh about 1,700 years ago and today has over 2 billion adherents in many religions that are part of organized Christendom. It is sad but true that many Protestant denominations and sadly, Evangelical, Pentecostal, and Charismatic ministries and ministers have jumped into the ship of Levi.

**These are some of the marks of the Levitical order:**

- 6.1 Hierarchical structure in which people fit into various classes with varying degrees of access to Yahweh and mysteries of the Kingdom.**

At the apex is the new High Priest or 'pope' of the religious order he or she founded who is accountable to no one and needs special care because of the high 'anointing'!

- 6.2 Special robes which distinguish priests according to their classes.**

The robes give them a sense of superiority and supposition of greater access to Elohim so that they are embraced as middlemen (women) between Him and the saints. This is not acceptable practice in the Kingdom. It must be noted that for the sake of the world, saints who are being ordained into ministry, if they so wish, may wear collars for the sake of Civil authorities who recognize ministry by such symbols. The collars should however not be worn as a badge of honor and exaltation over other saints within congregational settings but strictly for the purpose of access to places like prisons,

hospitals and other structures where society has grown used to granting access to only ‘men and women of the cloth’.

**1 Corinthians 9:19-21 (KJV)** 19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. 20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

To glory in wearing special clothes or robes to show the degree of access to Yahweh and distinguish a professional clergy from a passive laity who are far from Him is to negate the entire Priesthood of all believers Yeshua activated: the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek!

**6.3 So called ‘seals of Authority’ with logos, mottos or titled names of leaders or their preferred emblems inscribed thereon.**

These seals are supposed to establish the authority specific people carry! King Yeshua, please have mercy on us and forgive us for introducing barriers within your flock! Holy Spirit is sufficient as the seal of our redemption in Yeshua and nothing announces a minister more than His spiritual seal of approval: the anointing of Holy Spirit and His Favour which makes ministry easy!

**6.4 Signet rings to be worn to declare to those who behold the fingers that the wearers are special class of priests.**

With time, touching or kissing the ring creates a new version of idolatry.

**6.5 Vanity that manifests by hanging of life-sized portraits of ‘founders’ of ministries within sanctuaries of congregations.**

It is only a matter of time and the photographs begin to have life of their own and saints begin to extend reverence for same by bowing, curtsying, or genuflecting before them!

**6.6. Allowing photographs or images of the ‘servant of God’ to be inscribed** by screen printing or other means onto materials such as Tee shirts, loin cloths, handkerchiefs, and other materials for those who are ‘led’ to wear.

7. **True reformers will also stoutly resist manifestations of the priesthood of Nimrod.** Nimrod was the first ruler who extended beyond his assigned boundaries through hunting after the souls of men to subdue and control for personal agenda (Genesis 10:8-12). It is no surprise that almost all the key cults and lodges on earth revere this cult figure as the grandfather of the occult and all dark arts. This man was believed to have also inspired the Tower of Babel project which united human beings to oppose Yahweh to His face! (Genesis 11)

**7.1. In several countries, occultists are in high religious offices as Archbishops, Bishops and ‘healing evangelists!’** They are not in some dark temples practicing skullduggery, but have assumed the posture of angels of light! Some own TV and radio stations with elaborate network of marketers who promote their ‘miracle’ working powers and ability to ‘heal’ all diseases. In various nations of both the first and third world, the spirit of Nimrod has the upper hand in the political, economic, social, and religious system with many supposed ‘clergy’ as holders of high degrees of their true craft. True reformers will not be deceived but will be alert in the spirit and call the bluff of these people who are masquerading as Apostles and Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers.

**2 Corinthians 11:12-15 (KJV)** 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself

is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

**7.2. The spirit of Nimrod likes to claim ownership of saints.** The habit of calling blood washed saints 'my members' is idolatry! It is taking over what belongs to Yeshua. Let us mind our language, lest it betray a sense of 'ownership' of the saints!

**7.3. These people are trading in the souls of men and women who they subdue to serve them under the illusion that such slaves are serving Yahweh.** Revelation 18:13 is very insightful concerning how the souls of humans can become used as merchandise.

**Revelation 18:13 (KJV)** 13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

To partner with such people whether in organizing prayer rallies or indeed any other activity is not unity but ecumenism! To refuse to speak out in order not to sound offensive is to betray the very calling into the Fivefold!

**8. True reformers will be hungry for the glory of Yahweh revealed in the priesthood which Yeshua modelled: The Order of Melchizedek!** It is this priesthood which enables leaders to realize that all saints - irrespective of gender or age - are called to be sons of the same Father, ambassadors of the same Kingdom and part of the same Kingdom of Priests and Kings! It is for this awesome purpose of raising many sons to glory and turning trash to treasure that Yeshua came.

**Hebrews 2:10 (KJV)** 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

He modelled the Priesthood of Melchizedek and showed that pedigree and circumstance of birth or family does not



determine how far Yahweh can use us! From the tribe of Judah, Yeshua was unqualified to be a Priest under the Levitical order but by the endless Oath and Covenant promise of Abba, He became not just a Priest but our High Priest Who, having gone through the veil, lives forever to intercede for us until we are glorified in the fullness of the Kingdom!!! (Psalm 110:4; Hebrews chapter 5; Hebrews 6:10-20; Hebrews chapters 7, 8 & 9; 1 Peter 2:9) How can anyone called to the fivefold – with its greater and more noble priesthood - ever partner with the spirit of religion to create a special priestly caste in a supposedly New Testament ministry? Can there be a greater sin?

**9. True Reformers will recognize that there will always be leaders!** That we are all the Royal Priesthood does not mean, as some suppose that there will be no leaders in the New Covenant Church! There will be leaders who do not glory in carrying their weight around: leaders for whom the only model is Yeshua in His holiness, love, humility, and service rather than Satan in his pride, sin, desire to be served and agenda driven nature!

For such leaders, their marching orders are in Ephesians 4:11-16 and 1 Peter 5:1-4 among others. These kinds of leaders will not demand respect and honour. They will not seek to seat on elevated platforms or occupy any position reserved for Yeshua in the hearts of saints. Their simple and uncomplicated lives are marked by sacrifice of even life itself, health, pursuit of wealth and status for His Divine Purpose to be fulfilled. Because of the glory of the King they have apprehended, they will live manifested Kingdom lives which attract divine approval, the Presence and Power of Yahweh. In His Providence, the Lord may decorate some of them with material resources which are deployed for His glory. Thus, their hearts are free of the debilitating effects of love of money by simply making it a servant of divine Kingdom purpose!

The remnant will be drawn to both categories of leaders and honour them not out of slavish obligations but as unto the

King who called them into service. Their dedication will challenge those they are assigned to embrace the fullness of Yeshua they see manifested.

**1 Corinthians 11:1 (KJV)** 1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

**Philippians 3:17-21 (KJV)** 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Because they are secure in the King, they will be satisfied with His certificate of approval and will have no need for the flip flop Hosannas of humans!

**10. The outcome of the scenario above will be a dynamic expression of the Kingdom in the lives of individual saints who become empowered and secure to express the presence and power of Yeshua in them!** When they congregate together, everyone is a blessing to everyone leading to strong, healthy congregations and ministries based on Body strength rather than the 'anointing' on a single individual. The real power of Yeshua will be evident in signs, wonders and miracles that are not the products of emotional manipulation or make believe.

With their leadership grace, saints grow from babes to disciples. From the religious spirit of orphan hood, saints discover to their great joy, their standing as sons of Yahweh with a living, loving vibrant relationship with Him as Father. They thus lovingly respond to His invitation for deeper preparation in ministry to be effective ambassadors of the

Kingdom. In the process, their postings become clear: whether as the fivefold to function as presbytery of congregations engaged in spiritual formation; Or as Marketplace Ministers He will use to sustain His agenda for holistic welfare of individual saints (spirit, soul, body) and Spirit birthed ministries; Or as hybrid ministers with grace for both.

For such people, we are the Church, rather than the building, ministry, or congregation! The building becomes relevant largely as an Empowerment and Equipping centre and a forum for body ministry – by that which every joint supplies the Body makes increase of itself in love!

**Ephesians 4:15 (KJV)** 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

When this is the case, the saints will be rightly empowered and envisioned to fulfil the Great Commission from a standing of Ambassadors of Yeshua, not apologists of failure.

As Mark 16:20 records, saints will go forth everywhere, the Lord working with them with signs and wonders following! Acts 6:7 also gives us a clue: many, including religious leaders will embrace the gospel of the Kingdom seeing its ‘other worldly quality’ and the manifest stamp of divine approval! We must get here for so has the King appointed beforehand when He caused us to have a sneak peek into His wondrous mind for the Church in Ephesians 5:25-27: a Church without spot(sin); wrinkles (traditions of men) and other such things (spirit of disunity, denominational-ism, lack and insufficiency).

**11. Ministers who are dead to self can humbly assess their strengths and weaknesses and find it necessary to connect and advance in alignment with other leaders vested with grace they need to be complete.** In this way, an unbreakable army of the

Lord is activated, marching forward with one accord to rout camp of the enemy, deliver those who are bound and get the Kingdom Church ready for soon appearance of King Yeshua.

**1 Chronicles 12:32, 38 (KJV)** 32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

**Joel 2:8-9 (KJV)** 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

- 11.1. Reformers have no room in their heart for jealousy, envy, gossip, backstabbing or manifestations of ingratitude which are evident in the organized Church.** They do not suffer tale bearers and gossips gladly, knowing how toxic their assignments against Church unity are. They also know how to apologize for wrong done and do not hesitate to repair broken relationships by acts of restitution for actions which The Omniscient and Omnipresent One alone knows!
- 12. Reformers will reject ‘Replacement Theology’ and various manifestations of anti-Semitism that have been standard fare in the organized Christian Church.** They will read and understand Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11 and gain understanding of why Israel was allowed to temporarily miss the road: so that room is made for Gentiles to be grafted into the Olive Tree of Elohim. They will carry a burden for Israel and

Hebrews to be saved and for the way to be made for manifestation of the Messiah to save the nation.

- 13. Reformers avoid Elijah Complex by activating re-emergence of City Church model!** The great reformer of the Old Testament Elijah fainted and had his ministry cut short because he was isolated as Romans 11:1-4 states. For this reason, the Lord requires end time reformers to walk in the truth that they are not alone and should not operate in isolation!

The King has planted in the remnant a vision where the City Church will be restored as platform for expressing His fullness, receiving all the office gifts, and seizing the moment by exercising real Kingdom spiritual authority in various cities/nations/regions. It is instructive to note that the City Church model is the sure cure for the spirit of denominationalism and party spirit which keeps the Church at war with itself. In the City Church model, local congregations complement themselves and tap into the various available gifts and callings. It was to the City Churches that most of the epistles were written: Rome (Romans); Corinth (Corinthians); Galatia (Galatians); Ephesus (Ephesians); Philippi (Philippians); Colosse (Colossians). Yeshua wants to make it happen again using all of us!

If you need help to adjust yourself to receive the fullness of the fivefold, you may wish to be part of a global Sovereign move of Holy Spirit to re-discover and exercise these truths in everyday ministry, please feel free to let us know. You are welcome to join us on the journey to see the fivefold spring up so that we can align and generate the degree of synergy required to exercise the headship office of Yeshua and His gifts in local communities, cities, regions and nations across the world. Through what Elohim has been releasing for empowerment of the Body of Yeshua through both Global School of Ministry and the Master Class Project of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program, there are now many saints who are casting off the dead works of Christian religion and its divisive, denominational spirit. Those who are thus

delivered need not stand alone, like Elijah, lest they faint and miss the way. That is why our recommendation is simple: find and be part of a fellowship of ministers who are equally liberated from the yoke of religion and division.

The good news is that since 2001, the Lord activated in the earth realm, International Ministers Fellowship. In some regions of the world, you will find in the Fellowship those who have received revelation of the Truth expounded in this Course. That is the deeper reason why no fees are charged for membership or to access any of the benefits such as Ordination and Licensing. If there is no local chapter of the Fellowship in your nation or city/province and you have what it takes to rally other leaders and ministers together to tap into His grace in each other, please write to [visionarymail7@gmail.com](mailto:visionarymail7@gmail.com) so that you can be assisted to connect with others near you. You may also sign up on the website [www.imfministers.com](http://www.imfministers.com) The need of reformers is real! When the men of Israel ran away from Goliath, very well did David the youth ask the vital question:

**1 Samuel 17:29 (KJV)** 29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please discuss any 4 of the 6 points raised in this chapter.
- (2). Which of them ministered personally to you on a heart level?

## Chapter 35

### Additional Keys for Restoration and Reformation

#### Part 3

The King impressed strongly on our heart that He had a few more things to say. Speaking by Holy Spirit, Paul the Apostle clearly said we can build on no other foundation than Yeshua! What sobriety this piece of the Holy Writ leaves all of us who labour in the Vineyard of Yahweh, our heavenly Father:

**1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV)** 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

Any activity so-called which purports to be part of the Church, but which is built in a manner that Yeshua, Jesus is not the centre and circumference or why saints gather contrary to the spirit and letter of the Word is an exercise in futility, bound for combustion on the Last day! Unfortunately, this is the general profile of the predominant wing of the modern Church! It matters less to Yahweh that millions of people or hundreds of thousands are part of the purported spiritual activity! It is mere religion in disguise to the extent that the activity is done outside His Person and specifications! This may seem a scary proposition to many in this generation who tend to embrace 'every formula that works' invented by Babylon!

The uniform testimony of the Holy Writ is that this is the essential dividing line between spiritual and soulish activity. Soulshness did not begin today. As we saw in this course, it is the root of the original sin of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. We saw that what Satan activated in Adam and Eve was essentially to come off their spiritual worship of Elohim marked by simple faith and obedience to one in which they became driven by what they saw or felt (carnal senses). This was achieved because Satan successfully caused them to activate their soul to reign supreme over their spirits! The soul is the faculty of man with three organs – the mind, the will, and the emotion. These organs are good and were placed there by Him to enable us deal with our environment, subdue the earth and exercise dominion over other created beings and things (not fellow humans!) In effect, the soul is a vital part of man and has a role to play in issues of life and living. However, Yahweh has ordained that the spirit realm is the place He wants to meet humans.

**John 4:23-24 (KJV)** 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

The spirit represents the Holiest of Holies in humans and was breathed into being by Elohim. In practical terms, He wants Holy Spirit to interact with the spirit of man and lead it so that it will, in turn, lead the soul and the body. The activation of the soul to gain pre-eminence over the spirit was the root problem at Eden. It was back of the problem of Cain. Cain was a soulish worshipper and so offered to Elohim a sacrifice that represented not his faith but his ability. When his sacrifice was rejected, he became angry with Yahweh and jealous of his brother Abel. Ungodly anger and Jealousy are soul driven responses to challenges of life. The rest is history – Cain committed murder, another soulish response. That problem has persisted till today.



Souliness occurs when the mind becomes activated to lead the spirit and body of the believer. The spirit is made alive from its original state of coma by Holy Spirit at the new birth. Holy Spirit resides within that activated spirit-man throughout life on this side of eternity. In effect, the spirit-realm of saints becomes quickened and becomes sensitive to what Abba desires because of the indwelling Holy Spirit!

**Ephesians 2:1-5 (KJV)** 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

The spirit-man rather than the soul and body is the core realm where Yahweh communes with His own. Those who are in ministry by soulish propensities will try to build for Yeshua according to what their reason and emotions tell them. Others will try to build according to what their ambitions throw up. Ambition and Vision sound alike. Ambition is from man and is earthy while Vision is from Yahweh and is heavenly.

Soul driven ministry is the greatest threat to the emergence of the Church that Yeshua died for. Soulish propensities are behind the building of great denominations that divide redeemed of the Lord into sects that are busy fighting each other in the name of 'working for God'. The soul is self-conscious, self-driven and selfish. Whatever it does will always come unstuck in the sense that it will cause division, strife, and competition. Soulish Church growth will compel ministers to discard the express provisions of scripture and stated pattern of King Yeshua, Jesus in the bid to achieve 'success'.

This is the reason why most Church growth projects are carnally driven: emphasis on statistics or numbers; revenue that comes in through tithes and offerings and desire to plant branches which are the religious equivalents of commercial franchises.

The human soul is always inclined to gather and 'own' a crowd for purpose of controlling them and generating income to live comfortably. The soul often glories in the adulation and admiration it receives from crowds that seek solution to their problems. With these things as core focus, the real Church – saints who collectively are local expression of the Body of Yeshua suffer. They are not empowered but rather divested of their real identities. They come in as babes and remain in an arrested babyhood syndrome. Those who make some progress tend to relate with Yahweh as strangers, orphans, or slaves for whom Yahweh is a 'distant God' because that is the way the Babylonian system embraced by the Church since the 4th century is set up! Since then, the prevailing paradigm of the organized Church is that of 'Theatre'. In this paradigm, seekers and believers are essentially a dormant laity who come into religiously designed or decorated buildings on certain prescribed hours of 'holy days'. They come as 'spectators' to watch a 'performance' by an 'anointed', professional clergy who are supposedly closer to Elohim and are His mediators with sinful congregants! Unfortunately, this paradigm of Babylon is as evident in the various strands of the Protestant Movement as it was in the entity it sprang up from, the Church of Rome.

The good news is that Yeshua, Jesus has not abandoned His Church for Satan to do whatever he likes or for humans to 'build' according to their fancies and preferences. Rather, He has made provision that in every generation all ministers who yield to His invitation to die to self will come out of the oppressive hold of their souls, regain leadership of their beings by their spirit-man or heart and give Him right of way to lead them by His Spirit to do His work according to exact specifications. That specification involves a process based on a

specific paradigm. In that paradigm, Church is like a School, not a Theatre of Commercial enterprise. In this School of Holy Spirit, those who are part of the Kingdom come in as Babes through Conversion which ensures a dramatic change in their nature and outlook.

**John 3:3 (KJV)** 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

**Acts 3:19 (KJV)** 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

As they are systematically fed the sincere milk of the Word, they make the value decision to accept the call to be disciples of Yeshua who serve Him out of pure hearts, regardless of the cost.

**1 Peter 2:2 (KJV)** 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

**Matthew 16:24 (KJV)** 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

As they press into intimate relationship with Him, they find He is all they need and therefore appreciate His companionship. He becomes a friend who sticks close. As they continue to grow in grace, they realize their full identities as sons of Elohim, just as Yeshua was while on earth.

With this realization, their relationship with the Father is solid and they take responsibility for execution of His will in the earth realm, just as Yeshua Jesus did while on earth.

**John 4:34 (KJV)** 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

**John 5:30 (KJV)** 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

**John 6:38 (KJV)** 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

As Romans 8:14 says, they are led by Holy Spirit in all things! In a real sense, they become co-labourers with both Yeshua and their leaders in Kingdom business. They are further equipped to discover, pursue, and fulfil their ministries as Royal Priests after the Order of Melchizedek which Yeshua instituted.

### **A revelation which unfolded over a 21-year timeline**

It is not often Elohim shares His precise plans with human vessels who He elects to be part of same. At times, He tests our obedience by unfolding a vision as we place our hands on the plough of obedience. Please permit this vessel to share what Elohim only made clear towards the end of a 21-year period. In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to a critical vision: The Lord wanted to use His Church in Africa to rescue His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption of Religion in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus. We had no idea how the Lord would bring what He was saying to pass. As part of the preparatory process, the Lord connected us with Apostle Vance and Debbie Russell of Austin, Texas in 2001. Their core assignment was to be used of the Lord to activate the Apostolic mandate and launch us forth.

In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back also <because we did not see it then>, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to re-discover and mainstream some critical Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517. Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear that what He was about to do was not to raise a man or woman

(like Martin Luther was raised prominently and publicly) but rather to activate a company of saints world-wide with understanding of Him and the Church; embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith and be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then that Holy Spirit provided an illumination of this anchor scripture:

**Romans 11:5 (KJV)** 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

But let it be noted that there was a fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Global School of Ministry project. The Reformation of Martin Luther was designed to 'Protest' some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins. The Global School of Ministry was on the other hand designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing of the Church which was tired of persecution and martyrdom in the 4th Century. In other words, Global School of Ministry was designed by the Lord to enable the Omega Church to be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha Church. Unlike other reformation projects before it, the Global School of Ministry and its associated ministry, The Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: get the Church back into the 'School' Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to congregating and ministry. The second is to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of Redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out; He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or sects; He releases Power

through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus!

These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the intense training offered by Global School of Ministry and or the Global Advanced Mentorship Program in the annual Master Class series. Both projects are connected to yet another dimension of the Reformation: International Ministers Fellowship which concentrates in providing a safe space for acceptance and networking for vessels the Lord is raising world-wide as reformers. The relationship they enjoy with each other is organic, rather than organizational. In this way all those involved in the Fellowship have primal loyalty to King Yeshua and offer themselves as vessels of catalyzing reformation within their communities. In this way, every effort is made to avert the denominational spirit which Satan uses to divide the Body.

### **The T>T>E>A>R process**

Global School of Ministry has been led by the Lord to effect its mandate through what is now called the T. T.E.A.R model. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:

**Teach** saints the whole counsel of the Holy Scriptures

**Train** saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua

**Equip** them with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support

**Activate** the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them

**Release** the saints into productive ministry. This may include ordination/Commissioning

The reader may ask the relevant question: How long should it take for a saint to be processed through the Teach>Train>Equip>Activate and Release Process? The answer is this: it is as long as Holy Spirit is given space to take saints through the process! Let the focus be on the process – incorporating local and regional mission experiences as well as practical assignments and evidence of transformation into

the various phases of the walk of saints with the King – rather than time frame. If we are too captivated by time frame, the outcome may be half-baked saints who may not imbibe the essence of the process. Such people will simply accumulate knowledge which puffs up! For Yeshua, Jesus, it took 3 and half years to get the disciples to the place where they could receive Holy Spirit! In other words, He Who is Head of all Principality and Power invested three and half years in dealing with cultural mind-sets and lifestyles of His disciples based on state of their souls.

We believe that in real terms, the leader who is conducting the training is therefore best placed to determine, by leading of Holy Spirit, how long it will take to achieve the Divinely declared outcomes. For some people, it may be as low as 18 months, for others 24 or even 36 months. For the Global Advanced Mentorship Program, we have been led to see that 9 full months of intense study is sufficient to catalyze the degree of change which leaders and would be leaders need to be instruments of challenging those within their spheres of Kingdom influence. Those who can train saints in any 12 of the basic courses within a time frame of 9-12 months are free to recommend them for commissioning or ordination provided they will be available to study the other modules to enrich their understanding and practice of New Testament ministry.

Let us remember that the two first requirements on all who wanted to serve Yeshua were:

1. To be with Him before He could send them out to represent Him– after being processed  
**Mark 3:13-15 (KJV)** 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:
2. To die to self (soul-led life) so that they could enthrone Him as their King



**Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV)** 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

As 2 Timothy 2:6 says, the husbandman who labours should be first partaker of the fruits. If we are to be reformers, the starting place is to be reformed of our religious mindset which looks at Church from a soulish perspective. If this miracle happens, our Heart, Mind, Attitudes, Talk and Walk will be transformed to the degree that the King can entrust us with great grace to make the Church what it ought to be: a living, loving organism of activated body parts and cells throbbing with the lifeblood of Holy Spirit poured out from heaven. It takes the fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers to make this happen!

This course has been given by the Lord to enable us to understand the purpose and essence of the Pauline revelations concerning how the Church should be led by those Yeshua, Jesus hand picks:

**Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV)** 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by



that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

It is the Fivefold who Holy Spirit will collectively use to release the degree of impartation in the Word that will prepare the Omega Church to rise in the dimension of its radiant glory, ready to meet the King of Kings at His appearance.

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

To know the truth is not enough but to press on and 'do' is better! Concerning ministers and saints who know these truths, their response is a matter of choice with consequences that have been clearly articulated in the Holy Word:

**Luke 12:42-48 (KJV)** 42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath. 45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; 46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. 47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. 48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to

whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

**John 13:17 (KJV)** 17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

Regarding reformation of the Church, two questions beg for answers:

If not you, who would do it?

If not now, when shall it be done?

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please present a robust summary of this chapter.
- (2). Please share 5 takeaways for you.
- (3). In terms of enabling you to understand the Fivefold better and its collective assignment, please rate how this Course on the Fivefold has been useful to you on a scale of 1-10.

## Chapter 36

# General Biblical Qualifications for Leadership in the Kingdom

We will conclude the Course with this extract from the Ordination Manual of Global School of Ministry. It is essential to use the issues raised herein to close out this deep and wide study of the Fivefold.

### **Qualification for Leaders in the Household of Faith**

One of the first passages where leadership qualities are spelt out in detail is Exodus 18:13-23 where Holy Spirit used Jethro, Moses' father in law, to outline some general qualities for leadership. Individually and collectively, these are General Qualifications for universal application in all ages.

**Exodus 18:13-23 (KJV)** 13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. 14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? 15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: 16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: 20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21 Moreover thou shalt

provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: 22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. 23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

These qualities are listed in verse 21. We shall offer brief explanation of each point.

- i. **"Provide out of the people"** – Those to be appointed into leadership should be chosen from within the ministry or congregation, not outside imports. It is necessary for such people to have sat under the ministry and/or leadership of the Visionary or leader of the Ministry. This will enable them to fully subscribe to the objects and purposes of the Ministry. This principle is further amplified in Acts 1:21-22 when a replacement was sought for Judas Iscariot as well as Acts 6:3 when there was need to ordain people into the diaconate.
- ii. **"Able men"** - These are people who do not give room for failure or fear and have no excuses for not doing their work. They get things done out of a humble heart of service.
- iii. **"Such as fear God"** - A minister must fear Elohim, God. The fear of God is one of the greatest motivations to live right and serve sincerely. Elohim sees the secrets of the heart (Jeremiah 17:9-10; Psalm 119:11).
- iv. **"Men of truth"** - Ministers should be people of their word no matter how inconvenient things may be. The Lord enjoins us to let our yea be real and that once we have made commitments, we should stand by them. This is what integrity is all about. This affects commitments we make to our spouse, children,

employers, employees, in the Church of Yeshua, Jesus, the home and the society (See Psalm 15; Psalm 24:1-6; Matthew 5:33-37).

- v. **"Hating covetousness"** - We live in an age where covetousness is disguised as faith. The bible is clear that those who serve Elohim should not be slaves to mammon and must be liberated from its deadly grip. 1 Timothy 6:3-12 tells us that the love of money is the root of all evil and urges ministers to focus on heavenly goals. The uniform testimony of scripture is that He provides for and prospers His own servants as an act of His graciousness. Wealth, when it is a gift from Him or procured by laying hold of the fullness of His counsel, is a sweet sight to behold as it is decorated with humility and character. There is no room in the Kingdom for those with the spirit of Judas Iscariot, the treasurer of Yeshua, Jesus who stole from the bag (John 12:1-6).
- vi. **"Place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens"** - This speaks of spiritual capacity. The leaders should utilize revelation and information they have on ministers to assign them responsibilities appropriate to their known capacities. People should not be put in positions or given responsibilities based on parochial considerations such as proximity to the leader, ethnic or racial considerations or size of gifts they bring. Instead people should be positioned based on their capacity to discharge responsibilities assigned to them. Romans 12:6 says ministry should be in proportion of faith.

### **Qualifications for Leadership in the New Testament –**

There are some people who have presumed that there are no laws or regulations in the New Testament. Nothing could be further from the truth. Those who peddle the pernicious doctrine of cheap grace display their ignorance of the New Covenant. Grace is not and will never be license to live in Sin! Rather, Grace empowers us to obey Elohim out of His

strength, not our own abilities. The New Testament therefore presents a superior paradigm to the Old because whatever Elohim requires us to do is based on the strength, He has imparted to us by His Spirit at work within us. Those who are true citizens of the Kingdom prove it by their heart which is inclined to please Elohim and obey His precepts. The Lord then works out their obedience to His just requirement by Holy Spirit who works to make us will and do what is well pleasing in His sight (Philippians 1:6; Philippians 2:13).

While all saints can and should release their gifts to bless and edify others, the Lord requires of those who will lead His flock in any formal capacity a measure of divine processing that brings them to the point where their very lives bear testimony of His grace and power at work in such people. Lives of leaders should back up their sermons so that it becomes evident that they are possessors rather than mere professors of the Kingdom life and power

### **Bishops/Overseers/Pastors**

Lists qualities for the bishopric.

**1 Timothy 3:1-7 (KJV)** 1. This is a true saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. 2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; 3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; 4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; 5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. 7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

These qualities are also applicable for all those who will lead the saints in righteousness.

- i. **"Blameless"** – The level of integrity should be high which gives no room for doubt as to the character of the minister to believers and unbelievers alike.
- ii. **"The husband of one wife"** - This speaks of faithfulness in marriage and having high moral standing.
- iii. **"Vigilant"** – The grace to be watchful over self and the flock (Proverbs 27:23).
- iv. **"Sober"** - In the face of all things and events ministers should keep their heads above water.
- v. **"Of good behaviour"** - A minister must be well behaved.
- vi. **"Given to hospitality"** - Interestingly, the Lord cares for the welfare of the flock in the city as well as brethren in transit. Ministers should have the caring heart of Elohim.
- vii. **"Apt to teach"** - Feeding the sheep with the sincere milk of the Word is the primary focus of the bishopric. Ability and willingness to teach is therefore imperative.
- viii. **"Not given to wine"** - The Lord expects those who will represent Him to abstain from all potentially intoxicating substances so that the Holy Spirit alone will have sway of their lives (See Ephesians 5:18).
- ix. **"No striker"** - Ministers must be above affray and not given to pugilism.
- x. **"Not greedy of filthy lucre"** – As in Exodus 18, the Word decries covetousness.
- xi. **"Patient"** – The ability to wait out storms and tempests attests to faith and maturity.
- xii. **"Not a brawler"** – This speaks of abhorrence of a strife filled, quarrelsome and riotous life.
- xiii. **"One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity"** - This speaks of a diligence to put domestic affairs in order and not allowing the family to suffer because of ministry. Ultimately, every individual soul must stand to give account before Elohim for how life was lived. However

ministerial parents must do all in their power to exercise discipline, in love, so that children grow up with godly fear and respect for authority.

- xiv. **"Not a novice"** - A minister needs to be seasoned and mature. Novices tend to attribute the workings of the Holy Spirit to themselves. This will of course lead to pride and self-reliance.
- xv. **"Must have a good report of them that are without."** - This quality adds flavour to a minister's witness amongst those of their mission field.

Never allow these qualities to scare you. All you need to do is to sink into the waiting arms of our heavenly Father and tap into the fullness of the grace in Yeshua, Jesus, the captain of our salvation! He is the vine and we are the branches. If we abide in Him, His life will flow in and through us by the power of the Holy Spirit to produce the quality of fruit He desires! (John 15:1-16)

Titus 1:5-9 also outlines the requirements for leaders in God's house as follows:

- i. **"Blameless"** – The level of integrity should be high which gives no room for doubt as to the character of the minister to believers and unbelievers alike.
- ii. **"The husband of one wife"** - This speaks of faithfulness in marriage and having high moral standing.
- iii. **"Having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly"** - Scripture makes it clear that ministry starts with the home. The ability to get it right at home will prepare one for ministry in the church. 1 Timothy 3:13 sums up the need to go into ministry well equipped and prepared.
- iv. **"Not self-willed"** – Those who represent God must be people who can receive instruction and function under authority since they too will be exercising authority over others.
- v. **"Not soon angry"** – Anger has extreme capacity to drive away the presence of God and create the enabling



environment for the enemy to function. Therefore, those who want to lead saints, redeemed by the Blood need to allow Him to deal with the spirit of anger so that they can represent him better.

- vi. **"Not given to wine"** - The Lord expects those who will represent Him to abstain from all potentially intoxicating substances so that the Holy Spirit alone will have sway of their lives (See Ephesians 5:18).
- vii. **"No striker"** - Ministers must be above affray and not given to pugilism.
- viii. **"Not given to filthy lucre"** - As in Exodus 18, the Word decries covetousness.
- ix. **"A lover of hospitality"** - Interestingly, the Lord cares for the welfare of the flock in the city as well as brethren in transit. Ministers of God should have the caring heart of God.
- x. **"A lover of good men"** - Those who will lead God's people need to love good people and desire to bless them, especially those of the household of faith (Galatians 6:10).
- xi. **"Sober"** - In the face of all things and events ministers should keep their heads above water.
- xii. **"Just"** - This speaks of a life that evidently displays faith in Christ.
- xiii. **"Holy"** - Leaders are called to live holy lives without reproach so that they can have the moral standing to preach and demand the same standard from the flock (1 Peter 1:15-17, Romans 2:21-23).
- xiv. **"Temperate"** - Leaders must live in moderation knowing the Lord will soon return. Consequently, they should shun the love of the world and its allurements. It does not mean that leaders cannot live well, it simply means the heart of ministers should be so tuned to heaven that they are not carried away by distractions (Philippians 4:5-6; 1 John 2:15-17).
- xv. **"Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught"** - Leaders should be sound in the gospel

doctrine and able to teach it to others, as well as to refute opposers.

Paul ends this list of qualities required of elders by explaining in Titus 1:10-11: "*for there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision. Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not for filthy lucre sake*".

### **Why the Lord set these Benchmarks for Leadership**

1. Leaders derive their core validity from the degree to which they allow the Lord to work out His Holy nature in and through them. The directives to those who desire to be overseers in the Household of Faith in 1 Timothy 3:1-7 reflects this reality. Those who lead stand on solid ground when they pant and hunger after Elohim and refuse any other substitute for Him, including the work in their hands (1 Timothy 4:12-16).
2. All through scripture, the Lord places great premium on character of those He calls to lead His people. Character gives leaders strength to face fire and overcome all the crafty plans of the enemy. The devil is not often afraid of a leader's ability to manifest signs and wonders because he too can instigate 'miracles. Satan will however cringe at the sight of a truly holy leader in whom like in Yeshua; he can find nothing to sustain an accusation (John 14:30). When the High Priest Joshua forgot this maxim, it took the grace of Elohim to save him (Zechariah 3:1-7). Anointing without character will lead to nuisance! (2 Timothy 3:10-12)
3. By actively manifesting Christ, leaders can be His witnesses. The first calling of the leader therefore is to be a witness to the reality that in Yeshua Jesus, there is sufficient grace to transform lives. Those who will lead by proclamations or physical herding of the sheep are missing a vital ingredient. The best leadership is one clothed with the evident presence of Elohim. This releases a holy aura which compels the saints to give him

or her right of way to lead them into the deeper waters of the Spirit.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

### **What do we owe Leadership?**

**Romans 13:1-8 (KJV)** 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

**Hebrews 13:7, 16-17 (KJV)** 7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give

account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

**Answer:** We owe leadership these responsibilities:

1. Discern/Recognize/Know them as leaders. Discernment is critical because what you perceive of leaders will influence your response to them.

**1 Thessalonians 5:12-13 (KJV)** 12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

2. Accept them in good faith, putting aside our past experiences with previous leaders so that our past does not trap the present or future.
3. Understand the level of grace, authority and anointing deposited in them.
4. Obey instructions and Submit to their authority. Submission is of critical import because it is the acid test of true leadership. Someone once quipped that he who claims to be a leader with no one following is only going for a walk! We do not have to understand all details of an instruction before obeying. On the other hand, one can obey an instruction without submitting to a leader. This is where the obedience was grudgingly or executed rebelliously. Submission is a heart attitude which allows the leader to lead. Undoubtedly, obedience and submission are not absolute. It is to the degree that what they lead us to do is not unscriptural and does not wound our conscience.
5. Take our place beside them in the grand project God committed to their trust and has called us to be helpers of the work (See also 1 Chronicles chapter 12:1-38). The greatest thing we can do with and for true leadership is to occupy our niche in the spirit and release the gifts and callings of Elohim in us.
6. Love them as unto the Lord. Leaders are human beings with souls. They will be encouraged greatly when the

people they are leading shower them with genuine godly love. Leaders will be lifted to receive telephone, email, letters, cards, and text messages appreciating their leadership. Their inner beings react instinctively to acts of love from the flock of Jesus Christ.

7. Honour them – 1 Thessalonians 5:12, 13. Do not wait for a leader to die before you honour him or her with expressive funeral orations! That is pharisaic at its worst. Honour leaders while they live. Appreciate them and show them how much they mean to you.
8. Bless them as much as lies in us. We are called to sow back to those who invest spiritually in us in all good things (Galatians 6:6). This same principle is upheld by Jesus Christ in Matthew 10:9-14 and in 1 Corinthians 9:7-14. The scriptures up the ante in 1 Timothy 5:17, 18 by charging those who sit under leadership which is truly worthy to reward them with double measure of blessings. It is important that this generation of saints take heed to this injunction. We live in an age where saints write fat cheques (checks) for popular television preachers including those who peddle error and have become agents of Satan. The same people put miserable change in their local assembly tills or wherever Elohim feeds them spiritually.

**The grand puzzle:** Just as no one can validly claim love of Elohim without loving fellow humans who are visible, no saint can claim to submit to Him and His will who lightly esteems the instructions of godly leaders.

**What should we do when leaders step on our toes?**

**Answer:** There may be times when in our walk with a leader, he or she seems to step on our toes. Our response or reaction should be moderated by these factors:

1. Understand that you cannot validly assume knowledge of why they took the course of action which resulted in your hurt.
2. Give them benefit of doubt. Put the best construction on what happened.

3. If you are not able to bear it spiritually, proceed to option two. Approach the leader in a spirit of meekness and humility, explaining your hurt. Avoid egotism, haughtiness, and disrespect in so doing (Matthew 18:15; Galatians 6:1,2).
4. Where necessary, take two or three brethren as witnesses to seek reconciliation with the Minister. If you hit a dead end, feel free to humbly approach their mentors, uplinks, and leaders of networks where they are affiliated.
5. Avoid the spirit of hurt from latching onto your spirit and soul as well as the spirit of rejection. These satanic agents are on the prowl seeking whoever will open the door for them to devour. Resist Satan and all attempts to manipulate you to feel bad; remain sour and disconnected from fellowship (1 Peter 5:8,9).
6. Understand that Elohim uses leaders to rebuke, correct, chastise, or discipline you out of His divine love for you. Look beyond the human instruments or the way or tone of their voices. Realize that the purpose of Elohim is to present you faultless at the appearing of Yeshua, Jesus (Hebrews 12:5-11).
7. Believe the word that whether the leader deliberately offended you or not, all things shall work together for your good (Romans 8:28-39).

**What do I do when leaders err or fall into sin?**

**Answer:** Leaders are humans and therefore can make mistakes or even miss Elohim at any point in time in their lives and ministry. When this happens:

1. Take it to The Lord in prayer in earnest intercession for their souls. This is easier if we have formed the godly habit of interceding for our leaders. We should not only pray for greater anointing on them but also pray that the Lord will deliver them from every snare of Satan and evil associations which will drain away the grace and the Divine Presence. We should pray for leaders to overcome all temptation of worldliness; love of money, immorality of

every sort and indeed all tendencies which do not glorify Elohim.

2. Avoid the temptation of sitting in judgement over them. Elohim says He alone is qualified to judge those He sets in leadership. Trust that Elohim will do what seems right to Him and not the leader or us (Romans 14:4, 7-13).
3. If Holy Spirit leads us, we can lovingly but gently confront them in a way that is not designed to cause shame. Otherwise, we can refer the matter to the authority or leaders they submit to.
4. Never celebrate the fall of your leader or participate in any glorification of his/her fall. This is an extremely dangerous ground to stand on!
5. If you are persuaded that a leader has missed it in terms of lifestyle, doctrine or that your soul is in danger of contamination if you continue to be under that covering, the best way is to prayerfully receive direction on how to separate yourself from that work.

### **What is the sword of authority? Romans 13:4, 5**

**Answer:** Every true leader carries a 'sword of authority'. It is mandate and ability to do these:

1. Render a negative report to Elohim concerning a brother or sister who is rebellious or disruptive (Romans 13:2)  
**Hebrews 13:17 (KJV)** 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.
2. Pronounce the degree of discipline necessary to deal with specific negative behaviour.
3. Hand over those who degenerate to gross Sin to Satan to deal with the flesh so that the spirit is saved.

**1 Corinthians 5:1-5 (KJV)** 1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he

that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

4. Render a good report concerning someone to Elohim (Hebrews 13:17).
5. Release a word of blessing for those who serve well under them to prosper (Romans 13:3,4).

### **Conclusion**

The vision holders of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have been used by Elohim to download this Course from the Throne of Grace and sow it into the hearts and minds of all those in the Master Class. The onus is now on all to understand the principles in the Parable of the Sower, so the words sown are properly processed in their hearts to produce bountiful harvest: 100/60/30 fold!

**Matthew 13:1-9, 18-23 (KJV)** 1 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an



hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. 9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

May the Lord use all those who studied this Course to impact and transform the Body of Yeshua world-wide!

**Psalm 68:11 (KJV)** 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

With this chapter, we have come to the end of The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers.

**Assignment:**

- (1). Please share 5 main things you received from this chapter.
- (2). Write a full Feedback on Course 112 which includes summaries of each of the Five-folds, their Signs and Pitfalls.

# Feedback from Students

## Introduction

The vision holders of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have been used by Elohim to download this Course from the Throne of Grace and sow it into the hearts and minds of all those in the Master Class. The onus is now on all to understand the principles in the Parable of the Sower, so the words sown are properly processed in their hearts to produce bountiful harvest: 100/60/30 fold!

**Matthew 13:1-9, 18-23 (KJV)** 1 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. 9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth

because of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

May the Lord use all those who studied this Course to impact and transform the Body of Yeshua world-wide!

**Psalm 68:11 (KJV)** 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

**Reyes Torres Jr., New York:** "This has been an exciting journey, that's what it has been for me. For years I've heard of the Fivefold and have had one individual in my prior church refer to it frequently, often being misunderstood but they have remained faithful to their belief and commitment to the Fivefold Ministry, yet I did not have the understanding that has been brought forth through the lessons in Course 112. I can appreciate that sister in the other church and can see the outworking of the Lord in my own life because of the lessons. In particular I receive a greater appreciation for the Apostle and his work within the ministry. The Office of Prophet intrigues me, perhaps because an inventory on gifts I have taken ranked this as a "High" gifting in my life. But as I saw prophets was in light of the Old Testament only and found it difficult to appreciate the ministry in our time frame. I also saw those who claimed this gift 241 exercise it without regard to those they ministered to, but perhaps this was a response from what I would consider a stronger gifting, but one ranked as high as Prophet, that being Pastor. I have begun to do other reading to enhance my awareness of the gifting and enjoyed tremendously a bible study I conducted on the book of Daniel. I couldn't wait to go to teach on it as I spent much time in the study of the book. The Office of Pastor is one I have held and graciously sensed the grace of the Holy spirit in its execution. The Lord richly blessed the church and the community but have retired, and waiting on Yeshua's direction, as I felt He told me to just "Wait One year." This was at the inception of my beginning my studies with the Master Class. The other gifts I was so blessed to be instructed in and so recognize their need within the body, Evangelism and Teaching. The Lord has blessed the Bible study classes with members of other congregations attending for more than 16 consecutive years, He has been so gracious, and all glory is His. I am now at a crossroads in ministry but have been blessed to have been able to have received the classes. I recently spoke with my former pastor and superintendent about the fivefold, he is a progressive and loving and faithful man of God. His response

was somewhat defensive but listening, as he is seeking to restructure his church. I'll be praying for him and all of us as we continue in our studies. Thank you, Apostle George and Pastor Grace, for your unshakable obedience to Elohim."

**Shelby Anderson-Johnson, - Texas:** "The Fivefold has impacted me deeply. I always read about Spiritual Gift and never thought I was good enough at a point of time even have a purpose, now discerning that lie I am so empowered by the Grace of our Loving Father He has revealed to me what He has appointment me to do in the Earth realm. Each course was very fascinating. To see what Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors & Teachers were truly called to do in detail from signs to tell what one is, to even the correction that is needed in each Fold. Wow that's Love and Grace. I would say what impacted me the most was reading about Evangelists! Honestly, I would never guess that's what Elohim called me to do (any of the folds to be honest) but after reading that course it was like it was imprinted in my heart "This is what I called you to do." The course on Evangelists was me to a T but also on some of the correction that is needed to become a more mature one. I'm so thankful for Master Class and what Elohim has revealed through it. I look forward every day to see what is next. So, thanks for all that y'all do in the Master Class. It has encouraged me and has for sure matured me more spiritually. It is meat of the Word and I will forever be grateful for it and also share what Elohim has given me through it".

**Apostle Max Morgan, Ghana:** Kingdom greetings beloved saints of Yahshua, I am highly blessed and thank God for the courses so far studied through Master Class. Course 112 has made a strong outline of understanding to me as to how we ought to understand and work together in ministry, the chain of service to ministry in which we are called to by Yeshua demands an absolute work frame of love, unity, humility, patience and above all respecting the office of others called to serve in the fivefold. The dimensions of study in the office of an Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Teacher and Pastor widens the scope of duties carried by all each chosen vessel of Elohim.

I am more humble to know the various mandates of such offices, but as an Apostle my keen interest was based under the study of the office of Apostle, which indeed made much impact in my life by sharing and making provisions for the kingdom work since we mostly use the TTEAR method to raise and equip new converts in Christ Jesus. It is my prayer that as time goes on, I will gracefully grow strongly in my office of calling and also be graced to another office more maturely via the prophetic”.

**Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote, Botswana, Southern Africa:** “This is a Feedback on how course 112: The Five-fold impacted me as an individual: This course has made me to understand clearly the things that I see in the churches/ministries. From this course, I can see that majority of ministries that I know, do not have Yeshua, Jesus as Model because they lack the five-fold offices. Thanks to the clear explanations about signs of an Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor, and Teacher, I can now identify those who are called by the Head of Church Yeshua, Jesus. And I now know that gifts and calling of Elohim are irrevocable, so I should not be carried away or fooled by the signs & wonders, miracles from either of the five-fold officers even after their pitfalls are evident. The aspect of the Course that made the most impact on me is “Women and the Apostolic Office” because I used to think that only males can be ‘named’ Apostles because that’s how it’s in the bible. Although I knew that the gifts and callings of Holy Spirit are received in the realm of the spirit man of saints, not in the physical body or their souls it never occurred to me that women can also be called/named Apostle! And lesson #10 explains why I had such thought: “Satan has used spirit of religion to make people believe that a woman can't/shouldn't be active in the church because he knows that woman hood has an inherent capacity to be used by Holy Spirit to put him out of business through the seed of their spiritual wombs!” Above all, what I learned, it’s vital for me to be in a ministry that has five-fold offices and at the same time, encourages saints to discover their gifts and callings, that’s

implement the Train, Teach, Equip, Activate, Release process. And after studying all these deep teachings about the five-fold offices, I think I now know my calling”.

**Kyazze Paul, Uganda:** “Course 112 concerning the fivefold has impacted me as an individual in that I have received great understanding of the subject matter whereby I have deeply known the office of Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor and Teacher. The course has enabled me to know the signs of the offices of the respective five folds, their pitfalls and how to overcome the pitfalls. It has also enabled me to understand that all the fivefold have to work together in order to perfect the Saints to know who they are in Yeshua and who He is in them, equip the saints to know their roles in the Kingdom and do so, enable the saints to play their assigned roles in edifying the Church, unity in faith; regardless of racial/ethnic backgrounds, social status, age, gender, congregations they are part of or location. They thus come into the knowledge of Yahweh, His Kingdom, the Church of Yeshua and the lifestyle saints are called to live on earth. The saints thus become mature and measure up to the fullness of His stature. All aspects of this course have greatly impacted me, may be to highlight one for the benefit of the question is that, rejection of all or any or some of the fivefold, is rejection of Yeshua, Jesus Himself, therefore there is great need to embrace all since it is part of the master plan of Yeshua, Jesus”.

**Valerie Caraotta, Georgia:** “Course 112 was very detailed, and I came to understand that the Fivefold is not an optional thing for churches but have been set in place for centuries. The problem has been that it was exchanged by man and many have been walking out of alignment for years and not knowing it. They are to be interrelated, strengthening each fold. If missing out of churches, the option needs to seek other fellowships and partner with them leaving no excuses for it to function. The roles and signs of an apostle were valuable to me because that title has been loosely claimed when many are just called to Pastor. By defining the roles, I can better get a glimpse of the authentic, characterized by their fruit. I liked

the section on the Evangelist and learned that they are compelled to reach the lost, not just desire it – a supernatural 'Go Ye' placed inside them. For The Prophet, I now have information on how to present distinctions between those called to this office versus all that are able to prophesy. The pitfalls every true prophet should observe is very informative as lives can be destroyed by misappropriated zeal. The teacher section makes clear distinctions between one who likes to teach and those called to this office. The marks of a good teacher and marks of good teaching is helpful to me both prior and during any teaching. Weaved throughout the teaching on the fivefold allowed me to better understand the heart of Elohim and Yeshua. How He designs us uniquely for a purpose and not to function in isolation. I am grateful for this wonderful study as this is not commonly taught information despite widespread media outlets.

**7. Elijah Jawon Louis Banks, Texas:** Course 112 has impacted me mightily! From the very beginning of this course, seeing how Yeshua was the Chief Apostle, Prophet, Evangelist, Pastor, and teacher was amazing, because it showed me how different parts of His DNA was given to all of us. As saints, it is important that we realize our gifting, embrace them, walk in them, and allow Holy Spirit to bring them to life in us, for the sake of the body. Each gifting was given an extended amount of grace in certain areas, in order for us to glean on one another instead of self, and so that we can be one Complete Body of Elohim. This course has shown me how we all need each other to grow, and what we must do in order to walk in the fullness of our gifting. Understanding what the fivefold was created for, shifts the focus off of Self, and turns it on those who are lost!! This course has also shown me, how and why Yeshua chose Paul to open up our eyes to this amazing revelation, which is not meant to be hoarded, or to twiddle thumbs with, but was given to us, so that we can complete Elohim's divine assignment on the earth realm. It is a beautiful never-ending process of Teaching, Training, Equipping, Activating, and Releasing until Yeshua has



returned. I am honored to be apart of this process, and thankful that I was able download it in my spirit man. It has truly transformed my mindset and has taken away the once flame that was burning in me and has ramped it up into a blazing fire!!!”

**Uzoamaka Adiele, Lagos Nigeria:** “This course has greatly impacted me. The first lesson I was especially blessed with was lesson 11.....Women and the Apostolic gifts I was enlightened in pitfalls women in ministry should avoid such as not living in the flesh and its entrapments. I was especially blessed by the lesson that taught that women who are married must lovingly submit to their own husbands and should not be seen to be lording her authority over men or have a spirit of feminism. They should also avoid female ministerial sororities as such gender based movements create disunity in the Body and bring the world spirit into the Church. I was also initially confused about a saint being endowed with more than one spiritual gift, like say can a pastor also be endowed with the gift of prophecy? However, this course has cleared my confusion. I have also learnt that one should not boast over any spiritual gift. Boasting indicates that something is fundamentally wrong. I also got a clearer picture on "points of contact" in lesson 16, and how these points of contact can lead to syncretism and idolatry. This was quite enlightening because this is very prevalent in Nigeria. Overall, this course 112 blessed me and helped me identify my spiritual gift and purpose in my sphere of influence. I am grateful and blessed. Thank you”.

**Sonja Satchell Black, Texas:** The impact this course has made on me is very important, I have concluded, for my future influences. If my husband or any of our six children are called to start a ministry or a congregation of any kind, I now have the resources at hand to which I can refer them, so that they can make sure everyone involved is fully fed, nurtured properly, trained, taught, and equipped in order to fulfil what God has called them to do. Also, I can keep spreading the Word (the Truth) to other friends and family so that they, too, can

make sure they are not in an arrested babyhood syndrome or dysfunctional group of believers stuck in the ways of Babylon..”

**Lesley Sanders, Florida:** The Course 112 of Fivefold Apostles, Prophets, Evangelist, Pastors and Teachers is such a powerful course. It is a course that shuts the devil mouth and causes you stop listening to the lies, because each of us were created for purpose. Sure we say it from our head, but this course the Father used as a transplant to the heart. Oftentimes, we allow the challenges of life to distract us, but this course put you right back on track. The course 112 provided details about each individual office of the fivefold and its importance in the Church. It explained how critical the Apostolic is, because the other folds are restored, if the Apostles are in place. The course 112 taught the students on how the Church cannot come into fullness that it was ordained before Yeshua returns except it embrace the fivefold. The dangerous doctrines of that have been around of the pseudo Kingdom gospel and Dominionism was discussed. There have been several things on my heart for a while and this course has given confirmation one after another. Thank You Apostle George and Pastor Grace!”

**Bassey Patrick, Abuja Nigeria:** Having been in Congregation/Pulpit Ministry as a pioneer Pastor/Visionary; since 12th December, 1999; and having received clear instructions from The Lord to take a break off it at that level on 12th December, 2013, to “wait upon the Lord” for further instructions and directions: I have no doubt in my mind and spirit that The Master Class Programme in general; and each component of Course 112 in particular, have been divinely designed for me and other people in my shoes world-wide. I had read, written, researched and made attempts at various levels and at sundry time to understand The Fivefold Gifts and Ministry for myself and for benefit of others I have had the rare privilege to “guide”; as it were, but nothing has come close to very clear, frank and straightforward inspiration, information, impact and impartations of biblical truth, in its

simplest form; as I have received from Course 112! Hence, I make bold to say that Course 112 has impacted my entire life and Ministry and service mindset and orientation in ways and manner no other platform or material I have been exposed to hitherto have done. On a sincere note, it is a bit difficult for me to pinpoint one or two specific area(s) Course 112 has impacted me most. In my own particular case, I only want to appreciate Elohim for delivering these materials to me on a platter of gold as corrective tool and equipment for realignment for my personal good and for the good of generality of The Body of Yeshua/Jesus. There are ways each fact about each of The Offices in The Fivefold, as presented in Course 112 have shifted my mindset, thinking trend and paradigm reorientation in holistic Ministry and Vineyard Service and assignments. Hitherto, I had not really given due attention and emphatic consideration to the serious fact that as ministers of the gospel, we are ministers under The Minister, pastor under The Pastor and all that! I personally believe that this veritable information, as minute as it may sound here, but well known by most ministers, have been downplayed over the years. If very close consideration is given to this issue; as trivial as it seems, I believe ministers of the gospel would be humbled the more, yearning for more than Moses' level of meekness and cry out for more grace from Him to be willing to be more submissive to His Leadership, Lordship, Headship and Oversight, even over our own life as His ministers! Another thought I would like to voice out here is that: it is not enough for me or any member of The Master Class Programme to be this heavily impacted personally and the impartation is kept for personal consumption! No stone should be left unturned in efforts to disseminate these information as received to whosoever cares and to the whole world in general; as long as He still tarries in His return. This should not be another School attended, knowledge acquired, information received or training attained; only to be kept and preserved in files and cabinets for personal reference purposes as the need arises. It should rather be treated as treaties and

enunciation worthy of eloquent announcement to the whole world! This is why we should be more conscious and mindful of the global nature of our divine Commission! Course 112 has greatly spurred me as a wake-up energizer to “wait” no more! In other words, the waiting game is over and action time is now and in the day; for the night comes when and where no man would be able to work; as deduced from The Word of The Master “I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day, the night cometh, when no man can work” (John 9:4) Even if we assume we were in the night for a while, we must not wait anymore to wake into the reality and realization that the night is far spent and Apostle Paul’s counsel by His Word should not be taken lightly at this time “*The night is far spent, the day is at hand, let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.....*(Romans 13:12-14). The least I should say here, in conclusion is my sincere appreciation to Yeshua/Jesus and The Holy Spirit for getting us connected to this platform and for placing willing vessels therein that it has pleased Him to use to open our eyes of understanding to His truth, End-time Agenda and His Mind for His Church at this critical time.

## Course Impact Assessment/Examination

This Course Impact Assessment is a practical, short examination to determine whether you understood the key themes and concepts of Truth in the Course 112: The Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers. Please do it with integrity and sincerity. We estimate 45-60 minutes is enough time to complete this Course Assessment. Please feel free to use more time, if necessary.

1. To what extent did you understand the Biblical framework of what the Fivefold is based on Ephesians 4:11-16?

**Answers:**

Excellent  Very Good  Good/Average  Poor  Very Poor  Need help

2. To what extent did you understand that a critical benchmark to know whether a congregation or ministry is truly part of the Kingdom Church that is not Babylonian is embrace of all the Fivefold?

**Answers:**

Excellent  Very Good  Good (Average  Poor  Very Poor  Need help

3. To what extent did this course enable you to fully understand the dangers to spiritual well-being and growth of saints by mono gift ministries or those which reject specific fivefold functions?

**Answers:**

Excellent  Very Good  Good (Average  Poor  Very Poor ( )Need help

4. To what extent did this Course enable you to understand the office function of Apostles

**Answers:**

Excellent  Very Good  Good (Average  Poor  Very Poor ( )Need help

5. Out of these five statements, please check which three of them concerning Apostles are correct and leave the other 2 blank:

- 5.1.  Apostles receive revelation of the strategic plan of Yeshua for the Church
  - 5.2.  Apostles draw the plumb line concerning truth of the Holy Scriptures and Divine pattern of the Church?
  - 5.3.  Apostles are wired with grace to empower saints to walk in their identities in Yeshua and fulfil their destinies
  - 5.4.  To be an apostle, you need to found, and oversee a Church and have other Pastors bring their tithe of tithes so you can serve as their covering
  - 5.5.  To be an apostle, you need to wear special robes to distinguish you from others
6. To what extent did this course enable you to fully understand the office function of Prophets?

**Answers:**  Excellent  Very Good  Good/Average  Poor  
 Very Poor  Need help

7. Out of these five statements, please tick X on which three of them concerning the Office function of Prophet are correct and leave the other 2 blanks:

7.1.  Not all those who flow in the prophetic gifting are necessarily called into it

7.2.  Those who are called receive clear revelation of the mind of Elohim for the Church and declare same with holy boldness and wisdom

7.3.  Prophets are generally lonely persons and often face rejection

7.4. ( ) Prophets need to use their gifts to attract large crowds and Pastor them

7.5. ( ) Prophets need to wear special robes and Jewish head dress/cloth before they can access deeper mysteries of heaven

8. To what extent did this course enable you to understand the office function of Evangelists

**Answers:**  Excellent  Very Good  Good (Average  Poor  
 Very Poor  Need help

9. Out of these five statements, please tick X on which three of them concerning the Melchizedek Priesthood are correct and leave the other 2 blank:

9.1.  Evangelists are supposed to grow and Pastor the largest crowds because of their gifting

9.2.  Evangelists have special burden for the lost and the unction to go ye to bring them in more than the other four folds

9.3.  Evangelists have deep burden for revival of saints and will use opportunities to preach to do so

9.4.  Evangelists are at their best when they are out in the field witnessing to the lost

9.5.  Evangelists do not need to be prayerful

10. To what extent have you understood the office function of Pastor?

**Answers:**  Excellent  Very Good  Good  Average  Poor  Very Poor  Need help

10.1.  Any minister who is kind is a Pastor automatically

10.2.  The Pastor has grace to love the flock and be compassionate

10.3.  The Pastor channels impartations and revelations from the other folds to create synergy of impact in the saints

10.4.  One may be a Pastor in the Ministry yet not be Overseer of the Ministry

10.5.  To be effective, the Pastor should be able to raise the dead and do mighty miracles

11. To what extent have you understood the office function of Teacher?

**Answers:**  Excellent  Very Good  Good (Average  Poor  Very Poor  Need help

11.1  Teachers have deep understanding of the Word and break it down so saints understand and are built up.

11.2  Teachers love to study the Word and regard it as their main instrument of ministry

- 11.3  The Teaching ministry perfects saints
- 11.4  Teachers manifest best when they Pastor or Oversee Congregations
- 11.5  Sunday School Teachers are all called to the Fivefold Office of Teacher
12. Which of these statements is correct:
- Women have no place in the Apostolic and Pastoral Offices but can be used in lesser ministries
- Because ministry is received in the spirit-man, there is no limitation concerning how far
13. Please briefly itemise 3 ways in which a Kingdom minded Pastor or Overseer can ensure the Fivefold is manifested in the Ministry
- 13.1.....
- 13.2.....
- 13.3.....
14. What should an individual saint do if the Ministry is totally opposed to the Fivefold?
- .....
- .....
15. What are the 2 main scriptures which establish that the Fivefold is given for the Church of all generations before Yeshua returns?
- 15.1.....
- 15.2.....
16. On a scale of 1-20, please rate each of these components of Course 112: The Fivefold
- 16.1.  Ability to open your eyes to Truths in the Word you did not know before the Course
- 16.2.  Ability to expound and enlarge your understanding of the subject matter you knew before
- 16.3.  Appropriateness of the Scriptures cited in the course of this training
- 16.4.  Passion and Conviction with which the Course was delivered



- 16.5.  Depth and Breadth of Clarity you gained on the subject matter
17. Which of these statements reflect your opinion? (Please tick as many as you feel strongly about)
- 17.1.  I believe Elohim released the revelations in this Course for benefit of the whole Church world-wide in order to prepare the Church for the soon return of Yeshua, the Head and Bride
- 17.2.  I believe this Course needs to be made available to all saints world-wide using every available media
- 17.3.  I sense the Lord wants me to do all by His Grace to ensure those within my personal loop of Kingdom influence hear, read and understand these lessons of Course 112
- 17.4.  By the grace of Elohim, I will cooperate with the leadership of our local assembly and ministries I am connected with to ensure the vision of Yeshua expressed in this. Course is manifested.
- 17.5.  If the Lord provides for me, I will be willing to support the Vision Holders, Principal Officers, the Communications and Editorial Teams of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program to ensure these truths are mainstreamed until all saints worldwide have a fair opportunity to know the truths in Course 112
18. In just ONE word + a short sentence, thereafter, please describe impact of this Course on you

YourName.....Date.....  
 Function in the Congregation.....  
 Email address.....

Your City.....State.....Nation.....

Go Forth in the strength of the impartations Holy Spirit has released into your spirit-man through the Word and impact your world!

**Psalm 68:11 (KJV)** 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

**2 Timothy 2:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

But remember, We are Better and can be used by Holy Spirit to Achieve much more when we are aligned and work together, under One Head, Yeshua in pursuit of His Kingdom Purposes!

Wishing you excellent success!

## Postscript

This download from the Throne Room is made available, free of charge as the King instructed us for training those He will use to reform His Church and make her ready for His soon return. There is no Babylonian copyright restriction to limit your ability to use the material to study, pray it in and apply it in your life and ministry. This will enable you to build according to the Master Plan of the King so that you may be bold at His appearing! 1 Corinthians 3:10-15.

Please share this and all materials of the Global School of Ministry freely on and off Facebook with friends, family and other saints. Please do not use them to print books! The right to do so has been granted to Kingdom agency. An eBook version will be made available for free download on [www.kingdombooksclub.org](http://www.kingdombooksclub.org) as soon as editing is completed.  
How to be involved

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church worldwide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through Electronic or Print means or via Facebook and other Social Media;
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelations in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence - on and off Facebook;
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials
- iv. You can support in any other way: financially or otherwise; Please send a note to: [visionarymail7@gmail.com](mailto:visionarymail7@gmail.com)

# Masterclass Curriculum

The curriculum includes 41 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

## **Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation – 8 Courses**

Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom – The Holy Scriptures as sure foundation of our Faith

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Course 105: The 6 Fundamental C's (responses of the Truly Redeemed)

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

## **Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church – 10 Courses**

Course 108: The Church

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Course 112: The Ascension Office – Gifts (Fivefold Leadership Gifts)

Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Course 115: Authority

Course 116: The Great Commission

Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

## **Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador – 9 Courses**

Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of Discipleship

Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Course 122: Women in Ministry

Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 124: Christian Marriage & Family Life

Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House

Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

**Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed – 4 Courses**

Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous

Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature

Course 129: Critical Adversaries

Course 130: Prayer & Spiritual Warfare

Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

**Module 5: Digging Deep – 9 Courses**

Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible

Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did

Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel

Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven

Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

Course 141: Understanding the End Times

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.

## Masterclass Mentors

Apostle Kolade Akin – London, United Kingdom  
Minister Anthony Aigbiko - Italy  
Minister Fombah Archie – Valdagno, Italy  
Minister Mary Armstead – Columbia, South Carolina  
Minister LaToshia Banks – Kilgore, Texas  
Apostle Hilda Esewe Bastel – Braintree Essex, UK  
Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas  
Pastor Judy Butler – Hammond, Indiana  
Prophet Rolanda Byrd – Fort Pierce, Florida  
Prophet Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas  
Minister Chituru Chukwu – London, United Kingdom  
Teacher Kevin Chukwu – Glastonbury, Connecticut  
Evangelist Janis Crew – West Branch, Iowa  
Minister Taria Waldrop-Dean – Norristown, Pennsylvania  
Evangelist Augustine Ekwunife – Padova, Italy  
Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois  
Minister LaTamera Fry – Kilgore, Texas  
Deacon Eddie Gaston – Detroit, Michigan  
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Detroit, Michigan  
Apostle Eva Powell Grant – Atlanta, Georgia  
Evangelist Veronica Ikechi - Chestnut England, United Kingdom  
Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania  
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California  
Apostle Alexander Ose Kofi – Oberhausen, Germany  
Pastor Eunice Mason – London, United Kingdom  
Minister Dionne Maxwell – Indianapolis, Indiana  
Minister Taylor McCarty – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Brandon McCarty – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Brittney McCarty – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Minah Mokgawa – Pretoria, South Africa  
Minister Chassity Moon – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Channing Moon – Kilgore Texas  
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Phoenix, Arizona  
Minister Emiliah Muteweri - Harlow, Essex United Kingdom  
Minister Virginia Muthithi – Nairobi, Kenya  
Minister Denise Ngari – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Joel Ngari – Kilgore, Texas  
Apostle Jerry Okojie – Lagos, Nigeria

Pastor Betty Okojie – Lagos, Nigeria  
Pastor Pius Loise – Vicenza, Italy  
Teacher Reginald Phillips – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Karen Phillips – Kilgore Texas  
Minister Sherri Raddatz – Deerpark, Texas  
Pastor Gofaone Rantshilo – Gaborone, Botswana  
Apostle Ron Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas  
Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Brittney Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas  
Minister Antonio Sosa – Kilgore, Texas  
Apostle Candace Star - Fort Pierce, Florida  
Pastor Sheldon Southerland – Oakridge, North Carolina  
Apostle Sharon V. Thomas – Pottstown Pennsylvania  
Minister Marilyn Todd – Roseville, Michigan  
Bishop Martina Tomah – Columbia, South Carolina  
Apostle Patrina Torres – Ulster County, New York  
Minister Julett Bryan Waldron – London, United Kingdom  
Minister Ann Watson – Laurel, Maryland  
Apostle Denise Williams –Greensboro, North Carolina  
Pastor Tony Yeboah - London, United Kingdom  
Apostle Geneva Young – Chicago, Illinois  
Minister Tim Young – Kilgore, Texas

## Principal Officers

Director of Studies, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California USA

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois USA

Special Adviser to the Visionaries, Apostle Ronald Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California USA

Director of Communication, Prophet Minister Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas USA

Special Assistant to the Visionaries for Pastoral Outreach, Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Director of Research, Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas USA

Special Assistant for Caribbean Basin, Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania USA

Special Assistant for Africa, Apostle Pat Gowera – Harare, Zimbabwe

Special Assistant for Europe, Evangelist Veronica Ikechi – Chesthunt England, United Kingdom

Special Assistant at Mission Central London, Pastor Tony Yeboah – London, United Kingdom

Special Assistant to Pastor Grace, Emilian Muteweri -Harlow, Essex United Kingdom



# The Fivefold

Rome gave the world a Priesthood themed after the defunct order of Levi/Aaron who rule over a dormant laity. Yeshua, Jesus set forth The Fivefold: Apostle, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers as the ONLY divinely approved form of government for Kingdom citizens in the true Church of Yeshua. The Fivefold Ascension office gifts are not an appointment to honour, prominence or a promotion to lordship of the sheep of Yeshua. It is settled case law established by Head of Church, Yeshua that leadership in His Kingdom is a call to service, not to be served or be master over other saints.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Apostle George & Pastor Grace are visionaries of The Global Advanced Mentorship Program and Global School of Ministry [www.globalschoolofministry.info](http://www.globalschoolofministry.info) as well as other ministries serving the Kingdom Church. The couple are vision holders at Arise Metropolitan Assembly in Elm Park, Hornchurch, London England where the fivefold are emerging to work together in activating a gift-based congregation.

From the base in London, England the couple is used by Holy Spirit to feed the flock of Yeshua, Jesus in over 120 nations. As revelation is received, a stream of resources will be made available free of charge. These resources are instrumental for teaching, training, equipping, activating, and releasing saints into the Royal Priesthood in the order of Melchizedek. As International President, the couple coordinates the global operations of International Ministers Fellowship [www.imfministers.com](http://www.imfministers.com). In this regard, networking the remnant is a passionate engagement of the couple as receive from the King of Kings.